

A DICTIONARY OF HERALDRY



CHARLES NORTON ELVIN

A DICTIONARY OF HERALDRY

C. N. ELVIN, M.A.

With upward of 2,500 illustrations

With the great rise of interest in Heraldry a really comprehensive illustrated Dictionary of Terms is a necessity both for the amateur and the professional, whether an artist, engraver, metal worker, stone carver, lecturer or librarian. Collectors of silver, china, book-plates and many other items will also find it very useful. This book is easy to use, both to look up a term unknown, or correctly identify a charge unrecognised.



L. 29


Jacket design by
Dan Escott.


HERALDRY TODAY
10 BEAUCHAMP PLACE
LONDON, S.W.3

ELVIN'S
DICTIONARY OF HERALDRY.

(T)	Heraldry Today	1383/817
R 929-603 ELV		




Dictionnary of Heraldry
 WITH UPWARDS OF TWO THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED
 ILLUSTRATIONS
CHARLES NORTON-ELVIN, M.A.
 AUTHOR OF "HAND-BOOK OF MOTTOES"
 "ANECDOTES OF HERALDRY" ETC. ETC. ETC.



HERALDRY TODAY
 10, BEAUCHAMP PLACE
 LONDON S.W.3.

C. MELVIN DEL.

P.C. BAKER, SC.

First Published 1969
in this form by
Heraldry Today
10, Beauchamp Place
London, S.W.3
Second printing 1977
ISBN 0 90045500 4

Made and Printed in Great Britain

Printed in Great Britain by
Redwood Burn Limited, Trowbridge & Esher

ADVERTISEMENT.



THE aim of the present work is not to furnish an account of the antiquity and progress of Heraldry, but to provide as succinctly as possibly, and in Alphabetical order, a list of the terms met with in the Science, with their appropriate Illustrations.

Such a work it is hoped will be of great advantage to the Herald Painter and Engraver, as by means of it they will be enabled to refer, without trouble, to the subject they may desire to depict.

I propose, therefore, in the first place, to give the terms in a plain and concise form, so that any coat which is in strict conformity with the established rules of Heraldry, may easily be painted or engraved from the verbal Blazoning.

Secondly, I hope by the introduction of a great number of terms and Engravings, not to be found in any other Heraldic Glossary, to supply as complete a list as possible of those used in Coat Armour, and thus adapt the work not alone for the Practical Artist, but also for the Amateur, who desires to be able readily to blazon such coats as may fall under his observation.

CHARLES NORTON ELVIN.

ECKLING GRANGE,

EAST DEREHAM, 1839.

LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL AUTHORITIES CONSULTED IN COMPILING THIS DICTIONARY.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>ANSTIS, Register of the Order of the Garter, 1724.
 ASHMOLE, The Institution, Laws and Ceremonies of the Order of the Garter, 1672.
 BAKER, A Chronicle of the Kings of England, 1670.
 BARONETAGES.
 BERRY's Heraldry.
 BLOOM's Heraldry, 1684.
 BOSSEWELL, Works of Armorie, 1572.
 BURNET, The Regal Armorie.
 BURKE, Sir Bernard, Works.
 BOYER, The Great Theatre of Honour and Nobility, 1729.
 CAMBRIDGE, Camden Society.
 CAMDEN, Remains of a greater work concerning Britaine, 1623.
 CARTER, An Analysis of Honour and Armory, 1655.
 CHALMERS, Caledonia, 1807.
 CLARKE's Heraldry, 1829.
 COAT's Heraldry, 1739.
 COLLECTIONS of Coats of Arms.
 COTMAN, Sepulchral Brasses in Norfolk, 1819.
 COUNTY Histories.
 DALLAWAY's Heraldry, 1793.
 EDMONDSON's Heraldry, 1780.
 EDWARD's, The Great Seal of England, 1837.
 ELVEN's Heraldry, 1816 and 1829.
 FAVINE, Theatre of Honour and Knighthood, 1623.
 FENN, Original Letters written in the Reign of Henry VI, Edward IV, and Richard III.
 FROISSART Chronicles.
 GIBBON, Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam, 1682.
 GLOSSARY of Architecture.
 GOUGH, Sepulchral Monuments.
 GRANTS of Arms.
 GUILLIM's Heraldry, 1632.
 HAINES' Monumental Brasses.
 HAMPSON's Origines Patriciæ.
 HEARNE's Works, 1720.
 HERALDIC M.S.S.
 HEYLIN, A Help to English History, 1709.
 HOLME, (Randle), The Academy of Armorie, 1688.</p> | <p>JOHNSON, (Andr.), Notitia Anglicana, 1724.
 KENT, Grammar of Heraldry, 1724.
 LEIGH, (Gerard), The Accedence of Armorie, 1562.
 LONG's Royal Descents, 1845.
 LOWER, Curiosities of Heraldry, 1845.
 MACKENZIE, Sir George, The Science of Heraldry, 1680.
 MEYRICK's Ancient Armour.
 MILLES, The Catalogue of Honor, 1610.
 MONTAGUE, Guide to the Study of Heraldry.
 MORGAN (<i>Sylvanus</i>), The Sphere of Gentry, 1661.
 MOULE, Bibliotheca Heraldica Magnæ Britanniæ.
 MOULE, Heraldry of Fish, 1842.
 NICHOLS, J. G., The Herald and Genealogist.
 NICHOLAS, Sir Harris, The Chronology of History.
 NISBET's Heraldry, 1722.
 NOBLE, History of the College of Arms.
 PRESTWICH, Sir J., Respublica, 1787.
 ROLLS of Arms.
 PEERAGES.
 PORNEY's Heraldry, 1771.
 SANDFORD's Genealogical History of the Kings of England, 1707.
 SELDEN, Titles of Honour, 1672.
 SHAW, Dresses and Decorations of the Middle Ages.
 STODART, R. R., Scottish Arms.
 STOTHARD, C. A., Monumental Effigies of Great Britain.
 TANNER, Notitia Monastica, 1787.
 UPTON, De Studio Militari libri quatuor, etc. cum notis Ed. Bissæi, 1654, fol.
 WALKER & Richardson's Armorial Bearings of the Incorporated Companies of Newcastle upon Tyne.
 WALLER, J. G. and L. A. B., Monumental Brasses.
 WALLIS, The Arms, Crests, etc., of the Companies of the City of London, 1677, fol.
 WEEVER, Ancient Funeral Monuments, 1681.
 WILLEMENT's Regal Heraldry.
 WYRLEY, W., The True use of Armorie, 1592.
 YORK, The Union of Honour, 1640.</p> |
|--|---|

ABBREVIATIONS.

A., *a.*, or *ar.* Argent.

az. Azure.

Bt. or *Bart.* Baronet.

betw. Between.

C.B. Companions of the Bath

chev. Chevron.

C.I. Companions of The Imperial Order of the Crown of India.

C.I.E. Companions of The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire.

C.M.G. Companions of St. Michael and St. George.

C.S.I. Companions of The Star of India.

disp. Displayed.

D.S.O. Companions of the Distinguished Service Order.

e.g. For Example.

engr. Engrailed.

erm. Ermine.

etc. or *&c.* and others.

ex. Example.

f. Figure.

Genealogies. For Abbreviations and Marks met with in Genealogies vid. term Genealogy.

G.C.B. Knights Grand Cross of the Bath.

G.C.H. Knights Grand Cross of the Hanoverian Guelphic Order.

G.C.I.E. Knights Grand Commanders of the Order of the Indian Empire.

G.C.M.G. Knights Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.

G.C.S.I. Knights Grand Commanders of the Star of India.

G.M.M.G. Grand Master of St. Michael and St. George.

G.M.S.I. Grand Master of The Star of India.

gu. Gules.

guard. Guardant.

ib. (*Ibid*) The same place.

id. (*Idem*) The same.

i.e. (*Id est*) That is.

K.B. Knight of The Bath.

K.C.B. Knights Commanders of the Bath.

K.C.H. Knights Commanders of the Guelph or Hanoverian Guelphic Order.

K.C.I.E. Knights Commanders of The Indian Empire.

K.C.M.G. Knights Commanders of S. Michael and St. George.

K.C.S.I. Knights Commanders of the Star of India.

K.G. Knight of The Garter.

K.H. Knight of the Guelph, or The Royal Hanoverian Order.

Knt. Knight Bachelor.

K.P. Knight of St. Patrick.

K.T. Knight of The Thistle.

P. Plate.

pass. Passant.

per. Party-per.

ppr. Proper.

purp. Purpure.

q.v. (*quod vide*) Which see.

ramp. Rampant.

R.R.C. Lady of The Royal Red Cross.

sa. Sable

V.A. Royal Order of Victoria and Albert.

V.C. Victoria Cross.

vid. see.

viz. namely.

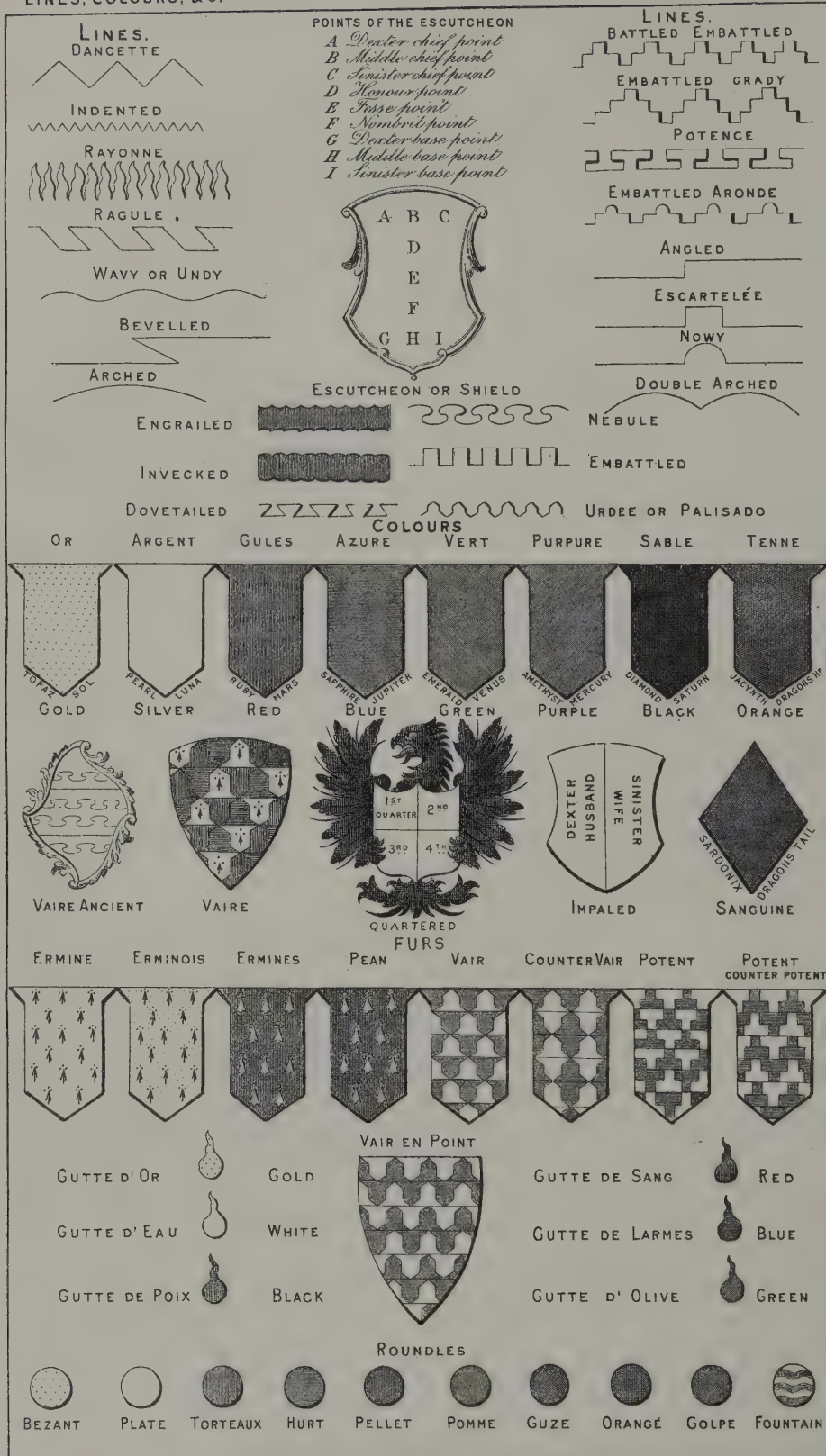


PLATE 1.

LINES. All the Ordinaries and Subordinaries are subject to the accidental forms of *Lines*, e.g.,
P. 3, 6, 12, 13, 14, etc.

POINTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON. Parts of the Shield denoting the position of the *Charges*.

COLOURS. Are divided into three classes, viz.: *Metals*, *Colours*, and *Furs*. See *Tinctures*.

METALS.

Or. Represented in engraving by Dots | Argent. Left quite plain

COLOURS.

Gules.	Represented in engraving by perpendicular lines	horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other
Azure.	Represented in engraving by horizontal lines	
Vert.	Represented in engraving by diagonal lines from dexter to sinister	Tenne. Represented in engraving by diagonal lines from sinister to dexter crossed by horizontal lines
Purpure.	Represented in engraving by diagonal lines from sinister to dexter	Sanguine. Represented in engraving by diagonal lines from dexter to sinister crossing each other
Sable.	Represented in engraving by	

The following paradigm will explain how some authors blazon Arms of Sovereigns by Planets, of Peers by Precious Stones, etc.

It was the adoption of such pedantries as this by the old writers that tended to make Heraldry repulsive and unintelligible to the modern apprehension.

The only recognised way now is to blazon all by the terms given under *Metals*, *Colours*, and *Furs*.

Or	Gold	Yellow	Sol	☉	Leo	Topaz
Argent	Silver	White	Luna	☾	Cancer	Pearl
Gules	Iron	Red	Mars	♂	Aries	Ruby
Azure	Tin	Blue	Jupiter	♃	Taurus	Sapphire
Vert	Copper	Green	Venus	♀	Gemini	Emerald
Purpure	Quick Silver	Purple	Mercury	♿	Sagittarius	Amethyst
Sable	Lead	Black	Saturn	♄	Capricorn	Diamond
Tenne		Orange	Dragon's Head	♁		Jacynth & Hyacinth
Sanguine		Murvy	Dragon's Tail	♁		Sardonix

FURS.

Ermine.	a white field with black spots	Vair in Point.	the figures standing exactly one upon another flat upon flat
Erminois.	a gold field with black spots		
Ermines.	black field with white spots	Vaire.	when the figures forming the Vair are of more than two tinctures
Pean.	black field with gold spots		
Vair.	white and blue, represented by figures of small escutcheons ranged in lines so that the base argent is opposite to the base azure	Vaire Ancient.	represented by lines nebulée separated by straight lines
Conter Vair.	the same as Vair only the figures are placed base against base and point against point	Potent.	resembles the head of crutches placed head to head
		Potent counter potent.	also termed VARRY CUPPA, and CUPPA, same as the last placed foot to head

GUTTE, a drop (*gutta*)

Gutte d' or	Drops of Gold.	Gutte de sang	Drops of Blood.
Gutte d' eau	" " Water.	Gutte de larmes	" " Tears.
Gutte de poix	" " Pitch.	Gutte d' olive	" " of Oil.

ROUNDLES.

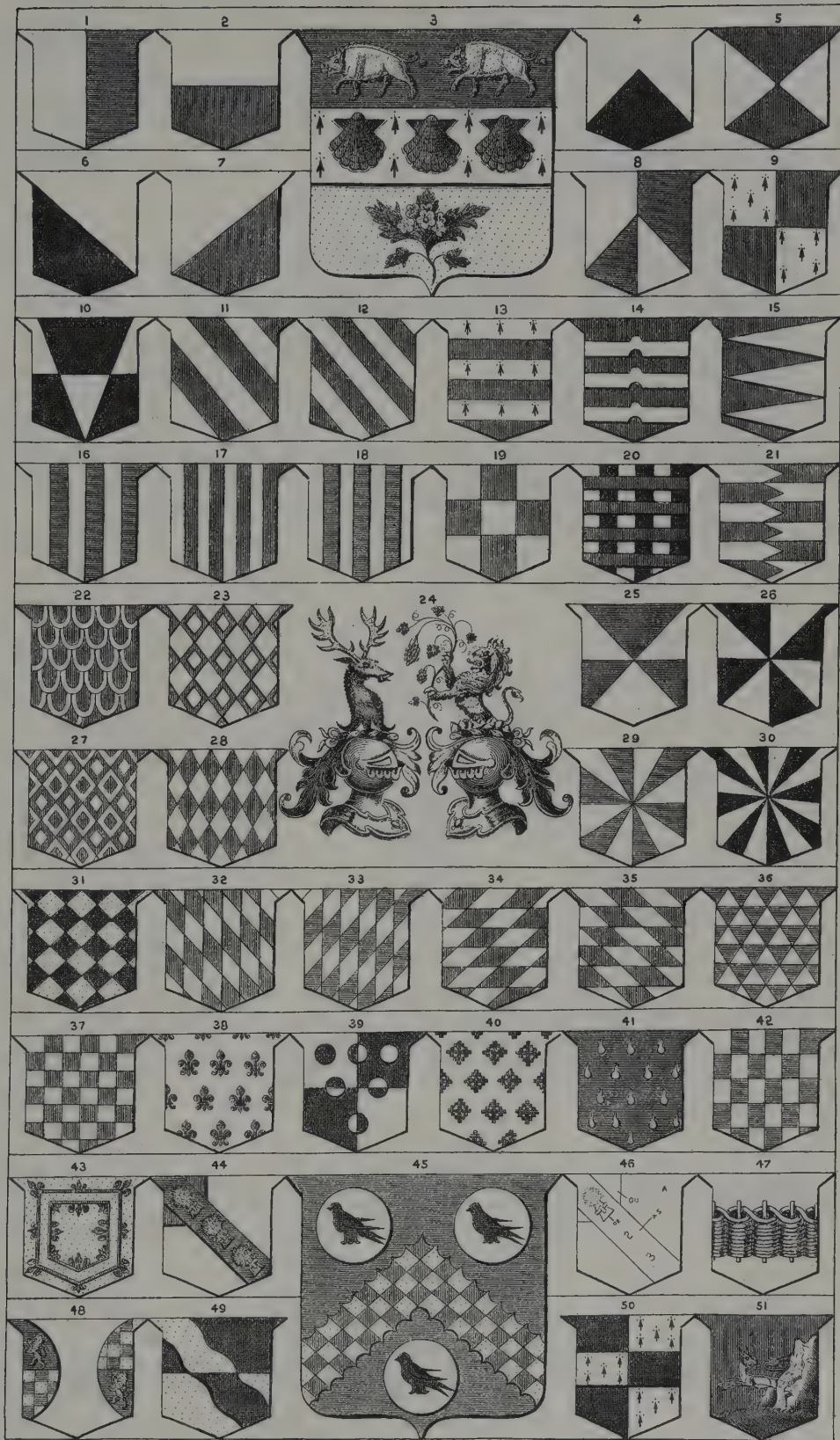
Roundle or.	is termed a Bezant	Roundle vert.	is termed a Pome or Pomme
" ar.	" a Plate	" sanguine	" a Guze
" gu.	" a Torteaux	" tenne	" an Orange
" az.	" a Hurt	" purpure	" a Golpe
" sa.	" a Pellet	" barry wavy ar. az	a Fountain

PLATE 2.

Observe in Blazon the word Party may be omitted, e.g., Party per Pale, will be described as *Pér-Pale*, Party per Fesse, by *Per-Fesse*, etc.

The Divisions of the Shield are termed Partition Lines.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Per Pale ar. and az. Collings 2 Per Fesse ar. and gu. Meelop 3 Per Fesse az. and or, on a Fesse
Erm. betw. Two Boars pass. in
chief of the second and in base a
sprig of Mayflowers slipped and
leaved ppr. Three Escallop shells
gu. Tupper 4 Per Chevron ar. and sa. Aston 5 Per Saltire gu. and ar. Shelbury 6 Per Bend ar. and sa. Corket 7 Per Bend Sinister ar. & gu. Bayley 8 Per Pale and Per Chevron ar. and
az. Branson 9 Per Cross, or Quarterly Erm. & gu.
Stanhope 10 Per Pile and Fesse, or Per Bar and
Pile ar. and sa. Croville 11 Bendy of six ar. and gu. Midland 12 Bendy of eight ar. and gu. Minshaw 13 Barry of six erm. and gu. Hussey 14 Gu. three bars Nowy ar. Fainort 15 Barry Pily gu. and ar. Hoyland 16 Paly of six ar and az. Mails 17 Paly of eight ar. and gu. Lloyd 18 Ar. three Pales, or three Palets az.
Thornton 19 Retierce, or Paly and Fesse of nine
ar. and gu. 20 Paly of six ar. and sa. four bars gu.
De Barry 21 Barry of six per pale indented ar.
and gu. Peto 22 Gules Papelonne ar. or Counter
Escallopee. Armourer 23 Ar. Masculy conjoined gu. Alan 24 Crests, Helmets and Lambrequins 25 Gyronny of six ar. and az. Branson 26 Gyronny of eight or and sa. Campbell 27 Masculy ar. and gu. Pogeys 28 Fusily ar. and gu. Duebeck 29 Gyronny of twelve ar. and az.
Bassingborne, Elers 30 Gyronny of sixteen ar. and sa. Staple-
ford. For other examples of the
gyron, see p. 19, f. 41, to 45 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 31 Lozengy or and sa. Bland 32 Paly Bendy, or Paly Lozengy, ar.
and gu. Sydenham 33 Bendy Sinister Paly, or Paly Bendy
Sinister 34 Barry bendy-sinister ar. and gu.
Wenham 35 Barry bendy, or Barry lozengy ar.
and gu. Ipre. Crispin 36 Barry of six indented ar. and az.
Gill 37 Cheque, or Checky, ar. and gu.
Alvers 38 Ar. Semée of Fleur-de-lis az. or ar.
Semée-de-lis az. Potyn. Mor-
timer 39 Quarterly ar. and sa. six Roundles,
three, two, and one counterchanged.
Howison 40 Ar. Crucily sa. Patmore 41 Az. Gutté or Guty d'eau. Winter-
botham 42 Barry Paly, or Billettée counter
billettée ar. and az. 43 Or a Double Tressure flory counter
flory gu. 44 Ar. a canton gu. over all on a bend
az. three garbs or, Fitton 45 Az. a Chevron lozengy engrailed or
and gu. betw. three Plates each
charged with a Martlet sa. Flet-
wood 46 Same Arms as No. 46. In Trick 47 Ar. a Fesse Weir ppr., or A Weir in
Fesse. Williams 48 Flanché see in Dictionary 49 Per Fesse sa. and or a bend wavy
counterchanged. Welnborn 50 Per Pale sa. and erm. a fesse coun-
ter-changed. Fitz Richard 51 Gu. on a mount vert., a Cave
ppr. therefrom issuant a wolf
at full speed regardant ar.
Williams |
|---|--|



C.N. Elvin. Del

P.C. Baker Sc

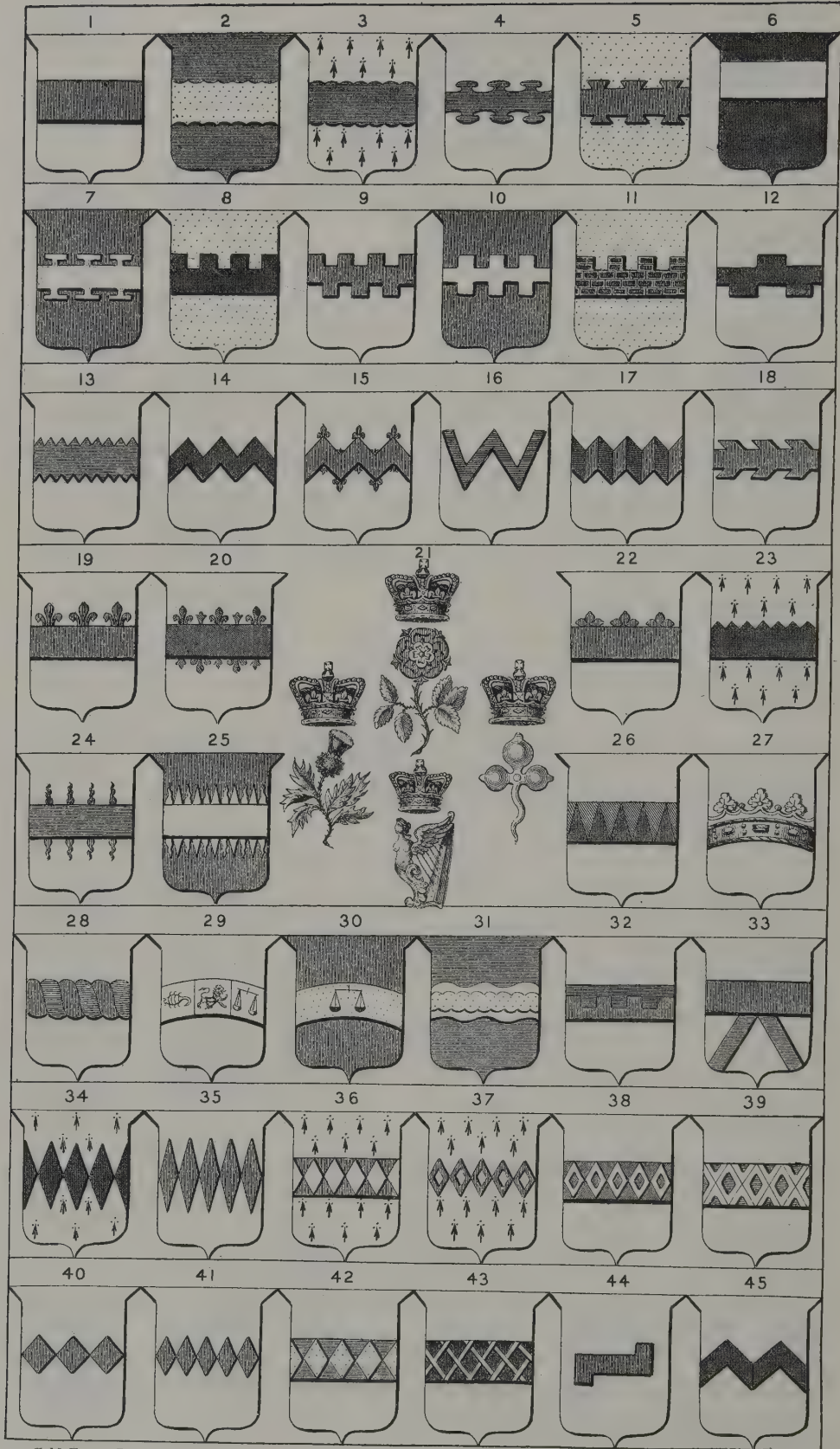


PLATE 3.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Fess or Fesse, Ar. a Fesse gu.
 2 Fesse Engrailed
 3 — Invecked, or Invected
 4 — Nebulée, or Nebuly
 5 — Dovetail
 6 — Enhanced
 7 — Potentée, or Counter Potent
 8 — Crenelle, or Embattled
 9 — Embattled, counter-embattled
 10 — Breressed
 11 — Embattled-masoned
 12 — with one embattle on the top,
 counter-embattled with two in
 the bottom
 13 — Indented
 14 — Dancettée
 15 — Dancettée-fleury counter-fleury.
 A fess dancette the upper points
 terminating in fleur-de-lis is
 borne by the name of Flowden
 16 — Dancette of two pieces, or
 Fesse Emaunchée
 17 — Dancettée gobony
 18 — Raguly, counter-raguly
 19 — Flory or Fleury
 20 — Flory, counter-flory
 21 See Badge in Dictionary
 22 Fesse Treflée
 23 — Indented on the top, or Fruille
 de scie
 24 — Flamant on the sides
 25 — Radiant, or Rayonne</p> | <p>26 Fesse Indented point in point
 27 — Coronated on the top
 28 — Wreathed, Tortilly, or Tortile
 29 — Hemisphere, or Zodiac
 30 — Arched, Champourne, or Elip-
 tic-circle, thereon the sign libra
 31 On a Fesse waved, or wavy, another
 Invecked
 32 A Fesse per-fesse Crenelle
 33 — Supported with two Stays
 cheveronwise
 34 — of three fusils, or three fusils
 conjoined in fesse
 35 — of Five fusils, or Five fusils
 conjoined in fesse
 36 — Fusily
 37 — of Five mascles, or Five
 mascles conjoined in fesse
 38 On a Fesse, Five mascles conjoined;
 properly a fesse vert, masculy
 ar.
 39 Fesse masculée
 40 — of three lozenges, or three
 lozenges conjoined in fesse
 41 — of Five lozenges, or Five
 lozenges conjoined in fesse
 42 — lozengy or and az.
 43 — sa. Fretty of the field
 44 — Rectangled at both ends
 coupé, the dexter to the base
 45 — of Two chevrons conjoined,
 or Two chevrons coupé</p> |
|--|---|

PLATE 4.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Fesse Humettée, or coupé. Ar. a fesse humettée gu.</p> <p>2 — Voided, Sarcelle, or Recouise. Gu. a fesse ar. voided of the field</p> <p>3 — Edged</p> <p>4 — surmounted of another</p> <p>5 — Bordered, or Fimbriated</p> <p>6 — Nuée, or Nuage</p> <p>7 — Eradicated, or Esclatte</p> <p>8 — Escartele, or Escloppe</p> <p>9 — Grice, Grady of three to the sinister, or Double escartelée</p> <p>10 — Nowy, lozengy</p> <p>11 — Indentee</p> <p>12 — Nowy, Champaine, or urdée</p> <p>13 — Nowy, quadrate</p> <p>14 — Bottony, pometty, or nowy</p> <p>15 — Debruised, fracted, or removed</p> <p>16 — Ajouré</p> <p>17 — Wiure, nebulée counter nebulée, or wiure nebulé counter-nebulée fixed in fesse</p> <p>18 — of a Demi-belt, or a demi-belt fixed in fesse</p> <p>19 — Double-beveled</p> <p>20 — Bretessed, embattled-parted, or double-parted</p> <p>21 Crest of Ireland. A Tower triple-towered or, from the portal a hart springing ar. attired and hoofed gold</p> <p>22 Fesse Champaine, Urdée, or Warriated</p> | <p>23 Fesse Embattled-grady, cr Escartele grady</p> <p>24 — Demi, or Demi fess</p> <p>25 — Rompu, coppée, coupe, or double-downset</p> <p>26 — Nebulée on the top, and In-vecked on the bottom</p> <p>27 — Beveled</p> <p>28 — Rectangled, or angled</p> <p>29 — between two greyhounds courant</p> <p>30 On a fesse three lozenges</p> <p>31 Az. two combs in fesse betw. a broken lance fesseways (or barways) or, one piece in chief the head respecting the dexter, the other half towards the sinister in base. Lombe</p> <p>32 Per-fesse ar, and gu. six martlets countercharged. Fenwick</p> <p>33 Per-fesse Nebuly az. and gu. Baker</p> <p>34 Per-fesse, Escartelle, grady of three</p> <p>35 Per-fesse Indented</p> <p>36 Per-fesse Dancette</p> <p>37 Per-fesse Dovetail</p> <p>38 Per-fesse Crenelle</p> <p>39 Bar, per base, erased</p> <p>40 Fesse and Canton conjoined</p> <p>41 — Billettée counter-billette</p> <p>42 — Compony</p> <p>43 — Counter-compony</p> <p>44 — Chequy</p> <p>45 — Quarterly</p> |
|---|---|

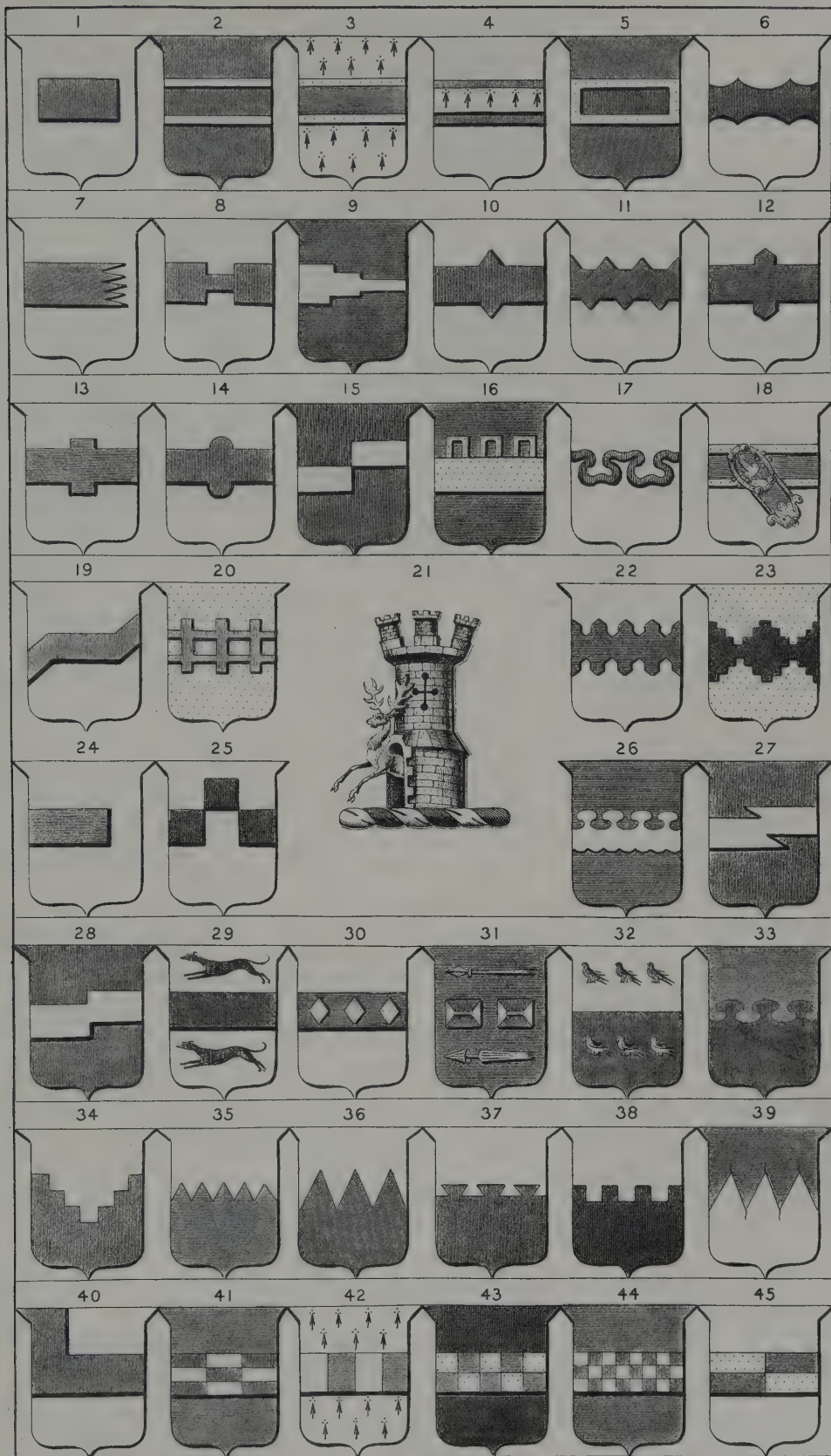




PLATE 5.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Bar. Ar. a Bar az.
 2 Two Bars. Sa. two bars ar. arms of Brereton
 3 Barrulet
 4 Three Closets
 5 Two Bars gemels
 6 Three Bars gemels
 7 Three Bars
 8 Barry of eight
 9 A Fesse cottised
 10 A Fesse double cottised
 11 Fesse treble cottised
 12 Fesse charged with five music bars
 13 Barry of six per-pale counter-charged
 14 Fesse betw. two cottises fleury
 15 — cottised potentée
 16 — double cottised potent, counter-potent
 17 — betw. two bars gemelle, embattled
 18 — cottised-dancettée
 19 A Fret
 20 Fret coupé
 21 The Badge of Wales. A Dragon pass., wings elevated endorsed gu. upon a mount vert.
 22 Fret engrailed. (For Triangular Frets see p. 42. f. 38.)
 23 — fretted, or double fretted
 24 — fleury at each point
 25 — charged on each point with a pellet
 26 — interlaced with an annulet
 27 — throughout
 28 Ar. on a Fret throughout gu. a rose in every interstice of the second, barbed vert., four hearts of the first. Gardiner</p> | <p>29 Fretty
 30 Ar. Fretty sa. and semée of crescents of the second, or Ar. fretty sa. in each interstice a crescent of the last
 31 An Orle
 32 Per-Pale ar. and sa. an orle engrailed on both sides countercharged
 33 A Double Orle, or an Orle of two pieces. (For Orle of three pieces see pl. 22, f. 25)
 34 An Orle fretted with a pallet and barrulet
 35 Gu. within an Orle ar. charged with eight mullets az. an armillary sphere or. Chamberlain
 36 An Orle of eight estoiles. See Orle in Dictionary
 37 Az. a Manche, or Maunch within an Orle of Fleur-de-lis or.
 38 Erminois a crescent sa. within an Orle of Matlets gu. Roskell
 39 Seven estoiles, or stars in orbicular form
 40 Two Flasques, or Flanches
 41 Two Voiders
 42 Sa. a Stag's head cabosed betw. two Flanches ar. Parker
 43 Gu. a lion ramp. or betw. two flanches erm. and a point in point of the last
 44 Per-Pale sa. and ar. a Fleur-de-lis betw. two flanches, each charged with a Fleur-de-lis, all counter-charged. Also blazoned Per-Pale sa. and ar. two flanches and three Fleur-de-lis in fesse all countercharged. Robyns and White
 45 Two square Flanches</p> |
|--|---|

PLATE 6.

- 1 Pile. Az. a pile erm.
- 2 — reversed or transposed
- 3 — issuing out of dexter base, in point bendways, also termed a Pile inverted in bend sinister
- 4 — indented
- 5 — reversed, or transposed indented
- 6 — embattled counter embattled
- 7 — reversed fitched, or undée at top, raguly, or with a crenelle on each side
- 8 — reversed goarée
- 9 — and two demi piles embowed, or flanchéd, and fixed to the sides
- 10 — Triple, or Triple-pointed
- 11 — in point bendwise, pierced lozengy
- 12 — charged with another engrailed
- 13 — in bend issuing out of the dexter corner. Ar. a pile issuant from the dexter chief point sa. fimbriated and engrailed gu.
- 14 Two Piles in point
- 15 Two Piles embowed fretting each other
- 16 Three Piles meeting in base, or three Piles in point
- 17 Pile betw. two Piles reversed
- 18 Pile transposed betw. two Piles
- 19 Three Piles issuing from the dexter barwise
- 20 Three Piles issuing out of sinister base in point bendways
- 21 Badge of the Prince of Wales. A plume of three ostrich feathers argent, enfiled by a coronet composed of fleur-de-lis and crosses-pattée alternately gold, and on an escroll az. edged or the motto Ich Dien
- 22 Three Piles, on a fesse surmounting the exterior ones, and debriused by the centre one, two crescents
- 23 A fesse in chief three Piles wavy
- 24 Pily counter-pily of seven traits (or pieces) the points ending in crosses pattée, three in chief and two in base
- 25 Three Piles issuing from the dexter in bend on each point a fleur-de-lis
- 26 A Pile triple, or triple-pointed in base bendwise, floried at the points
- 27 Issuing from a chief three piles
- 28 Two Piles reversed in point out of dexter and sinister base
- 29 Five Piles issuing from dexter bendways
- 30 Piles traversed, barwise
- 31 Pily of eight, traverse in point to sinister fesse
- 32 A Pile and cheveron countercharged
- 33 Three Piles issuing from the chief, surmounted by a cheveron, charged with three plates
- 34 On a Pile three pears slipped stalks upwards
- 35 On a Pile engrailed betw. two fish hauriant, a lion passant
- 36 Pile and Saltire countercharged. The blazon may be Ar. a Saltire sa. a pile countercharged
- 37 Three Piles within a bordure, or three piles gu. within a bordure az. plattée
- 38 Per-Pile traverse
- 39 Paly-pily, or Pily-paly
- 40 Pile square or tetragonell pyramid reversed
- 41 Three Piles solid and triangular coupéd
- 42 Piles fitched at the top also termed Piles wavy, fitched at both ends
- 43 Per Pile and cheveron countercharged
- 44 Per Pile reversed and per pale countercharged, or per pale and pile reversed countercharged
- 45 Per Pile transposed



C.N. Elvin. Del.

P.C. Baker. Sc.

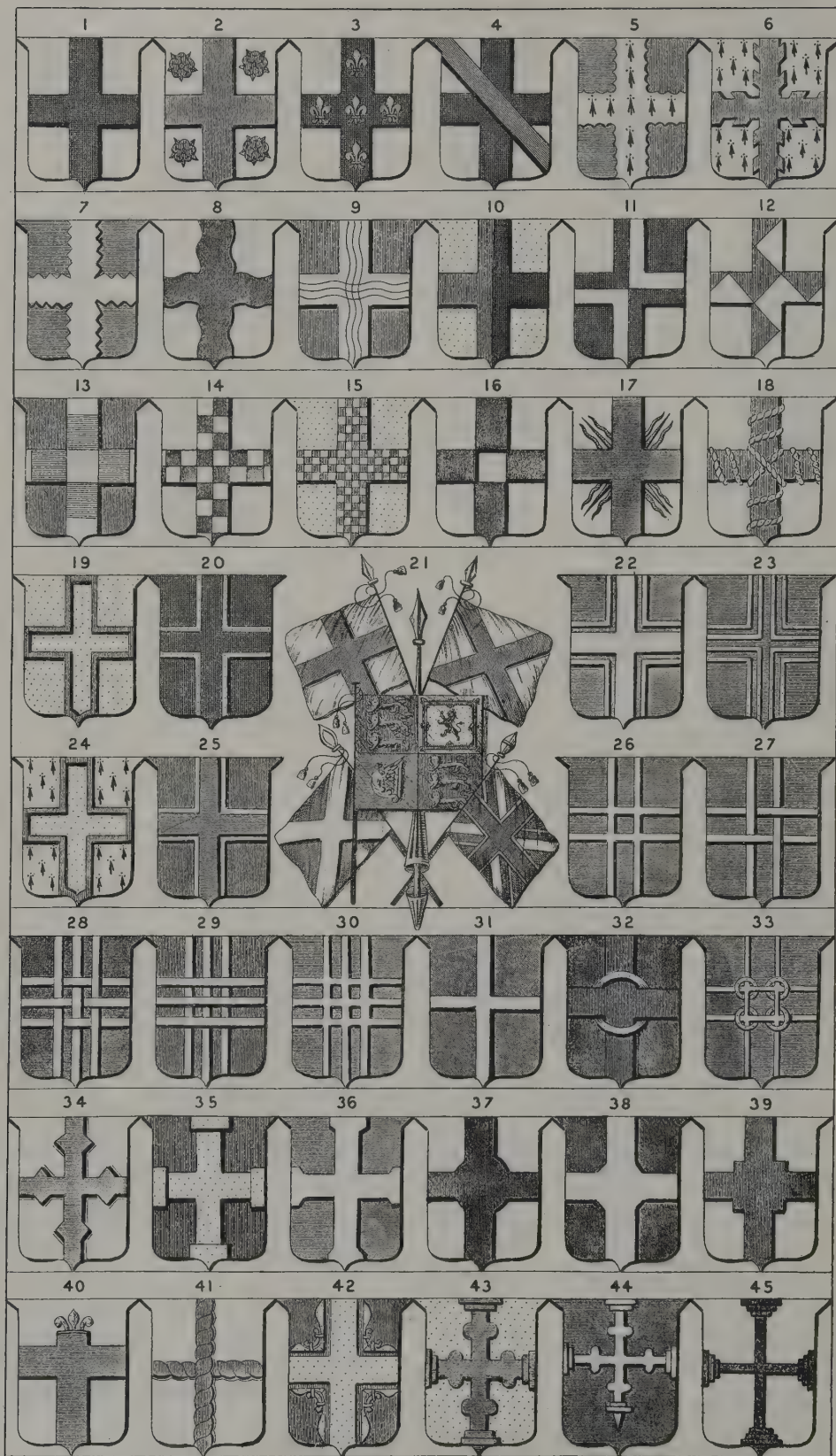


PLATE 7.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Cross. Ar. a Cross sa.
 2 — between four Roses
 3 On a Cross five fleur-de-lis
 4 Cross surmounted by a Bendlet
 5 — engrailed. Per pale az. and gu.
 over all a cross engr. erm.
 6 — raguly or raguled
 7 — indented
 8 — wavy, or undée
 9 — watery, or a plain cross waved
 10 — per-pale
 11 — counter-quartered, or quarterly-
 quartered, or quarterly a cross
 countercharged
 12 — point in point
 13 — gobony, or componée
 14 — counter componée, or counter
 gobony
 15 — chequy
 16 — quarter-pierced
 17 — rayonnated, or rayonnant
 18 — corded
 19 — clechée, recourse, or recoursie
 20 — voided, also termed sarcelle.
 Gu. a cross or voided of the
 field
 21 The Royal Banner, ditto of St.
 George, St. Andrew, and St.
 Patrick. The "Union Jack"
 or National Banner, this flag is
 blue, bearing the Red Cross of
 St. George, the Saltire, or White
 Cross of St. Andrew, and the
 Red Saltire, or Cross of St.
 Patrick, combined</p> | <p>22 Cross recerelled of another, also
 blazoned cottised
 23 — double voided, also termed
 voided sarcelled
 24 — fimbriated, or bordered
 25 — surmounted of another
 26 — double-parted
 27 — double-parted and fretted
 28 — triparted and fretted
 29 — of three endorses surmounted of
 as many barrulets
 30 — treble-parted
 31 — fillet
 32 — fretted with an annulet. The
 arms of Crusamell
 33 — double-parted fretted with four
 annulets
 34 — lozengy-nowed, or lozengée-
 nowed
 35 — degraded
 36 — pattée fixed, double-rebated
 37 — nowy
 38 — nowy-lozengy
 39 — nowy-quadrat
 40 — coupé, at the top and flurt
 41 — cable, or cablée
 42 — cottised with eight demi fleur-de-
 lis, properly a cross recerelled
 with eight demi fleur-de-lis, their
 bottoms towards the fesse point
 conjoined
 43 — nowed grady fixed
 44 — nowed grady conjoined fitchée
 45 — degraded and conjoined, or
 issuing from twelve degrees</p> |
|---|--|

PLATE 8.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Cross lozengy, properly. Or a cross of nine lozenges az.</p> <p>2 — lozengy. Ar. a cross lozengy or. and gu.</p> <p>3 — of seven fusils</p> <p>4 Five lozenges in cross</p> <p>5 Cross of nine mascles, or masculy voided</p> <p>6 — masculy</p> <p>7 — mascle, or four mascles conjoined in cross</p> <p>8 — of bezants. A cross bezantée is a plain cross strewed with bezants</p> <p>9 — of roundles (hurts) ends tasselled</p> <p>10 — of annulets</p> <p>11 — of chains</p> <p>12 — of four lozenges aboute</p> <p>13 — of triangles, or twelve triangles in cross</p> <p>14 — pall</p> <p>15 — portate, portante, or portrate</p> <p>16 — tron-onnée</p> <p>17 — breessed, a cross crossed, or a cross crosslet fixed</p> <p>18 — crosslet also termed crosslet, crosssell, crosset, or crucelet</p> <p>19 — crosslet fitchée</p> <p>20 — crosslet fitchée at the foot</p> <p>21 Arms of a Bachelor. Ar. a chev. gu. betw. three martlets sa. The Shield ensigned with an helmet answering to his degree, mantled gu. doubled ar. Crest, on a wreath of the colours, Rocks ppr. issuant therefrom a demi lion ramp. or, holding a vine branch fructed also ppr. Motto Spec-temur agendo in old English. Elvin</p> | <p>22 Cross crosslet double crossed</p> <p>23 Cross crosslet on three grieces</p> <p>24 — crosslet crossed</p> <p>25 — of Jerusalem, or Jerusalem Cross, also termed a cross, crosslet cantoned with four crosses</p> <p>26 — pattée crossed, also termed a cross crosslet pattée</p> <p>27 — patriarchal grieced</p> <p>28 — coupéd humette, or humetty</p> <p>29 — coupéd and bordered</p> <p>30 — coupéd voided. Az. a cross coupéd ar. voided of the field</p> <p>31 — coupéd pierced circular</p> <p>32 — nowy coupéd, properly a cross. nowy quadrat coupéd</p> <p>33 — Calvary, or cross of Christ</p> <p>34 — coupéd pointed and voided, or a cross coupéd pointed and voided also termed Eguisce, or Aiguisé</p> <p>35 — coupéd pointed and fimbriated, or, a cross points pointed and fimbriated</p> <p>36 — bottonnée, pattée, also termed bottonee-masculé</p> <p>37 — fitched at all points, pierced quarterly</p> <p>38 — Lorrain voided</p> <p>39 — masculy and pommetée, or clechée</p> <p>40 — lambeauxed in all four</p> <p>41 — blunted also termed mousue, or mossue</p> <p>42 — coupéd fitchée double at the points, also termed chappe</p> <p>43 — coupéd and fitchée at all points</p> <p>44 — coupéd and fitchée at all points and pierced square</p> <p>45 — estoile, or star-cross</p> |
|--|--|



C. N. Elvin Del.

P. C. Baker Sc.

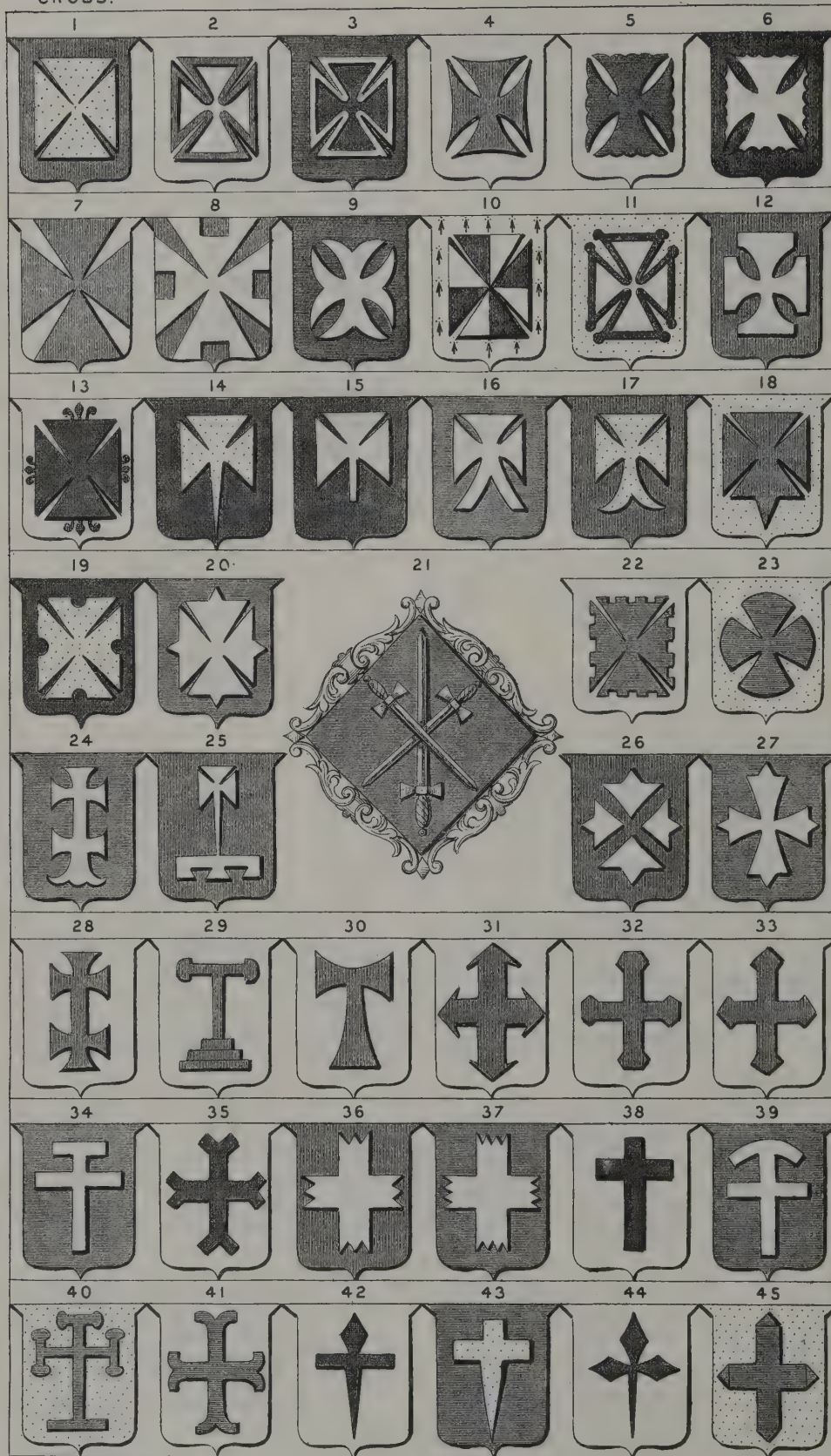


PLATE 9.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Cross Pattée; also termed a Cross
<i>Formée</i></p> <p>2 — Pattée pierced</p> <p>3 — Pattée Fimbriated</p> <p>4 — Pattée Concave</p> <p>5 — Pattée Invecked</p> <p>6 — Pattée Engrailed</p> <p>7 — Pattée Throughout, or Entire</p> <p>8 — Pattée Fixed and Notched; also
termed a Cross Pattée Escartelle
or Demi Sarcelled</p> <p>9 — Pattée Moline</p> <p>10 — Pattée Quartered</p> <p>11 — Pattée Pommétée, charged with
another formée</p> <p>12 — Pattée Double Rebated</p> <p>13 — Pattée Flory, or a Cross Pattée
Fleury, or Florettée</p> <p>14 — Pattée Fitchée, or Fitched</p> <p>15 — Pattée Couped Fitched, or re-
bated, better say a Cross Pattée
fitché rebated</p> <p>16 — Pattée Double sarcelled at bot-
tom</p> <p>17 — Pattée Double Fitched</p> <p>18 — Pattée Fitchée at the foot</p> <p>19 — Pattée an engrail at each point</p> <p>20 — Pattée Fitchée at all points</p> <p>21 Arms of a Maid are always borne
in a lozenge, Az. three swords
one in pale point upwards,
surmounted of the other two in
saltire points downwards, ar.
hilts and pommels or. Norton</p> <p>22 Cross Pattée Crenellée</p> <p>23 — Pattée Convexed, or a Cross
pattée alisée, or globical</p> <p>24 — Patriarchal pattée flory at the foot</p> | <p>25 Cross Pattée Fitchée Lambeaux, or
a Cross Pattée Fitchée on a
label of three points</p> <p>26 — Pattée fitchée disjointed</p> <p>27 — Pattée fitchée at all points
(ancient)</p> <p>28 — Patriarchal pattée</p> <p>29 — Tau ends convexed, mounted
upon three greeces</p> <p>30 — Tau also termed St. Anthony's
Cross, and Cross Commise</p> <p>31 — Barbed, Barbée, Cramponée, or
tournée</p> <p>32 — Fusil at each end rebated</p> <p>33 — Fusil at each end</p> <p>34 — Double Portante</p> <p>35 — Fourchée, Fourchy, or Furshe,
also termed a Cross Miller re-
bated</p> <p>36 — Couped treble-fitchée, also
termed a Cross Fourchée of
three points</p> <p>37 — Couped fitchée of four at each
end; also termed a Cross of
sixteen points, or fitchée of
sixteen</p> <p>38 Long, or Passion Cross; also termed
The Latin Cross</p> <p>39 Long Cross couped with the fellow
of a wheel conjoined at top</p> <p>40 Long Cross, potent pomelled of
three, the foot plain</p> <p>41 Cross moline rebated</p> <p>42 — couped fitchée, top fusil</p> <p>43 — Fitchée, anciently called Furchée</p> <p>44 — Pattée fusily fitchée</p> <p>45 — Aiguise, or Equisée</p> |
|---|--|

PLATE 10.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Cross Moline, also termed Nyle, Anille, or Nelle</p> <p>2 — Moline pierced lozengy</p> <p>3 — Moline quarterly pierced</p> <p>4 — Moline angled with acorns, or acorned as each angle</p> <p>5 — Moline per cross, at each end at the centre of the extremities a leaf of three points</p> <p>6 — Pattée in fesse and moline in pale</p> <p>7 — Moline pomelled, or a cross moline pommetté</p> <p>8 — Moline double-rebated</p> <p>9 — Moline anchored</p> <p>10 — Moline double-parted, voided flory, or a cross moline Sarcelled</p> <p>11 — Anchored, Anchore, or Anchory. Also termed a cross pattée double fitché, or double fitchée of all four</p> <p>12 — Double parted flory</p> <p>13 — Patonce</p> <p>14 — Patonce Fitchy</p> <p>15 — Patonce angled with passion nails</p> <p>16 — Patonce voided</p> <p>17 — Flory</p> <p>18 — Couped fleury, or Humetty flurty or florette</p> <p>19 — Flory triparted, properly a cross-flory</p> <p>20 — Bottonnee, or a cross Trefoil, or Treffle</p> <p>21 Arms Impaled, i.e., Baron and Femme. Elvin impaling Norton. See pl. 8 and 9, fig. 21</p> <p>22 Cross of the Capitals, of four pillars flurty and a leopard's face issuant</p> <p>23 — Astragal, or Astrical with fleur-de-lis. Also termed a cross cornished flurt</p> | <p>24 Cross Miller, or a cross mill-rind</p> <p>25 — Mill-rind voided and disjointed</p> <p>26 — Triparted flory</p> <p>27 — Pomelle, avelland, or cross pommelle flory</p> <p>28 — Pomelled, Pommelle, or Crowned-pomel or bourdonnée</p> <p>29 — Pomelle voided and removed</p> <p>30 — Double-pomelled</p> <p>31 — Pomelled and Crescented, also termed cross pommetté and crescente</p> <p>32 — Couped crescented, also termed cross-crescented, or crescenty</p> <p>33 — Ferrated, i.e. with horse-shoes at extremities</p> <p>34 — Double-parted and anchored, or a cross double-parted and crescented</p> <p>35 — Annulated, or a cross couped, at each end an annulet</p> <p>36 — Annulated, rebated</p> <p>37 — Annuly each fretted with a ring</p> <p>38 — Degraded, nowed</p> <p>39 — Crosslet, double-fitché (or fitchée) of all four rebated</p> <p>40 — Double-fitché (or fitchée) and rebated of all four</p> <p>41 — Entrailed</p> <p>42 — Patriarchal thrice crossed potent the foot lambeaux</p> <p>43 — Patriarchal pommetté upon three griece</p> <p>44 — Quarterly quartered couped, ends sarcelled and reverted</p> <p>45 — Potent ends rounded, surmounted of a cross couped. It may be blazoned. Ar. a Cross Potent the ends rounded gu. voided per cross</p> |
|---|---|



C. A. Elwin Del.

P. C. Baker Sc.



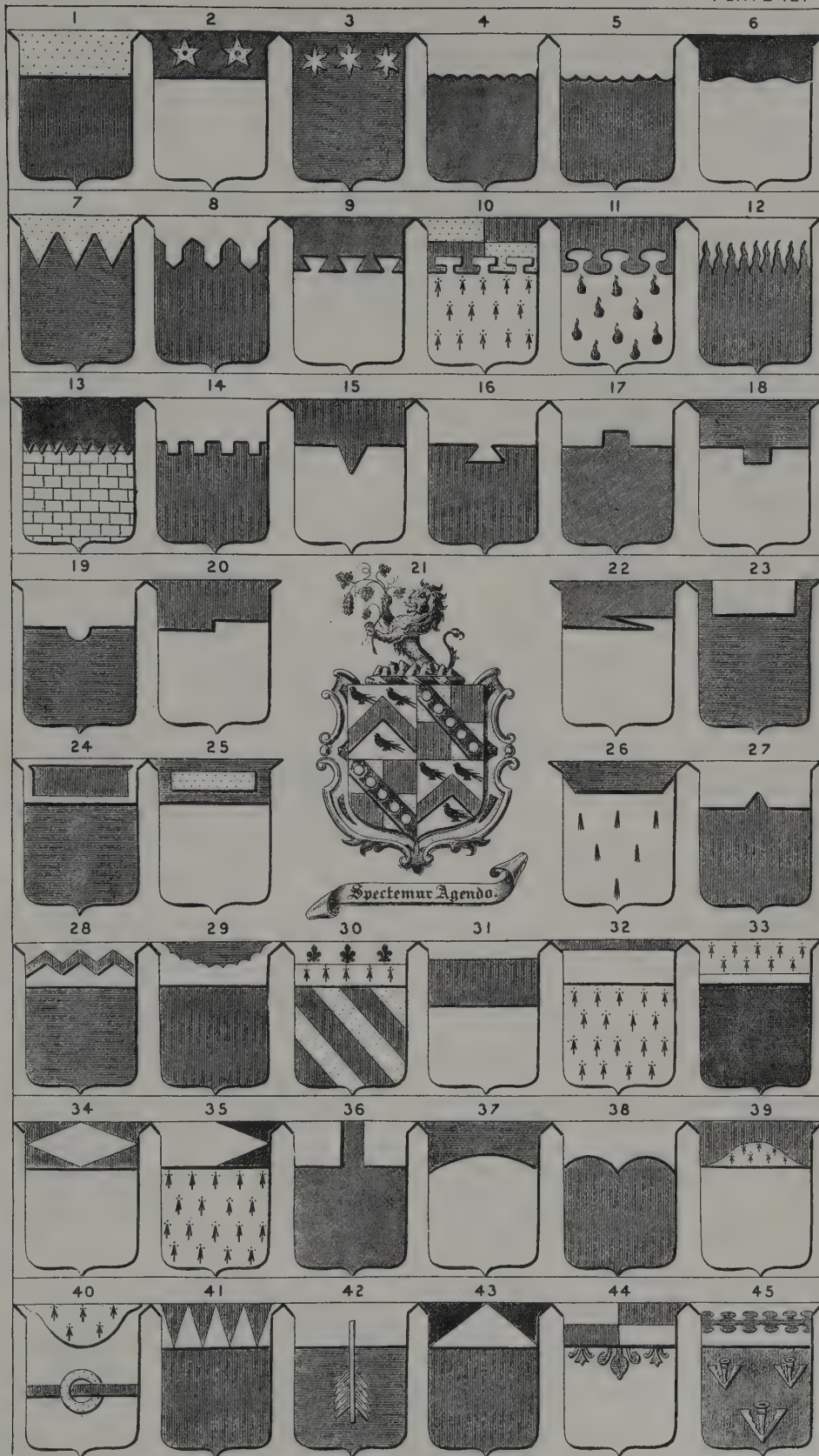
PLATE 11.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Cross Pattée quadrat in the centre, this is also called the Cross of St. Cuthbert</p> <p>2 — Cross of St. James</p> <p>3 — of Athelstan, or Athelstone's Cross, i.e. on a mound, a cross botonnée</p> <p>4 — Double triparted</p> <p>5 — Double Avellaney, or a cross mascle fruitagée</p> <p>6 — Fer-de-fourchette</p> <p>7 — Potent, or Potence also termed a Cross Baton, or Batune</p> <p>8 — Potent crossed, or a cross gemelle</p> <p>9 — Potent engrailed</p> <p>10 — Potent fitchée</p> <p>11 — Potent Flory</p> <p>12 — Potent pomelled and fitchée at foot</p> <p>13 — Potent quadrat in the centre</p> <p>14 — Potent, repotent</p> <p>15 — Hamecon barbed at foot</p> <p>16 — of Four pomels</p> <p>17 — Caterfoil, or Cross Quatrefoil</p> <p>18 — Potence of Saxon F. this is also termed Digamma</p> <p>19 — with demi annulets inverted, or a cross demi annuled inverted</p> <p>20 — Snagg</p> <p>21 Arms of an Heiress or Co.-Heiress when married; the husband bear her arms in an Escutcheon of Pretence, as here shown. Arms in Pretence, quarterly or and gu. on a bend sa. five bezants. Stebbing</p> <p>22 Cross of Four pruning hooks contrary embowed, by some called four coulters joined to a ball or bullet</p> <p>23 — Fer-de-moline, pierced lozengy, or a cross moline nowy lozengy pierced</p> | <p>24 Cross Patriarchal pattée conjoined and annulated in the middle of the bottoms, or in the middle of the bottom cross. Also blazoned as two patriarchal crosses pattée conjoined and both annulated in the centre of the lower cross beam</p> <p>25 — Lambeaux rebated</p> <p>26 — on each stem the Saxon B</p> <p>27 — Long, or Long Cross on Ball and top like the Roman P</p> <p>28 — Coronated, or Coronetté</p> <p>29 — Banister, or four banister-staves fixed crosswise to a roundle, each crowned at the ends</p> <p>30 — Fruitagée</p> <p>31 — Catoosed</p> <p>32 — Moline invertant, Cercelée, or Sarcelée</p> <p>33 — Avelane, or avellane</p> <p>34 — with Caterfoils and trefoils</p> <p>35 — grady pomelled</p> <p>36 — Couped, anserated, or gringolée. See Decorated</p> <p>37 — Long, or Long Cross raguled</p> <p>38 — of four batunes fretted</p> <p>39 — Potent rebated, also termed a Cross Cramponne; a Fylfot, or Gammadion</p> <p>40 — Recercellée voided</p> <p>41 — of Ermine, or Four Ermine-spots in cross, heads in fesse point</p> <p>42 — of Malta, or Cross of St. John of Jerusalem. See also pl. 23, fig. 21</p> <p>43 — Pendall, or Spindle</p> <p>44 — Clechée properly means voided, but this cross is by some termed a cross clechée</p> <p>45 — Capital, or Cornished</p> |
|--|--|

PLATE 12.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 A Chief. Gu. a Chief or.
 2 Ar. on a Chief vert. two mullets pierced or.
 3 Az. in Chief three estoiles ar.
 4 Chief Engrailed
 5 — Invecked, or Invected
 6 — Wavy, Wavée, or Undée
 7 — Dancettée
 8 — Urdée or Champaine, also termed embattled rebated at its corners
 9 — Dove-tailed
 10 — Quarterly, Potent counter-potent
 11 — Neublée. Ar. Gutte-de-poix, a chief nebulée gu.
 12 — Rayonée, Rayed, or Raise
 13 — Indented. Ar. masoned sa., a chief indented of the second
 14 — Crenellée
 15 — of one Indent
 16 — with one dovetail, also termed a Chief with one label or Lambeaux, or pattée
 17 — Escartellée, also blazoned one embattlement in a chief
 18 — with one embattlement
 19 — Nowed
 20 — Angled, or Rect-angled
 21 Arms Quarterly. 1st and 4th ar. a chev. gu. betw. three martlets sa. Elvin 2nd and 3rd. Quarterly or and gu. on a bend sa. five bezants. Stebbing. Crest Blazoned at plate 8. fig. 21
 22 A Chief Beveled
 23 — Couped
 24 — Bordered or rempli, also termed Cousu-Chief
 25 — charged with a Bar humettée</p> | <p>26 A Chief Couped bevelwise. Ar. six muschetors, three, two and one and a Chief couped bevelwise az.
 27 — with one indent in chief, or a Chief indent
 28 On a Chief a Bar Dancettée, also termed a vivre
 29 Chief Couvert
 30 — Per-Fess. Bendy of six ar. and gu. A chief per-fesse ar. and erm. in chief three fleur-de-lis sa.
 31 — Lowered or Removed
 32 — Surmounted, or Surmounte
 33 — charged with a Fillet. Sa. a Chief erm. charged with a fillet in the neither part ar. It is also blazoned a Chief supported or surmounted, and a Chief with a fillet in the lower part, also Soustenu, or Souteunée
 34 — Vestu, or Revestu
 35 — Vestu sinister
 36 — Inclave
 37 — Arched, convex, or flecked
 38 — Double Arched
 39 — Charged with a Chapournet, or Shapournett
 40 — Chapournated, or a Chapournated-chief. And a Barrulet enfiled with an annulet
 41 — Point in Point dented
 42 — Pierced by an arrow
 43 — Enmancheé, or Chappe. Gu. a chief ar. chappe sa.
 44 — Quarterly-Flory counter Flory
 45 — Charged with a Bar Nebulee. Gu. three Pheons ar. on a Chief of the last a bar nebulee az.</p> |
|---|--|

For Chief Ajouré, and Chausse. See pl. 22, fig. 9 and 8.



C. N. Elvin, Del.

P. C. Baker, Sc.

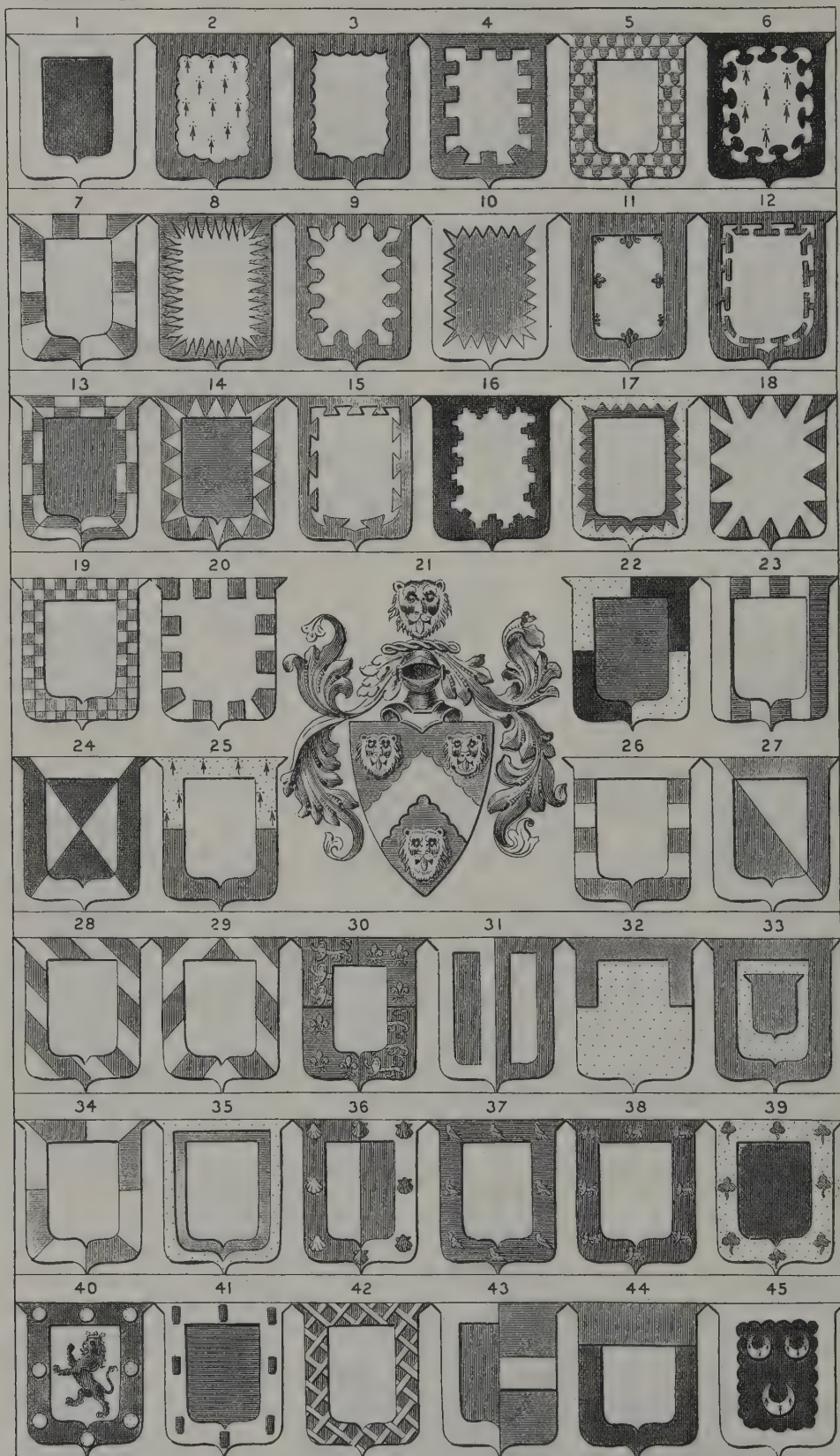


PLATE 13.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Bordure. Sa. a Bordure or Border ar.
 2 — Engrailed
 3 — Invecked
 4 — Embattled, or Crenellée
 5 — Vair
 6 — Nebulée
 7 — Compony, or Gobony
 8 — Rayonnée
 9 — Urdée
 10 — Indented
 11 — Flory-counter-flory
 12 — Potentée
 13 — Compony-counter-compony
 14 — Point in Point
 15 — Dovetailed
 16 — Battled, or embattled-grady
 17 — Per Border Indented
 18 — Indentée
 19 — Chequy
 20 — Denticules, or Denticles
 21 Arms of a Knight Bachelor. Az. a chev. engr., betw. three leopard's faces, ar. Shield ensigned with a Knight's helmet ppr. mantled az. doubled ar. on a wreath of the colours a leopard's face as in the arms. As borne by Sir Peter Eade, Knt., M.D.
 22 Bordure Quarterly
 23 — Paly of six
 24 — Per Saltire a Border counter-changed
 25 — Per Fesse
 26 — Barry of six
 27 Per Bend Border counterchanged. Per Bend ar. and gu., a Border counterchanged
 28 — Bandy
 29 Bordure Chevronny of six</p> | <p>30 Bordure of England and France
 31 — Double counterchanged. Also blazoned Per-Pale ar. and gu. Embordered of the same
 32 — Demi
 33 Or an Inescutcheon gu. a bordure of the last
 34 Bordure Quarterly quartered. Also blazoned as a bordure divided as gyronne of eight
 35 — Charged with another, or a Bordure surmounted of another, also blazoned a Border parted per Border
 36 — Per-Pale. Per-Pale ar. and gu. a bordure charged with eight escallops all counterchanged
 37 — Charged with eight martlets, termed a Bordure Enaluron
 38 — On a Bordure eight Lions pass. guard. Also termed a Bordure Enurny of eight Lions, &c.
 39 — Verdoy of Trefoils. Sa. on a border or, eight trefoils vert.
 40 — Bezantée or Bézanty. Ar. a Lion ramp. gu., ducally crowned or, within a border sa. bezanty. Either Entoyre of eight bezants or garnished with bezants
 41 — Billettée
 42 — Fretty
 43 — as borne when impaled. Gu. a bordure ar., Impaling az. a Fesse ar.
 44 — Surmounted of a chief
 45 — Engrailed. Sa. three crescents Erm. within a bordure engrailed. Bateman</p> |
|---|---|

PLATE 14.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Ar. a Pale sa.
 2 Ar. a Pallet gu.
 3 Ar. an Endorse or Indorse gu.
 4 Ar. a Pale endorsed az, or a Pale betw. two Indorses
 5 Per Pale, a Pale counterchanged
 6 Pale Between two Eagles displayed wings inverted
 7 — Surmounted of another
 8 — Voided. Or a pale gu. voided of the field
 9 — Fimbriated, or bordered engrailed
 10 — Engrailed betw. two pallets
 11 — Invecked, or invected
 12 — Flory-counter Flory
 13 — Raguly
 14 — Wavy
 15 — Indented
 16 — Dancetteé
 17 — Bretessed
 18 — Radiant. (az. on a Pale-radiant or, a Lion ramp. gu.) also termed Rayonné
 19 — Double arched
 20 — Fitchée in the foot
 21 Arms of a Baronet. Gu. three garbs and a Bordure engr. or. above the Shield an helmet befitting his degree, mantled gu. doubled ar. on a wreath of the colours the Crest, on a Garb lying fesseways or, a Pelican vulning herself ppr. Kemp. Bart.
 22 Pale Champaine
 23 — Bevilled
 24 — Retracted
 25 — Fracted, or removed and overlaid</p> | <p>26 Pale Fracted, or removed
 27 — Angled
 28 — Lozengy conjoined
 29 — Counterchanged. Per Fesse gu. and or, a Pale counterchanged
 30 Paly of three parted per Fesse, also termed Paly and Fesse of six
 31 Two Pales
 32 Three Pales
 33 Paly of six per-fesse counterchanged see also P. 22. f. 42
 34 Two Pales coupé in fesse conjoined to another
 35 Pale angled quarter, or a Pale nowy quadrate
 36 Or three rose leaves in pale vert. betw. two Pallets az., a chief gu
 37 Per Fesse in clave, or per fesse a Pale in base. Per fesse ar. and gu. in base a Pale or.
 38 Paly of six Saltiery counterchanged
 39 Per-Fesse, the base Per-Pale in chief or, a dexter hand coupé at the wrist grasping a sword erect entwined with a serpent ppr. betw. two lions ramp. respecting each other gu.; the dexter base vert, charged with a brick trippant or.; on the sinister base per-pale ar. and sa. a boar pass. counterchanged
 40 Per Pale a Pheon counterchanged
 41 Five Lozenges in Pale
 42 Three Palets wavy
 43 Three stirrups with leathers coupé in pale
 44 Paly of six ar. and gu. a Bend sa.
 45 Per-Pale ar. and az. in the first. three pallets sa.</p> |
|---|--|





PLATE 15.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Ar. a Chevron gu.
 2 Chevronel
 3 Couple close
 4 Two Couple closes
 5 Chevron Engrailed
 6 — Invecked
 7 — Recoursée
 8 — Bordered, or Fimbriated
 9 — Engrailed. Or. a chev. engrailed
 az. Charged, or surmounted of
 another ar.
 10 — voided of another engrailed
 11 — voided. Az. a chev. or voided
 of the field
 12 — Humettée
 13 — Embattled
 14 — Embattled counter-embattled
 15 — Grady
 16 — Bretessed
 17 — Potent
 18 — Potent counter-potent
 19 — Urdée, or Champaine
 20 — Urdée-Champained
 21 Arms of a Baronet of Scotland or
 Nova Scotia Baronet. See Nova
 Scotia Baronet
 22 Chevron Embattled arondie
 23 — Flamant on the upper side
 24 — Dovetailed
 25 — Indented
 26 — Nebulée</p> | <p>27 Chevron Indented embowed, or
 Hacked and Hewed
 28 — Grady on both sides
 29 — Griece, or Double escartelée
 30 — Embowed
 31 — In Point embowed
 32 — Enarched
 33 — Enarched
 34 — Potent, ringed at the top
 35 — Pattée at the top, or a Chevron
 ensigned on the top with a
 Cross-pattée
 36 — Enhansed, or Enhanced
 37 — In Base
 38 — Cottised. This may be blazoned
 az. a chev. ar. betw. two couple
 closes or
 39 — Triparted, or Treble-parted
 40 Three Chevrons, or chevronels
 braced, or interlaced
 41 Three chevronels
 42 Gu. two Chevrons in Fret, or Fretted,
 the upper one or, the other ar.
 It may be blazoned; gu. a chev.
 ar. interlaced with another re-
 versed or
 43 Chevron Reversed
 44 — Two Chevrons in counter-point
 45 — Two Chevrons couched, dexter
 and sinister</p> |
|--|--|

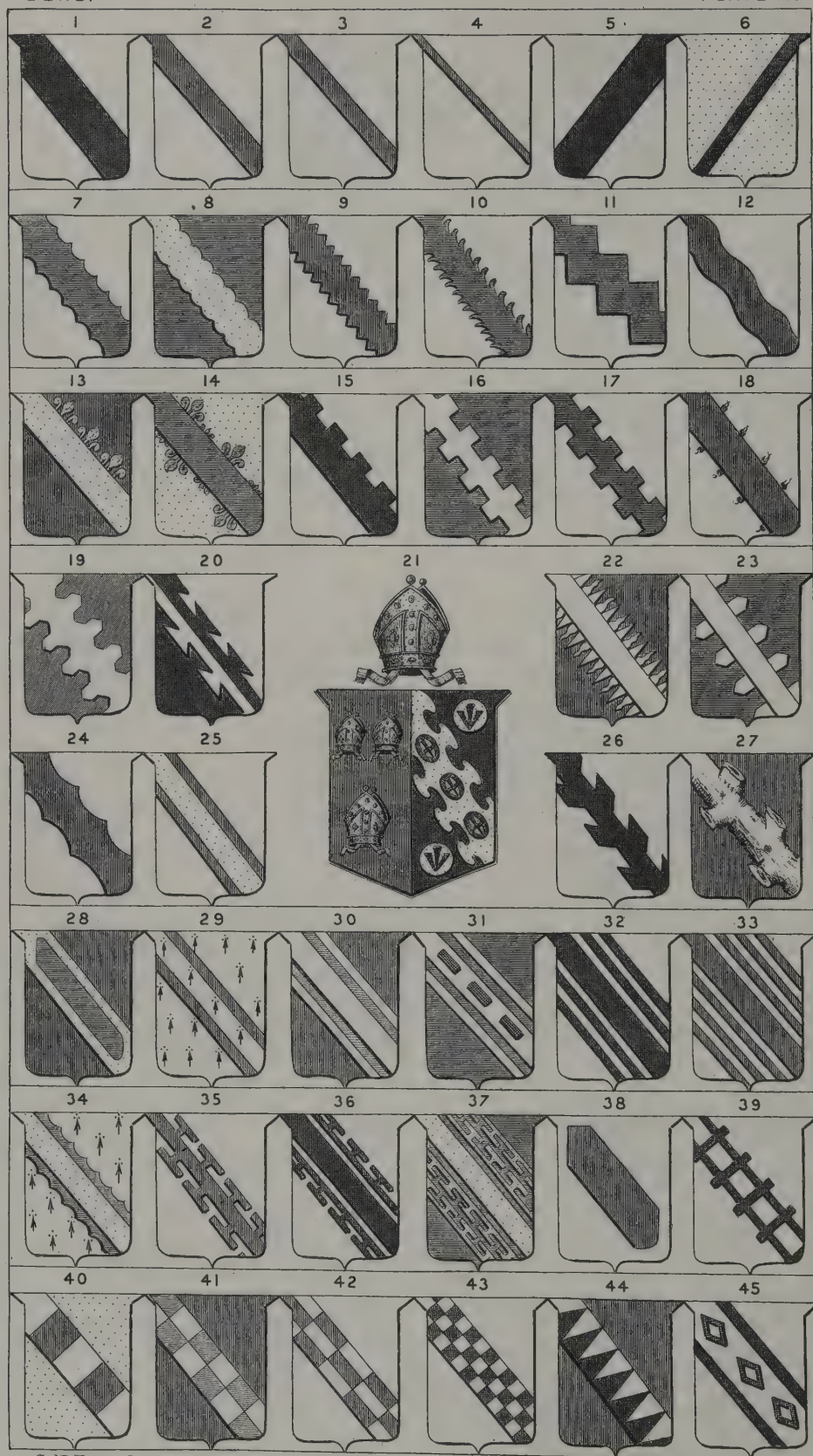
PLATE 16.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Chevron Rompu, or Downset. Ar. a chev. rompu sa.</p> <p>2 — Debruised, or Fracted</p> <p>3 — Burst, Eclate, or Split</p> <p>4 — Disjointed, or Brisse</p> <p>5 — Removed</p> <p>6 — Demi</p> <p>7 — Disjointed and crossed</p> <p>8 Two Chevrons Palletted, or Two Chevrons and Pale conjoined</p> <p>9 Chevron supported, or a Chevron with beam and standard</p> <p>10 Two Chevrons arched and couched from dexter and sinister</p> <p>11 Two Chevrons arched, couched and fretted</p> <p>12 Chevron Arched</p> <p>13 — Couched</p> <p>14 — Two Chevrons couched, fretted and couped</p> <p>15 — Pierced with a Barrulet</p> <p>16 — Pierced with a Bend. (If oppressed the Bend would pass over the chevron)</p> <p>17 — Pierced with an Arrow, or trans-fixed with an arrow</p> <p>18 — Fretted with a Fesse, also termed Debruised and Fretted with a Bar</p> <p>19 — Oppressed, or surmounted of a Fesse</p> <p>20 Fesse between Two Chevrons, Sa. on a Fesse betw. two Chevrons ar. three Cornish Choughs ppr.</p> <p>21 The Arms of a Knight of the Hanoverian Guelphic Order. See arms of a Knight of any Order</p> <p>22 Chevron Pierced with a Fesse</p> <p>23 Per-Pale az. and gu., three Chevrons ar. voided per-pale of the second and first</p> <p>24 On a Chevron. Erm. on a chev. gu. three escallops ar.</p> <p>25 Quarterly sa. and ar. a chev. per-pale or and gu.</p> <p>26 Chevron Quarterly per chevron. Also blazoned a chevron per-pale and per chevron</p> <p>27 Ar. a chev. sa. a Bordure gu.</p> <p>28 Chevron with Mascle-head, or chev. with Mascle top</p> <p>29 — Flory at the top, also termed a chev. ensigned on the top with a fleur-de-lis</p> | <p>30 Per-Chevron ar. and gu. a Crescent counterchanged</p> <p>31 Per-Chevron, a chevron counter-changed</p> <p>32 Per-Chevron Crenellée</p> <p>33 Chevronelly of six</p> <p>34 A Label with three tags pendent, or double labels. Label of one point, and Label couped with two points</p> <p>35 Label, or File, of three lambeaux issuing out of chief. Label of three points throughout and Label of three points</p> <p>36 Labels issuing out of Chief embowed. Label of three points each charged with a Canton Sinister and a Label of four points throughout</p> <p>37 Label of three points. Label with three bells pendent, or Label Campaned, and Label with three pomegranates pendent en-wrapped with a wiure, or ribbon</p> <p>38 Label issuing out of Chief. Label in Fesse counterposed with another, or Two files in fesse endorsed. This is also blazoned "a Bar gemelles pattée"</p> <p>39 A Label of three points crossed. A Label of Five points in Fesse, A File of three points fixed</p> <p>40 Shield of the Prince of Wales is the same as that of the Sovereign with label of three points ar. for difference, and the arms of Saxony en-surtout</p> <p>41 The Label in Chief is that of the Princess Royal. The one in Base of the Duke of Edinburgh</p> <p>42 The Label in Chief is that of the Princess Alice. The one in Base of the Duke of Connaught</p> <p>43 The Label in Chief is that of the Princess Helena. The one in Base of the Duke of Albany</p> <p>44 The Label in Chief is that of the Princess Louise. The one in Base of the Duke of Cumberland</p> <p>45 The Label in Chief is that of the Princess Beatrice. The one in Base of the Duke of Cambridge</p> |
|--|---|

The Label of His Royal Highness Prince Albert Victor of Wales. P. 25.A f. 1.

" " " George of Wales. P. 25.A f. 2.





C. N. Elvin. Del.

P. C. Baker. Sc.

PLATE 17.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Ar. a Bend sa.
 2 Ar. a Bendlet gu.
 3 Ar. a Garter gu.
 4 Ar. a Cost gu.
 5 Ar. a Bend-sinister sa.
 6 Or. a Scarpe sa.
 7 Bend Engrailed
 8 — Invected
 9 — Indented
 10 — Indented, embowed, or Hacked
 and Hewed
 11 — Dancettée
 12 — Wavy
 13 — Flory
 14 — Flory counter-Flory
 15 — Embattled
 16 — Brethessed
 17 — Embattled counter-embattled
 18 — Flamant
 19 — Urdée, Urdy, Palisado, Cham-
 pagne, or Warriated
 20 — Dovetail. Per Bend ar. and sa.
 a Bend Pattée or Dove-tail
 counterchanged
 21 Arms of a Bishop. The arms of the
 See of Chester gu. three mitres
 labelled or; Impaled with these
 the Armorial Bearings of Dr.
 Stubbs Bp. of Chester, viz. sa.
 on a Bend Nebulée or, betw.
 Two Bezants each charged with
 a Pheon of the field, three oval
 buckles tongues pendent of the
 first
 22 Bend Radiant, Rayonne, or Radiant
 rayonne</p> | <p>23 Bend Urdée-Champained
 24 — Arondie, nuée, or nuage. Also
 termed a Bend arondy treble-
 arched; or gored on both sides
 25 — Edged
 26 — Raguly
 27 — of a limme (limb) of a Tree
 Raguled and Trunked. Pen-
 ruddocke
 28 — Bordered, or Fimbriated
 29 — Voided. Erm. a bend gu. voided
 of the field
 30 — Double edged
 31 — Cottised. Az. on a Bend cottised
 ar. three billets sa.
 32 — Double cotised, cottised, or
 Cottised
 33 — Treble cottised
 34 — Surmounted. Erm. a Bend En-
 grailed az. surmounted of an-
 other or.
 35 — Potentée
 36 — Cottised potentée
 37 — Double cottised potent counter-
 potent, also blazoned, Az. a
 Bend. betw. four cottises potent
 on the inner sides or.
 38 — Humette, or coupé
 39 — Brethessed parted
 40 — Gobony or Compony
 41 — Compony counter-compony
 42 — Billettée counter-billettée
 43 — Chequy, or Checkie
 44 — Indented point in point
 45 In Bend. Ar. in bend three mascles
 betw. two cottises sa.</p> |
|---|---|

PLATE 18.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Bend Lozengy, or Lozenge. Az. a bend lozengy ar. and gu.</p> <p>2 In Bend. Five Lozenges in Bend</p> <p>3 Bend Fusily, or Fusele</p> <p>4 Five Fusils in Bend</p> <p>5 Five Mascles in Bend</p> <p>6 Bend Masculy, or Masculée</p> <p>7 — Papellonnée</p> <p>8 — Double Beviled</p> <p>9 — Traverse counterpoint</p> <p>10 — Escartele grady, or grady embattled</p> <p>11 — Double downsett</p> <p>12 — Rectangled</p> <p>13 — Escartele, or Escloppe</p> <p>14 — Debruised, fracted, or removed, also termed double downsett</p> <p>15 — Grice, or Grady of three, also termed double escartelée</p> <p>16 — Nowy quadrate</p> <p>17 — Nowy lozengy</p> <p>18 — Nowy champaine, or Urdée</p> <p>19 — Beviled, or Acute-angled</p> <p>20 — Nowy, or Tranchée</p> <p>21 Arms of a Baron. Barry of six ar. and az. in chief three annulets gu. Shield surmounted by a Barons coronet. Crest on a wreath of the colours a wyvern's head coupé ppr. Supporters two wyverns regardant, Wings endorsed ar., collared az. and chained reflexed or. each charged</p> | <p>on the breast with three annulets in fesse gu. De Grey. Baron Walsingham. Motto Excitari non hebescere</p> <p>22 Bend Double Nowed.</p> <p>23 — Eradicated</p> <p>24 — Demi</p> <p>25 — Arched, or Bowed, also termed Shapourne</p> <p>26 — Hemisphere, or Zodiac</p> <p>27 — Bend Sinister Engoule</p> <p>28 — Archy Coronetteé, or Coronated.</p> <p>29 — Bretessed nuée</p> <p>30 — Cottised Dancettée</p> <p>31 — Cottised Indented</p> <p>32 Bendy Fusilly</p> <p>33 Bendy Masculy</p> <p>34 Two Bendlets</p> <p>35 Three Bendlets</p> <p>36 Three Bendlets enhanced</p> <p>37 Bendy of six</p> <p>38 Bendy of eight</p> <p>39 Bendy sinister of six</p> <p>40 Bendy sinister of six per-Bendy counterchanged, or Counter-bendy</p> <p>41 Bendy sinister-paly. For Bendy Paly see P. 2. f. 32.</p> <p>42 Bendy of six angled</p> <p>43 A wall embattled in Bend-Sinister</p> <p>44 Bendy-Barried</p> <p>45 Per-Bend indented bowed points pommettée</p> |
|--|---|



C. N. Elvin. Del.

P. C. Baker. Sc.



C.N. Elvin. Del.

P.C. Baker. Sc.

PLATE 19.

- 1 Per-Bend ar. and gu. two Bendlets counterchanged
- 2 — Crenellé
- 3 — Urdée
- 4 — Embattled Urdée
- 5 — Embattled arondie
- 6 — Indented
- 7 — Nebuly, or Nebulée
- 8 — In Point *Urde*
- 9 — with one embattlement arondie
- 10 — In point to Sinister, or Per-Bend Escartelée pointed
- 11 — Nuée, Double gored
- 12 — Pointed with ball
- 13 — Treble arched, or gored to the sinister
- 14 — Sinister in Aile
- 15 — Arched
- 16 — Dancettée
- 17 — Two Piles, triple pointed, bowed and counter-posed
- 18 — Sinister, in form of lions' mouths
- 19 — Indented into three points trefoiled
- 20 — Waved and counter-trefoiled
- 21 Arms of an Earl. Erm. a Fer-de-mouline betw. two martlets in pale sa., on a chief engrailed az., two marlions' wings conjoined and expanded or. Shield surmounted by an Earl's coronet. Crest a Lion ramp. Erminoio holding a fer-de-mouline as in the arms. Supporters. Dexter a griffin wings endorsed ar., gorged with a marquiss coronet. Sinister a Bear ppr. gorged with a belt ar. buckled and charged with two crescents or. motto *Esto quod esse videris*. Mills, Earl Soudes
- 22 Per Bend waved, with two foils, or leaves, contrary posed
- 23 Per Bend waved with foils of leaves
- 24 On a Bend, per-bend gu. and az. betw. two cottises engr. sa. three fleur-de-lis or.
- 25 Per Bend counter-pommettée
- 26 A Bend-Braced
- 27 A Batton, or Batune. Also termed the Bar of bastardy
- 28 Ar. a bentlet gu. betwn. two Greyhounds courant in bend sa., enclosed by as many bendlets of the second
- 29 Erm. on a Bend sa. two hands and arms issuing out of clouds all ppr. rending a horse shoe or.
- 30 Gu. a Bend or, a chief ar.
- 31 Az. four costs or.
- 32 Ar. a Bend and Bordure gu.
- 33 Barry of ten or. and sa. a Bend gu.
- 34 Vair ar. and sa. a Quarter gu.
- 35 Chequy or. and gu. a Sinister quarter ar.
- 36 Sa. gutté d' Eau a Canton Erm.
- 37 Az. on a Canton indented or, a Butterfly of the first
- 38 Ar. a Brogue, or Shoe sa., on a Canton per-chev. gu. and Erm. Three covered cups or.
- 39 Ar. a Fritillaria meleagris stalked and leaved ppr. on a Canton gu. a cross pattée or.
- 40 Ar. a Canton in dexter-base vert.
- 41 Gyronny or Gyronne of eight ar. and az, within a border Erm. over all a Canton gu. changed with a fleur-de-lis or.
- 42 Ar. a Gyron gu.
- 43 Ar. Two Gyrons az. also termed *Mi-Taillé*. (Gyronny of six, eight, twelve and sixteen see P. 2.)
- 44 Az. three bars or, on an Escutcheon ar., three nails points in base sa., on a chief of the first two pallets betw. as many gyrons of the second. See P. 21. f. 42.
- 45 Gyronny of three Arondia gu. or and sa.

PLATE 20.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 Saltier. Ar. a Saltier az.
 2 — Voided. Az. a saltier or voided of the field
 3 — Surmounted of another }
 4 — Fimbriated, or edged }
 These are distinguished by the shading
 5 — Quarterly Quartered
 6 — Counterchanged. Per Saltire ar. and gu., a Saltier counterchanged
 7 — Checky, or Chequy
 8 — Compony counter-compony
 9 — Compony
 10 — Lozengy, or Lozengée
 11 — Fusily
 12 — Masculy
 13 — of Nine Lozenges
 14 — of Eight Fusils
 15 — of mascles
 16 Ar. a mascle fretted with four others in Saltier gu.
 17 Saltier Indented
 18 — Triparted and fretted, or Three bendlets and three bendlets-sinister interlaced
 19 — Raguly
 20 — Potentée, or Potented
 21 Arms of a Commoner and Lady. The Armorial Bearings of Benjamin Disraeli, and Mary Anne Viscountess Beaconsfield. See Arms of Commoner and Lady
 22 Saltier Coupé
 23 — Bretessed
 24 — Nowy
 25 — Nowy arched
 26 — Nowy quadrat pierced lozengy
 27 — Nowy Lozengy
 28 — Nowy coupé
 29 — Saltier. saltiered and flory. or a Crosslet flory in Saltire</p> | <p>30 Saltier Saltiered-pattée
 31 — Bottonée
 32 — Toulouse and pommetée
 33 — Saltered and Flory
 34 — Invecked and plain cottised
 35 — Pierced
 36 — Engrailed. Gu. on a Saltier Engr. or, a crescent betw. four roses of the field, barbed and seeded ppr.
 37 — Between. Az. a Saltier or, betw. four annulets ar. Or az. a Saltier or, cantoned with four annulets ar.
 38 — Cantoned. Ar. a Chief and Saltier gu., cantoned with two Mascles in the collar and base points az. in the flanks a spot of ermine
 39 In Saltier. Az. Five Roses in Saltier ar.
 40 Counterchanged. Per-pale or and az. A Saltier counterchanged
 41 Surmounted, Or a fesse az. surmounted of a Saltier gu.
 42 On a Saltier. Ar. on a Saltier sa. within a border of the last, a gem-ring or. Also blazoned Ar. on a Saltier sa. an annulet or stone az. all within a bordure of the second
 43 Az. an annulet ensigned with a cross pattée or, interlaced with a Saltier conjoined in base of the second
 44 Saltier of Chains
 45 A Gordian Knot, Blazoned a double orle of annulets, linked to each other, and to one in the centre, gyronwise. It is also termed The Double Knot of Navarre, or Navarre Knot</p> |
|--|---|



C.N. Elvin. Del.

P.C. Baker. Sc.



PLATE 21.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 A Point dexter., or Point dexter parted</p> <p>2 Point pointed</p> <p>3 — in point reversed</p> <p>4 — in point, also termed a Graft</p> <p>5 Plain Point, or a Point in base</p> <p>6 Point Champaine, Champion, or a Base chausse</p> <p>7 Vert Two Squires in point from chief on either side, a pale ar. or Points dexter and sinister from the chief on either side of a pale</p> <p>8 Ar. a Point pointed az. and two points dexter and sinister removed gu.</p> <p>9 Gu. on a chev. ar., three martlets of the first betw. two points dexter and sinister engrailed and a Point pointed invecked or.</p> <p>10 Point dexter removed extended to the sinister side</p> <p>11 Ar. Points pointed to the chief and reversed in base counterchanged gu.</p> <p>12 Gu. Point sinister removed and extended to dexter fesse point ar. charged with the like point az.</p> <p>13 Point pointed in point from dexter base to sinister chief</p> <p>14 — — on the top a pomel, or pomelled</p> <p>15 — — reversed bottony at end</p> <p>16 — — fleury, or a Point in Point flory at the top</p> <p>17 — Escartelled</p> <p>18 — with one embattlement</p> <p>19 — dexter and sinister convexed, or champourned</p> <p>20 — sinister and dexter base indented</p> <p>21 Arms of Augmentation see Augmentation</p> <p>22 Points four pointed and Nowy on the top in pale</p> <p>23 — four, or Lozenge in point. Per-fesse ar. and vert, four points counterchanged. Hinxley</p> <p>24 A Base Esquire, or a Point based</p> <p>25 A Sinister Quarter pointed</p> | <p>26 Per-Pile in base, or Per Chevron reversed</p> <p>27 A Point dexter and Sinister arched and a Point in point.</p> <p>28 Urdée in point, or contrary urdée</p> <p>29 Per-Fesse Varrey in Point, or per-fesse ar. urdée in point, paleways of the first and az.</p> <p>30 Barry point in point, or barry per-fret</p> <p>31 Per-fesse double arched, or gored, or per-fesse point in point reversed</p> <p>32 A Gore, or Goar sinister</p> <p>33 Two Gussets, or a dexter and sinister gusset</p> <p>34 Ente in point ar. az. and gu.</p> <p>35 Tierce in Pairle gu. az. and ar.</p> <p>36 — in mantle gu. az. and ar., or parted in three mantle</p> <p>37 — in Fesse also termed Points three</p> <p>38 — in Pale</p> <p>39 — in Bend</p> <p>40 — in Gyrons bend sinisterways</p> <p>41 — in Pile from Sinister to Dexter, or Traverse from the sinister</p> <p>42 Barry of six ar. and az. an inescutcheon of the last; on a chief or, two pallets betw. as many gyrons of the second, sometimes blazoned two based esquires, or Squires base dexter and sinister, instead of gyron's</p> <p>43 Sa. on a Point wavy ppr. a lion pass. or, in chief three bezants</p> <p>44 Arms of Hanover. Field divided per-pale and per-chev. enarched 1st. Gu. two lions pass. guard. in pale or, for Brunswick. 2nd. Or, semée of hearts ppr. a lion ramp. az. for Luenburgh. 3rd. Gu. a horse courant ar. for Saxony. In the centre (or En Surcoat) on an inescutcheon gu. the crown of Charlemagne ppr.</p> <p>45 Ar. a demi lion ramp. az. naissant out of a plain point gu., on a chief indented sa., an estoile betw. two increscents of the first</p> |
|--|--|

PLATE 22.

- 1 Shield of the Trinity
- 2 Az. an Episcopal Staff in pale or, ensigned with a cross pattée ar. surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged with four crosses formée-fitchée sa., edged and fringed of the second. Archbishop of Canterbury
- 3 Gu. a Pall ar. edged and fringed or.
- 4 Holy Dove
- 5 Spider and Web, also termed "Cob-web"
- 6 Gorges, or Whirlpool
- 7 Az. on a mount in base vert, the tree of Paradise environed with the Serpent betw. Adam and Eve all ppr. Fruiterer's Company, London
- 8 Erm. A Chief ar. Chausse gu.
- 9 Az. A Chief or, ajouze gu.
- 10 Ar. on a mount in base vert three pine trees ppr. a dexter side or. Grote
- 11 Ar. the base vert issuing therefrom three hop poles sustaining their fruit all ppr. Houblon
- 12 Ar. on a mount vert, a lion ramp. contourne gu. supporting an orange tree-fructed ppr. De la Motte
- 13 Per-fesse wavy the chief ar., the base representing waves of the sea, in chief a dexter hand coupé at the wrist gu., in base a Salmon naiant ppr. O'Neill
- 14 Ar. two bubbles, and a third rising out of water in base ppr. borne by Aire and Bubbleward
- 15 Sa. a Fesse ar., in chief three ladies from the waist heads affrontée arrayed and veiled ar. crowned or, in base an ox of the second passing over a ford ppr. See of Oxford
- 16 Gu., a demi horse ar., hoofed and maned or, issuing out of water in base ppr. Trevelyan. See *Water*
- 17 Or, Semée of Flowers gentle, in the middle of the chief a sengreen resting upon a book betw. two serpents in pale, their tails knit together all in ppr. colours, resting upon a square stone vert. Caius College Cambridge
- 18 Per-Pale gu. and az. three lions pass. guard in pale or, Dimidiated with three herrings naiant in pale ar. Gt. Yarmouth. See term Dimidiation
- 19 Quarterly, 1 and 4 sa. a chev. betw. three fleames ar. 2nd. and 3rd Per-Pale ar. and vert, a Spatula in pale az. surmounted of a Rose gu. charged with another silver, the first rose regally crowned ppr. betw. the four quarters of a cross of St. George charged with a lion pass. guard. or. Barber's Company
- 20 Gu. on a cross ar., betw. the four ace cards ppr. viz.: the ace of hearts and diamonds in chief, the ace of spades and clubs in base; a lion pass. guard. of the first. Card Maker's Company
- 21 Arms of a Widow. See Dictionary
- 22 A Cross Quarterly quartered
- 23 A Cross Patriarchal
- 24 Gu. a demi virgin coupé below the shoulders, issuing from clouds all ppr. vested or, crowned with an eastern crown of the last, her hair dishevelled, and wreathed round the temples with roses of the second, all within an orle of clouds ppr. Mercer's Company of London
- 25 Ar. an Orle of three pieces sa.
- 26 Ar. a Frett breasted, espined, or crossed sa.
- 27 Diaper, or Diapre. Quarterly diaper, in the first quarter a mullet or. De Vere
- 28 Az. three cross baskets in pale ar. betw. a prime in chief and an iron in base on the dexter, and a cutting knife in chief and an outsticker in base on the sinister of the second. Basket Maker's Company
- 29 Az. a Golden Fleece
- 30 Or, a Buffalo's head cabossed sa. attired ar. through the nostrils an annulet of the last, ducally crowned gu., the attires passing through the crown. Mecklenburg
- 31 Ar. a Bull's head cabossed ar. armed or. betw. two wings of the last. Hoste



C.N. Elvin. Del

P.C. Baker. Sc



PLATE 22 *(Continued.)*

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>32 Az. Two slaughter axes endorsed in saltire ar. handled or, betw. three Bull's heads coupé of the second, armed of the third, viz.: two in fesse, and one in base, on a chief ar. a boar's head coupé gu. betw. two block-brushes vert. Butcher's Company</p> <p>33 Az. on a chev. ar. betw. three Staff-Tree leaves slipped or, as many Bees volant ppr. Leaf</p> <p>34 Az. Three Tierce's or. borne by Bourbourg and Bernbing. This bearing is Blazoned in Blomfield's His. of Nor., vol. II., p. 469, as sa. three Trimelles or, for the family of Warner</p> <p>35 Ar. three Viures nebulée, counter-nebulée invected gu.</p> <p>36 Plaisse, or Plaissa</p> <p>37 Lattice, Trellise, or Treille</p> | <p>38 Portcullised</p> <p>39 Barry paly in prospect ar. and sa. Prospect</p> <p>40 Vert, a fess Cuppa ar. and erminois, betw. three narcissus flowers of the second. White</p> <p>41 Quarterly, or and az. four lozenges conjoined in cross throughout betw. a mullet in the 1st and 4th quarters and an annulet in the 2nd and 3rd quarters all counterchanged. Peacock</p> <p>42 Per-fesse paly of six or and gu. counterchanged on a fesse of the last three roses ar. Martineau</p> <p>43 Ar. a fesse betw. three moles sa. Mitford</p> <p>44 Ar. Two Crows sa. pendent on an arrow fesseways ppr. Murdock</p> <p>45 Ar. Three Furisons az. Steel</p> |
|--|---|

PLATE 23.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 A Tower, on the sinister side, avant mur.</p> <p>2 Castle triple towered</p> <p>3 — breached, or ruined</p> <p>4 Triangular Castle with three towers</p> <p>5 Four square Castle in perspective, also blazoned a Castle with four towers placed two in fesse and two in pale</p> <p>6 Castle with four towers, also termed square Castle, and a Quadrangular Castle with four towers</p> <p>7 — also termed a Port between two towers</p> <p>8 A Tower; and a Tower breached, or ruined</p> <p>9 Tower with scaling-ladder raised against it in bend</p> <p>10 — triple-towered</p> <p>11 — triple-towered chain transverse</p> <p>12 — domed; and a Tower inflamed, or flammant</p> <p>13 Castle triple-towered, port displayed of the field</p> <p>14 Citadel, also blazoned a wall turreted with two towers</p> <p>15 Arch on three degrees with folding doors open</p> <p>16 Triple-towered gate, double leaved</p> <p>17 Embattlements farsoned; and the Turrets, or Embattlements of a Tower</p> <p>18 Arch; and double arch</p> <p>19 Bridge of three Arches, with a fane, the streams transfluent</p> <p>20 Or on a Bridge of three Arches gu. over as many streams transfluent ppr. a tower of the second, thereon a fane ar.</p> <p>21 Gu. three pears or, on a chief ar. a demi-lion issuant sa. armed and langued of the first. The Chief surmounted of another with the arms of the order of St. John of Jerusalem viz, gu. a cross ar. The Armorial Bearings of Major Sir Herbert C. Perrott, Bart., Chevalier of Justice of the said order</p> | <p>22 A College</p> <p>23 Steeple of a Church</p> <p>24 Church</p> <p>25 Chapel</p> <p>26 Antique Temple</p> <p>27 Ruins of an Old Abbey, or Monastery with ivy and standing on a piece of ground</p> <p>28 Gu. a chief ar. on the lower part a cloud, the rays of the sun issuing therefrom ppr.</p> <p>29 The Sun with clouds, distilling drops of rain</p> <p>30 Rays issuing from dexter chief point</p> <p>31 The Sun rising, or issuant from clouds. The badge of Prince Napoleon before he was Emperor of France; "The Sun rising from clouds with the motto <i>Emergo</i>"</p> <p>32 Sun</p> <p>33 Az. The Sun in Splendour or.</p> <p>34 Sun in Splendour, each ray illuminated, or inflamed</p> <p>35 Sun in Splendour, charged with an eye</p> <p>36 Increscent circled; and a Decrescent circled</p> <p>37 Moon illuminated, or in her complement, and a Moon in her Detriment, or Eclipse</p> <p>38 Crescent; Increscent; and a Decrescent</p> <p>39 Estoile, issuing out of a Crescent</p> <p>40 Four Crescents fretted</p> <p>41 Three Crescents interlaced</p> <p>42 Estoile, or Etoile</p> <p>43 Star of six-points; and an Estoile of eight points</p> <p>44 Star of eight-points; and an Estoile of sixteen-points</p> <p>45 Blazing Star; or Comet, between the astronomical symbol of Venus as borne by Thoyts. and Uranus-radiated as in the arms of Herschel. Mars ♂ by Wimble and Stockenstrom</p> |
|--|--|





PLATE 24.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Imperial Crown 2 Coronet of the Prince of Wales 3 Younger sons of Her Majesty 4 Princess Royal and younger Sisters 5 Nephews of the Blood Royal 6 The Garter 7 Collar, Star and Badge of the Order of the Garter 8 Helmet of the Sovereign 9 Helmet of the Nobility 10 Mitre of the Bishop of Durham 11 Helmet of a Baronet and Knight 12 Helmet of an Esquire 13 Mural Crown with three embattlements 14 Mural Crown with four embattlements 15 Mitre of the Archbishops and Bishops except the Bishop of Durham 16 Naval Crown 17 Vallary Crown 18 Collar, Star, and Badge of the Order of the Thistle 19 Jewel of the Order of the Garter 20 Jewel of the Order of St. Patrick 21 Collar, Star, and Badge of the Order of St. Patrick 22 Star of a Knight's Commander of the Bath. K.C.B. 23 Jewel of the Order of the Thistle | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 24 Order of the Indian Empire, instituted 1st Jan., 1878, revoked 2nd Aug., 1886 25 Order of Victoria and Albert 26 Collar, Star, and Badge of the Order of the Bath 27 Collar, Star, and Badge of the Star of India 28 Civil Badge of the Bath 29 Collar of S.S. 30 Order of the Crown of India 31 Collar, Star, and Badge of St. Michael and St. George 32 Eastern Crown 33 Celestial Crown 34 Triumphal Crown, or Wreath 35 Ducal Coronet, or Crest Coronet of three leaves 36 Ducal, or Crest Coronet of five leaves 37 Palisado Coronet 38 Crown of Edward I. 39 Civic Crown, or Chaplet of Oak 40 Olive Crown 41 Chaplet 42 Coronet of a Duke 43 " Marquis 44 " Earl 45 " Viscount 46 " Baron |
|---|---|

PLATE 25.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Crown of Charlemagne, was borne by five Kings of England as Arch-treasures of the Holy Roman Empire. See p. 31. f. 9, and 10</p> <p>2 A White Rose the Badge of the House of York</p> <p>3 The Rose and Thistle conjoined. Badge of James I.</p> <p>4 A Red Rose the Badge of the House of Lancaster</p> <p>5 Crown of the Elector of the Holy Roman Empire</p> <p>6 Planta genista. Badge of the Plantagenets</p> <p>7 Badge of Staunton</p> <p>8 Badge of Napoleon</p> <p>9 Badge of Plantagenet also represented as No. 6</p> <p>10 Gold Medal and Ribbon for Trafalgar</p> <p>11 Victoria Cross. "Red ribbon if worn by a soldier, and by a blue ribbon if worn by a sailor"</p> <p>12 Medal and Ribbon for Waterloo</p> <p>13 Badge and Ribbon, Companion of the Bath. C.B.</p> <p>14 Star of the Military Knights Grand Cross of the Bath. G.C.B.</p> <p>15 Collar, Badge and Star of the Royal Hanoverian Guelphic Order. G.C.H.</p> <p>16 Star, Knights Commanders of the Order of St. Michael, and St. George. K.C.M.G.</p> <p>17 Badge and Ribbon—Companion of St. Michael, and St. George. C.M.G.</p> | <p>18 Badge and Ribbon for the Crimea, with Clasp for Alma and Balaklava, the same medal and ribbon is also given with Clasps or small Bars, for Inkerman, and Sebastopol</p> <p>19 The Badge of the Order of the Dooranee Empire</p> <p>20 Medal or Badge for India, Clasps for Central India and Lucknow; the same medal and ribbon is also borne with Clasps for Relief of Lucknow, Defence of Lucknow, and Delhi</p> <p>21 Badge of Ogle</p> <p>22 Badge an ostrich feather erm. quilled or. John of Gaunt</p> <p>23 Badge of John Beaufort Duke of Somerset. Ostrich feather white, the pen compony ar. and az.</p> <p>24 Badge of John Duke of Bedford, brother to Henry V. A golden root</p> <p>25 Hanoverian Crown</p> <p>26 Badge of Meux. Two wings inverted and endorsed ar. conjoined by a cord with tassels or.</p> <p>27 A Damask Rose with leaves and thorns, at the bottom of the stalk a beetle all ppr. Crest of Thorn-dike</p> <p>28 Badge of Daubeney. Two bats wings endorsed sa. tied by a cord tasselled or.</p> <p>29 Crown of Scotland</p> |
|---|---|





PLATE 25. A.

- 1 The Label of His Royal Highness Prince Albert Victor of Wales
- 2 The Label of His Royal Highness Prince George of Wales
- 3 The Albert Medal for Saving Life at Sea
- 4 The Albert Medal for Saving Life on Land
- 5 Ensign of the Royal Navy
- 6 Ensign of the Naval Reserve
- 7 Badge and Riband of the Sun and Lion of Persia
- 8 Badge and Riband of the Royal Portuguese Military Order of the Tower and Sword
- 9 Helmet with Contoise, or Quintise, with Wreath and Crest an Eagle with wings elevated and endorsed. Crest of Maher
The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire
- 10 The Collar, Star, and Badge of The First Class, or Knights Grand Commanders
- 11 The Riband and Badge, and Star of The Second Class, or Knights Commanders
- 12 The Badge of The Third Class, or Companions
- 13 Crown of Prussia
- 14 Crown of Austria
- 15 The American Shield and Eagle, The Badge of the United States
- 16 Naval Medal. Ribbon White with Blue edges. Medal. Obverse: The Head of the Queen wearing a diadem, with the words "Victoria Regina." Reverse. In waves of the sea, a sea-horse with Britannia seated thereon, holding a trident

in her right hand, and an olive branch in her left. A great number of clasps were issued with this medal. Amongst the principal naval engagements for which this medal was issued were; Algiers, Camperdown, Copenhagen, Navarino, Battle of the Nile, St. Vincent, etc.

- 17 Medal for Egypt. 1882. Ribbon Blue with two white stripes. Medal, obverse, Queen's head with diadem and draped. The inscription "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." Reverse, a sphinx, the word "Egypt" above and the date 1882 underneath. Clasps for Tel-el-Kebir. The same medal with clasp inscribed "Alexandria, 11th July" was granted to the Navy. The same medal without the date 1882 on the reverse, with clasps for Suakin 1884., El-Teb., Tamaai., Nile 1884-5., Abu Klea., Kirbeka., Suakin 1885., Tofrek granted to those in possession of the Egypt 1882, or Suakin 1884 medal. This Medal also granted for services on the Upper Nile in 1885-86.

FRENCH CORONETS.

- 18 Prince
- 19 Duc
- 20 Marquis
- 21 Comte
- 22 Viscomte
- 23 Baron
- 24 A Bison. Crest of Fitzjames

PLATE 26.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Lion Rampant 2 — Rampant double queued 3 — Ramp. tail forked 4 — Ramp. tail nowed 5 — Morne 6 — Defamed, Defame, or Infamed 7 — Baillone 8 — Coward, or Coue 9 — Double, or Don-headed 10 — Rampant regardant 11 — Rampant guardant 12 — Bicorporated, or conjoined 13 — Ramp. Collared and Chained 14 — Disjointed 15 — Addorsed, or Endorsed 16 — Combatant 17 — Tricorporated 18 — Sejant Contourne 19 — Sejant-Rampant 20 — Salient 21 — Ramp. Guard. debriused by a fesse 22 — Ramp. jessant and debriused fretways 23 — Passant 24 — Passant Reguardant 25 — Head Erased 26 — Naissant from a Fesse 27 The Crest of the Sovereign of England 28 The Crest of Scotland 29 Lion Issuant from a Chief | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30 Lion's Head coupé 31 — Demi ramp. gorged with a ducal Coronet 32 — Jessant and debriused with two bendlets 33 — Issuant et Issuant and reversant 34 — Demi ramp. <i>reguard.</i> crowned with a mural Coronet 35 — Passant Guardant 36 — Counter-passant 37 — Antique Ramp. 38 — Antique Head Erased 39 — Statant 40 — Statant tail extended 41 — Sejant 42 — Sejant dexter paw raised 43 — Sejant guardant affrontée 44 — Sejant extendant in full aspect 45 — Couchant 46 — Dormant 47 — Sept-Insular 48 — Statant winged 49 — Demi-passant 50 — Full-faced, or affrontée 51 — of St. Mark 52 — Poisson 53 Sea-Lion 54 Lion Dragon 55 Lampagoe 56 Lion with human face 57 Satyral 58 Chimera |
|--|---|



C. N. Elvin. Del.

P. C. Baker. Sc.



PLATE 27.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Griffin passant 2 Griffin Segreant 3 Griffin Sejant 4 Demi Griffin Segreant 5 Griffin's head erased 6 Male Griffin 7 Hippogriff passant 8 Opinicus statant 9 Amphisbeme, or Amphister winged 10 Basilisk 11 Wyvern, or Wivern 12 Wyvern-tailed nowed 13 Wyvern sans wings 14 Wyvern sans legs 15 Cockatrice 16 Cockatrice displayed 17 Cockatrice's head, wings endorsed
couped 18 Cockatrice's head couped between
two wings 19 Dragon statant 20 Demi Dragon ramp. 21 Dragon's head and wings couped 22 Two demi dragons interlaced 23 Dragon sans wings and legs 24 Dragon with two heads vomiting
fire at both ends. Crest of Maule 25 Wyvern's head couped 26 Horse forcene 27 Arms of the City of London 28 Elephant statant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 29 Dragon's head couped 30 Horse passant 31 Horse spancelled 32 Elephant's head erased 33 Elephant and Castle 34 Horse's head erased 35 Horse's head couped and bridled 36 Unicorn passant 37 Demi Unicorn 38 Unicorn's head erased and gorged
with a Ducal-coronet 39 Unicorn's head couped 40 Sagittarius 41 Pegasus passant 42 Demi Pegasus 43 Mule 44 Ass 45 Ass's head couped 46 Allocamelus 47 Dromedary 48 Camel 49 Bagwyn 50 Camelopard 51 Rhinoceros 52 Salamander 53 Badger 54 Manticora, or Man-tiger 55 Porcupine 56 Enfield 57 Musimon |
|---|---|

PLATE 28.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Leopard statant guardant
 2 — Head erased affrontée
 3 — Head ppr. erased gu.
 4 — Face
 5 — Face jessant-de-lis. (sometimes blazoned a Leopard's head swallowing a fleur-de-lis)
 6 — Face jessant-de-lis reversed
 7 Panther rampant incensed
 8 Heraldic Wolf passant. (sometimes horned)
 9 Wolf passant
 10 — sejant regardant
 11 — head erased
 12 — head erased emitting flames
 13 Tiger
 14 — and Mirror
 15 Lynx
 16 Hydra
 17 Lizard (there is another kind of lizard see p. 39 f. 24)
 18 Ounce
 19 Heraldic Tiger passant
 20 Heraldic Tiger's head coupé
 21 Ibex passant
 22 Antelope passant
 23 Heraldic Antelope passant
 24 Heraldic Antelope's head erased
 25 Genet
 26 Cat a mountain sejant
 27 Cat a mountain saliant
 28 Civet Cat
 29 Cow
 30 Calf passant</p> | <p>31 Bull-winged; or a flying bull wings indorsed, over the head a circle of glory
 32 — passant
 33 Bull's head erased
 34 — head cabossed
 35 Buffalo
 36 Elk
 37 Reindeer
 38 Reindeer's head cabossed
 39 Lama
 40 Chamois
 41 Alpaca
 42 Kangaroo
 43 Stag Tripping
 44 — at Gaze
 45 — springing
 46 — courant
 47 — lodged
 48 — browsing, or feeding
 49 Stag's head erased
 50 Stag's head coupé and gorged with a ducal coronet
 51 Attires of a stag affixed to the scalp; and Attire
 52 Stag's head cabossed
 53 Two hinds counter-tripping
 54 Out of a mural crown a hind's head
 55 A Hart cumbant, or lodged regardant upon a hill in a park paled
 56 Ram passant
 57 Ram's head erased
 58 Ram's head cabossed
 59 Goat passant
 60 Goat's head erased</p> |
|--|--|





C. N. Elvin, Del.

L. Cully, Sc.

PLATE 29.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Indian, or Assyrian Goat, passant
 2 Indian Goat's head couped
 3 Trogodice's head erased. Lambard
 4 Holy, or Paschal Lamb
 5 Hare in full course. See Courant
 6 Hare sejant playing upon the bag-pipes. Fitz-Ercald
 7 Calopus, or Chatloup pass. quarterly or. and sa. horned of the last. Foljambe
 8 Fox courant
 9 Fox saliant
 10 Two Foxes counter-saliant
 11 Foxe's head erased
 12 Alant statant
 13 Talbot statant
 14 Demi Talbot, ramp. ar. eared gu., gorged with a ducal coronet or. Southwell
 15 Talbot sejant, collared and lined
 16 Talbot's head erased
 17 Bloodhound on scent
 18 Bloodhound statant
 19 Rabbit
 20 Greyhound courant
 21 Greyhound sejant
 22 Greyhound's head erased
 23 Spring-Bok statant
 24 Bull Dog statant
 25 Mastaff
 26 Beagle courant
 27 Spaniel sejant
 28 Pointer
 29 Newfoundland dog
 30 Dog-sleeping. Robertson
 31 Boar courant
 32 Boar's head couped
 Boar's head erased
 33 — head erect and erased. Loftus</p> | <p>34 Boar's head erect in a cup
 35 — head erased in a dish
 36 — head and neck couped
 37 Bear pass. muzzled and chained
 38 Bear sejant
 39 Demi Bear ramp.
 40 Bear's head erased
 41 Bear's Gamb erased
 42 Bear and ragged-staff
 43 Squirrel sejant holding a nut
 44 Two Squirrels sejant addorsed
 45 Lion's Gamb erect and erased or. Goldingham
 46 Lion's Gamb holding a laurel branch fructed ppr. Flint
 47 Two Lion's Gambs sa. supporting a Crescent ar. Leche
 48 Two Lion's Gambs in saltire gu. Dobson
 49 Beaver
 50 Beaver's tail
 Proboscis
 Lion's Tail. Three lions' tails erect, erased borne by the family of Cork
 51 Seal
 52 Seal's-paw
 53 Otter's head couped
 54 Otter
 55 Sea-Horse
 56 Sea-Dog
 57 Monkey, or Ape admiring himself in a mirror ppr. also blazoned a monkey sejant enceppe admiring himself in a looking-glass
 58 Monkey passant
 59 Sea-Monkey
 60 Winged-Monkey, or Ape Winged</p> |
|--|--|

PLATE 30.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Crocodile 2 Sphinx couchant with wings 3 Sphinx couchant sans wings 4 Bat, or Rere-mouse 5 Tortoise 6 Snail, or House Snail 7 Cheese-slip, or wood-louse; Ant;
and Asker 8 Grasshopper 9 Cameleon 10 Toad 11 Hedge-hog 12 Guinea-pig; and Rat 13 Martin 14 Weasel 15 Ferret 16 Ermine 17 Polecat 18 War, Weir, or Man-Wolfe 19 Bee 20 Bee-hive with Bees diversely volant 21 Gad Bee, or Fly 22 Harvest Fly 23 Butterfly, or Fly 24 Palmer, or Palm-worm 25 Serpent nowed, nodée, or fretted in
the form of a knot 26 — Bowed debruised and counter-
embowed debruised 27 — tail erect, embowed, debruised 28 — targent the tail wreathed.
Torqued erect in pale, or erect
wavy 29 — head and tailelevated and bowed 30 — nowed reversed 31 — wreathed tail embowed debruised.
Tail erect and torqued 32 — gliding tail embowed. Reguard-
ant tail embowed. Reversed
head regardant and tail em-
bowed 33 — bowed embowed, or enwrapped
debruised 34 — embowed debruised torqued.
Reguardant, recurvant, reverted
the tail embowed. Reversed
bowed, debruised and embowed 35 — embowed, debruised, tail re-
versed. Head reversed, regard-
ant tail embowed 36 — double nowed | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 37 Serpent reversed embowed biting
his tail, head to sinister 38 — embowed biting his tail, head
to sinister 39 — embowed biting his tail, head
to dexter 40 — embowed head debruised 41 — bowed knotted, debruised and
torqued 42 — or snake coiled, intortant,
wreathed, or wound inwards 43 — stopping his ear with his tail 44 — Trochleated, or enwrapped
round in the form of a screw,
the head elevated 45 — bowed-embowed debruised with
the head 46 — Asp 47 — gliding, or waved in fesse 48 — bowed embowed, the head de-
bruised, or bowed debruised the
tail surmounting 49 — bowed embowed, encircled, en-
wrapped, involved, or voluted 50 — bowed with the tail elevated 51 — two embowed, endorsed and
fretted, or two fretted, tail
debruised 52 — three embowed and fretted, in
triangle 53 — extended, gliding. or creeping
also termed a Boa-Serpent.
Enarched with head at both
ends 54 — interlaced respecting each other 55 — Torqued erect, crowned, devour-
ing an infant 56 Caduceus, or Mercury's Mace also
termed Snaky-Staff 57 Rod of Esculapius 58 Serpent torqued, fretted with a long
cross, or a cross environed, en-
wrapped, or entwined with a
Serpent; sometimes blazoned
the Cross of Christ supporting
the Brazen-Serpent 59 Three arrows one in pale and two
in saltier points downwards,
entwined by a Serpent ppr. 60 Serpent nowed in pale |
|--|---|



C.N. Elvin, Del.

I. Cully, Sc.



PLATE 31.

- 1 HOUSE OF NORMANDY: William I., 1066. William II., 1087. Henry I., 1100
- 2 Stephen, 1135. The shield is also described as Gu. three Sagittarii reguardant in pale or.
- 3 HOUSE OF PLANTAGENET: Hen. II., 1154. Richard I., 1189. John, 1199. Hen. III., 1216. Edw. I., 1272. Edw. II., 1307
(The same for Edw. III., until 1340. After this date as No. 4.)
- 4 Edward III., 1327. Richard II., 1377
- 4 HOUSE OF LANCASTER: Hen. IV., 1399.
- 5 Henry V., 1413. Henry VI., 1422
- 5 HOUSE OF YORK: Edw. IV., 1461. Edw. V., proclaimed King 1483, never crowned. Richard III., 1483
- 5 HOUSE OF TUDOR: Hen. VII., 1485. Hen. VIII., 1509. Edw. VI., 1547. Mary I., 1553. Elizabeth, 1558
- 6 HOUSE OF STUART: James I., 1603. Charles I., 1625. (Commonwealth declared May 19, 1649, Ensign No. 29). Charles II., 1660. James II., 1685
- 7 William III. and Mary II., 1689
- 8 Anne, 1702, as No. 6, before the Union with Scotland. After the Union, May 1, 1707, as No. 8
- 9 HOUSE OF HANOVER (Guelph) Geo. I., 1714. Geo. II., 1727. The same for Geo. III., until Jan. 1, 1801, after this date as No. 10
- 10 George III., 1760
The Escutcheon en surtout is ensigned with the Electoral bonnet; but since June 8, 1816, when the Electorate of Hanover was elevated to the rank of a Kingdom, the Hanoverian regal crown as P. 25, f. 25 was substituted for the Electorate bonnet. George IV., 1820. William IV., 1830
- 11 Victoria, 1837
- 12 Badge of Ulster. The Baronet's Badge
- 13 Badge of Nova-Scotia, or Scotch Baronets
- 14 Badge and ribbon of the DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER. The ribbon is red, edged blue
- 15 Scalp of a hare, ears erect ppr. Crest of Dymock
- 16 A Drinking-cup or, with three fleur-de-lis of the same issuing therefrom, and charged with a rose gu. This is also termed a flower-pot. Crest of Croker
- 17 Bull's scalp or., horned ar. Crest of Cheney
- 18 A nest of young ravens ppr. Crest of Drummond; Knevet, etc.
- 19 Out of a well or., a vine and two columbine branches ppr. Goldwell
- 20 A Cornish chough hatching in the face of a rock ppr. Cornwall
- 21 A Lion's gamb. erased erect gu. supporting a shield or. Watts
- 22 A Bull's leg, embowed coupé at the thigh erm. hoof upwards. Vachell
- 23 An Ox's foot coupé sa. Delafield
- 24 A cup or., inflamed ppr. Lucas
- 25 A Doverguardant with olive branch all ppr. Crest of Wiggett, of Guist
- 26 Ar. a Lion ramp. sa., Queue Renowned, i.e. the tail raised over the head. Buxton
- 27 Two Doves billing, or respecting ppr. Couran
- 28 A Tun or., issuing from the bung-hole five roses of the same, stalked and leaved ppr. Cervington
- 29 The Banner of the Commonwealth containing the Cross of St. George for England. St. Andrew's Cross for Scotland, and the Harp for Ireland, with the Arms of Cromwell Sur-le-tout, viz.: sa. a Lion ramp. ar.
- 30 Sa. three swords in pile, points downwards ar. hilted and pommelled or. Paulet
- 31 Gu. three swords in pairle pommels conjoined in fesse point ar. This may be blazoned gu. three swords conjoined at the pommels in centre their points extended to the corners of the Escutcheon. Stapleton
- 32 Az. three swords one in fesse point to the dexter, surmounted of the other two in saltire points upwards ar. Ewart
- 33 Gu. three swords barwise in pale,

PLATE 31 *(Continued).*

- their points towards the dexter, hilted and pommelled or. Chute
- 34 Gu. three swords barwise in pale, points to the sinister hilts and pommels or. Rawlyns
- 35 Sa. three swords paleways ar. two with their points in base, and the middle one in chief. Rawlings. At p. 9, f. 21. Az. three swords, one in pale point upwards, surmounted of the other two in saltire points downwards ar., hilts and pommels or. Norton, of Toftwood, E. Dereham, Norfolk, and Rickinghall, Suffolk
- 36 Ar. a dexter hand erased fesseways gu., holding a dagger point downwards az. in chief three crescents sa. M'Clure
- 37 Gu. issuing from the dexter side of the shield a cubit sinister arm vested az., cuffed or, in the hand ppr., a cross-crosslet fitchée in pale of the third. O'Donell
- 38 Ar. an arm sinister in bend issuing from dexter chief point gu. Cornhill
- 39 Or. a dexter arm issuing from the sinister fesse point out of clouds ppr. in the hand a cross crosslet fitchée in pale az. Mac Donnell
- 40 Az. an armed arm embowed or, issuing from the sinister, holding in the hand ppr. a rose gu. stalked and leaved vert. Chambre
- 41 Gu. a balance betw. three garbs or., on a chief barry wavy of four ar. and az., an arm embowed vested of the first cuff gold, issuing from clouds affixed to the upper part of the centre of the chief of the third, radiated of the second, betw. two anchors, also of the second. The Bakers' Company
- 42 The Shield of the Duke of Abercorn. Quarterly 1st and 4th gu., three cinquefoils pierced erm. for Hamilton. 2nd and 3rd, ar. a lymphad with sails furled and oars sa. for Earls of Arran. En surcoat an inescutcheon az. charged with three fleur-de-lis or, surmounted by a French ducal coronet, for the Duchy of Chatelherault. See also term Entoured
- 43 The Decoration of the Royal Red Cross

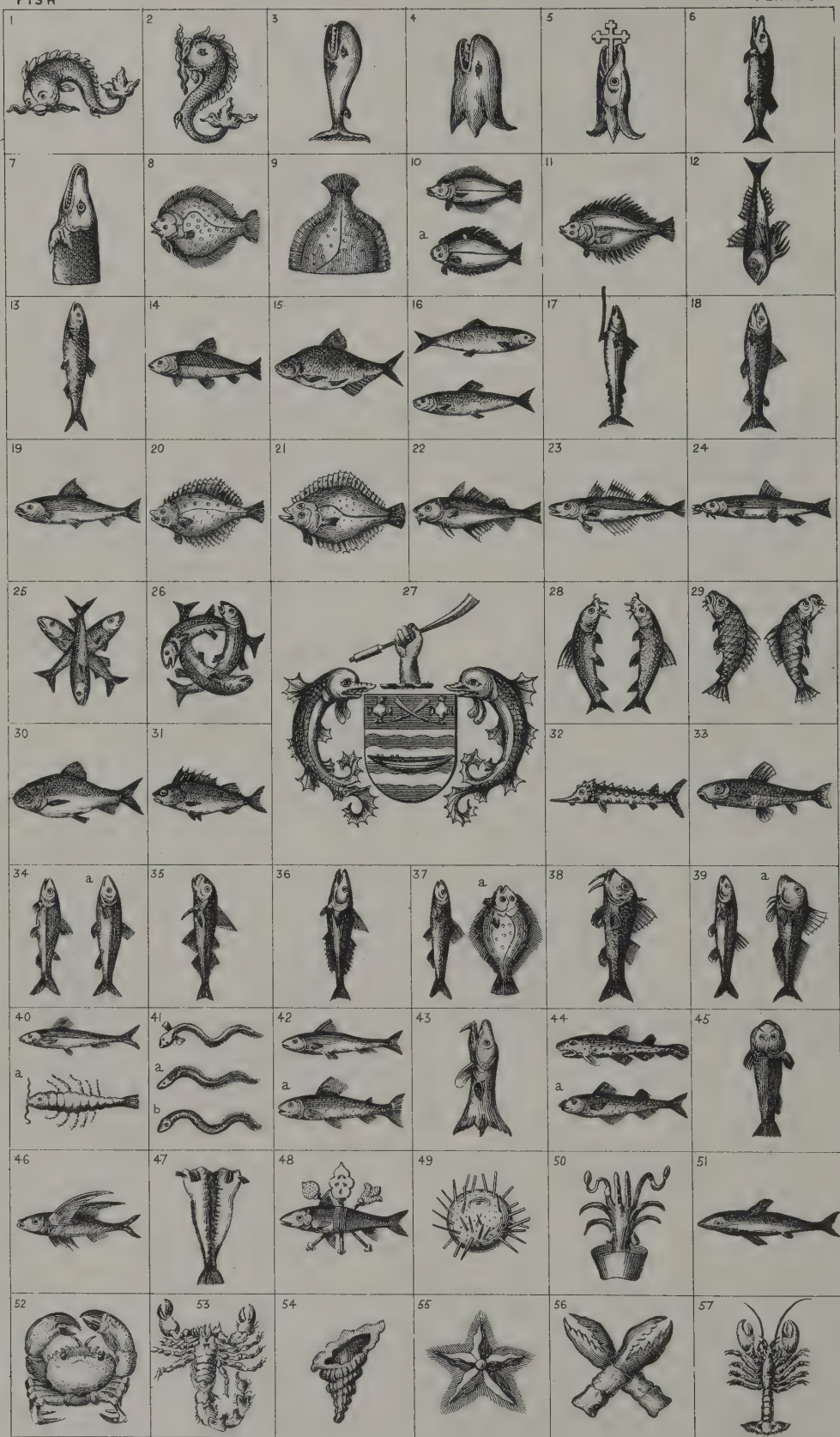


PLATE 32.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Dolphin Naiaint embowed 2 Dolphin Hauriant 3 Whale Hauriant 4 Whale's head erased and erect 5 Conger eel's head erased and erect
ingulphant of a cross crosslet
fitchée, or a conger eels head
erased and erect, the jaw pierced
with a cross-crosslet fitchy 6 Pike, or Luce hauriant also termed
Ged. 7 Demi Luce; or Pike's Head coupéd 8 Turbot naiaint 9 Tail of a Turbot erect, or Demi
Turbot tail erect 10 Buttfish, a. Sole naiaint 11 Flounder also termed a Fluke, and
Butt 12 Gurnet, or Gurnard; Diving or
Urinant 13 Herring, Cob-Fish, or Sea-Cob
hauriant 14 Tench naiaint 15 Bream naiaint 16 Two Fish counter-naiaint 17 Mackerel hauriant 18 Salmon hauriant 19 Trout naiaint 20 Plaice naiaint 21 Brill naiaint 22 Cod naiaint 23 Whiting naiaint 24 Loach naiaint 25 Three Fish Interchangeably posed.
See Teste a la Queue 26 Three Salmons fretted 27 The Watermans Company, London.
Barry wavy of six ar. and az. on
the middle bar a boat or, on a
chief of the second Two oars in
Saltire of the third betw. two
cushions of the first, tasselled or. | <p style="text-align: center;">Crest a dexter hand holding an
oar or. Supporters Two Dolphins
az. finned or.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 28 Two Barbels respecting naiaint 29 Two Carp hauriant addorsed, or
endorsed 30 Roach naiaint 31 Perch naiaint 32 Sturgeon naiaint 33 Gudgeon naiaint 34 Smelt, or Sparling hauriant.
a. Chub hauriant 35 Haddock hauriant 36 Hake hauriant 37 Pilchard hauriant. (a) Burbot hau-
riant 38 Mullet hauriant 39 Minnow hauriant. (a) Tubb-Fish
hauriant 40 Sprat naiaint. (a) shrimp 41 Eel, naiaint. (a) Conger Eel naiaint
b. Lamprey, naiaint 42 Sardine naiaint. (a) Grayling naiaint 43 Ling's head erased and erect 44 Dog Fish naiaint. a. Brit naiaint
also termed a Bret 45 Chabot hauriant 46 Flying Fish 47 Stockfish 48 The Fish of Mogul, per pale or and
vert. banded of the last and gu.
surmounting a shaft in pale and
the Goog and Ullum in Saltire or. 49 Sea-Urchin 50 Cuttle, or Ink-Fish 51 Shark naiaint 52 Crab 53 Scorpion 54 Welk 55 Star-Fish 56 Lobster's-claws in Saltire 57 Lobster |
|---|---|

PLATE 33.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 Eagle, sometimes termed an eagle close</p> <p>2 — wings expanded, also termed eagle wings overture, elevated</p> <p>3 — rising, or an eagle wings expanded and inverted, also eagle wings overture</p> <p>4 — reguardent</p> <p>5 — displayed</p> <p>6 — displayed with two heads, also termed a spread eagle</p> <p>7 — displayed wings inverted</p> <p>8 — demi displayed with two heads, or demi spread eagle</p> <p>9 — displayed, sans legs</p> <p>10 — wings surgeant-tergiant</p> <p>11 — mantling</p> <p>12 — preying, or trussing</p> <p>13 — wings endorsed and inverted</p> <p>14 — degenerate at gaze aloft, wings surgiant, holding up the left foot</p> <p>15 — displayed foreshortened</p> <p>16 — volant recursant, descending in bend sinister, wings overture</p> <p>17 — volant recursant descendant in pale wings overture</p> <p>18 — displayed recursant, or tergiant</p> <p>19 — perched</p> <p>20 Eagle's head erased</p> <p>21 — leg reversed, or Eagle's talon reversed, and an Eagle's leg erased at the thigh, termed A la quise</p> <p>22 — leg erased at the thigh conjoined to a sinister wing</p> <p>23 — leg coupé at the thigh conjoined to a plume of Ostrich's feathers</p> <p>24 The French Imperial Eagle</p> <p>25 Phoenix</p> <p>26 Sinister wing, or a demi vol, and two wings endorsed</p> | <p>27 Wings conjoined in base</p> <p>28 Wings conjoined in lure, or wings inverted</p> <p>29 An Eagle's head coupé betw. two wings</p> <p>30 Allerion</p> <p>31 Falcon close</p> <p>32 Falcon wings endorsed and Inverted</p> <p>33 Falcon wings expanded and distended</p> <p>34 Falcon's leg erased at the thigh, belled, jessed and varvelled. Also termed a Falcon's leg a la quise, or Cuisse, etc.</p> <p>35 Falcon's head erased</p> <p>36 Vulture</p> <p>37 Pelican</p> <p>38 Pelican in her nest, or in her piety</p> <p>39 Pelican's head erased and vulning</p> <p>40 Ostrich</p> <p>41 Ostrich's head coupé betw. two ostrich wings</p> <p>42 Dove with Olive-branch</p> <p>43 Goldfinch</p> <p>44 Robin</p> <p>45 Woodpecker</p> <p>46 Cock Pheasant</p> <p>47 Partridge</p> <p>48 Avocet</p> <p>49 Bulfinch</p> <p>50 Starling</p> <p>51 Sparrow</p> <p>52 Raven, or Corbie</p> <p>53 Crow, or Rook</p> <p>54 Chough, or Cornish chough</p> <p>55 Lapwing, Pewit, or Terwhitt</p> <p>56 Bustard</p> <p>57 Lark, or Sky-lark</p> <p>58 Kingfisher</p> <p>59 Razor-bill</p> <p>60 Kite</p> |
|---|--|



C.N.Elvin.Del.

L.Cully.Sc.



C.N. Elvin, Del.

L. Cully, Sc.

PLATE 34.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Cock, or Dunghill Cock 2 Game Cock 3 Turkey Cock in his Pride 4 Peacock in his Pride 5 Peacock Close 6 Bird of Paradise 7 Heron 8 Crane 9 Stork 10 Ibis 11 Emeu 12 Bittern 13 Sea Gull 14 Coot 15 Sheldrake 16 Curly Headed Diver 17 Sea Pie, or Oyster Catcher 18 Teal 19 Barnacle Goose 20 Gannet, or Solon Goose 21 Muscovy Duck 22 Drake, Duck, or Mallard 23 Shoveller 24 Didapper 25 Swan, rousant 26 Swan in a Loch 27 Swan, Close 28 Demi Swan wings expanded 29 Swan's head erased 30 Goose 31 Curlew 32 Auk | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 33 Smew, or White Nun 34 Cormorant 35 Penguin 36 A Morfex, "on a wreath ar and b. a
Morfex argent bekyd sa. therin a
Cele in p'pur coler." Crest granted
to the Town of Newark upon Trent
co. Notts 8th Dec., 1561 37 Ring-Dove 38 Nuthatch on a nut branch 39 Wood Pigeon 40 Magpie 41 Heath-Cock, or Moor-Cock 42 Grouse, or Moorfowl 43 Heraldic Bird 44 Blackbird, or Merle 45 Thrush 46 Jay 47 Canary 58 Woodcock 49 Plover 50 Snipe 51 Wren 52 Nightingale 53 Jackdaw 54 Chaffinch 55 Owl 56 Horned Owl, or Eared Owl 57 Parrot, or Popinjay 58 Parrakeet 59 Martlet 60 Martlet Volant; and Cannet |
|--|---|

PLATE 35.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Virgin and Child 2 King in his robes of State sitting in a chair 3 Bishop 4 Prester-John 5 Lady Abbess 6 Female figure naked with flowing hair. Crest of Ellis 7 Figure of Justice 8 Figure of Hope 9 Man in Armour, holding in dexter hand a sword in pale 10 Demi-Man in armour ppr. garnished or, his helmet surmounted by a plume of Ostrich feathers az. in his dexter hand a halbert in pale ppr. Crest of Morse 11 Neptune, or Triton 12 Mermaid 13 The Golden Sceptre 14 Sceptre and Dove. Emblem of Peace 15 Tilting-Spear 16 Mantle. vid. Robe and Mantle in Dictionary 17 St. Edwards-Staff 18 Sceptre of Queen Mary 19 Sceptre 20 Mace of Majesty 21 Sceptre, or Mace of the Lord Mayor of London 22 Mace with Shield of St. George, imperially crowned | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 23 Tilting Spear with cronel, or Joust-iug-lance 24 Savage, or wild man, with spiked club over his Shoulder 25 Demi-Savage with club over the shoulder 26 Savage, or Woodman Ambulant, in the dexter hand a club resting on the shoulder, in the sinister hand a Shield ar. charged with a Cros gu. 27 Roman Soldier in Armour, on his head a helmet with three feathers, holding in his dexter hand a Shield thereon a female head, in the sinister a spear 28 A Moor, or Blackamoor wreathed about the temples, habited in short garments, and in buskins, adorned about the waist and shoulders with feathers, holding in dexter hand a string-bow; over the dexter shoulder a sash with quiver of arrows suspended at the sinister side 29 Figure of Time 30 Harpy 31 Harpy with wings expanded and inverted 32 Demi Harpy erased displayed 33 St. John's head in a charger 34 Death's head in a cup 35 Skeleton human |
|--|--|

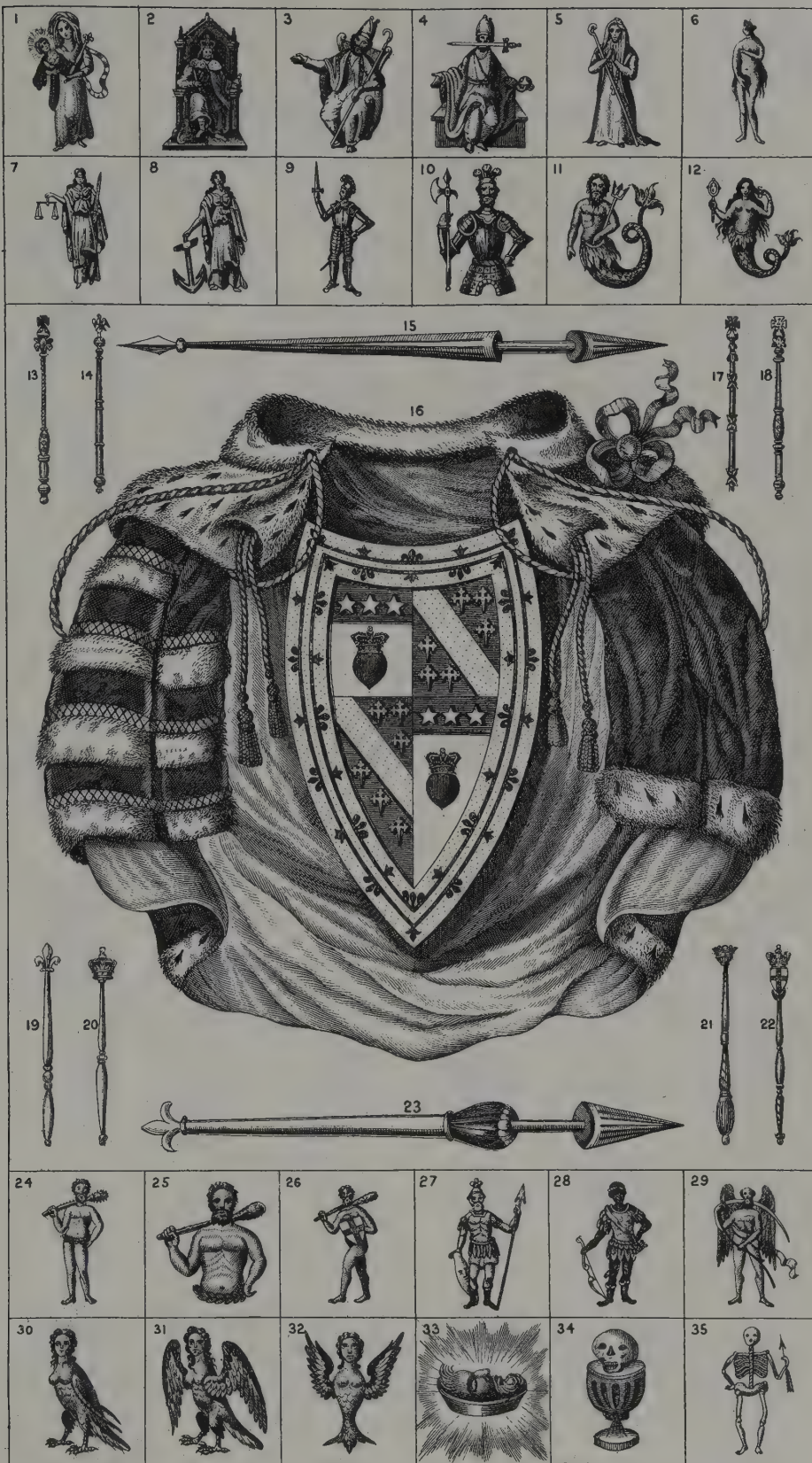




PLATE 36.

- 1 A dexter hand *apaumée* couped at the wrist, and a dexter hand *Aversant*.
- 2 A dexter hand couped in *fesse*, and two hands conjoined in *fesse*, also blazoned a dexter and sinister hand couped at the wrist clasped. *Le Strange*
- 3 A hand holding a *Clarionet*. *Fell*
- 4 A hand couped in *fesse* holding a sword in pale supporting on the point a *Garland* all ppr. *Tipper*
- 5 A hand in bend sinister holding a *Curling-stone*. *Bidwell*
- 6 A sinister hand holding a *Bow* in bend. *Grimsby*
- 7 An arm embowed in hand a *purse*, or a naked dexter arm embowed in the hand a *purse* all ppr. *Baker*
- 8 A dexter and sinister hand couped supporting a sword in pale ppr. *Harbour*
- 9 A cubit arm erect vested *az.* cuffed ar. charged with an *acorn* or, the hand grasping a *fern sapling* of *New Zealand*. *Rhodes*
- 10 A cubit arm habited *sa.* cuffed ar. shirt sleeve turned down and frilled of the last holding in the hand a roll of *Parchment* ppr. *Kellet*
- 11 An arm embowed vested *per pale* vert and *gu.* cuffed erm. holding in the hand a *spear* ppr. *Ffolkes*
- 12 An arm embowed resting on the elbow vested *gu.* cuff indented (*Vandyked*) ar. holding in the hand a *Lizard* ppr. *Macarthy*
- 13 A cubit arm vested or cuffed and slashed (or puffed) ar. hand ppr. holding a *scimitar* imbued *gu.* hilt and *pommel* gold. *Quincy*
- 14 A hand couped ppr. holding a *Fan* displayed or. *Fanmaker's Company*
- 15 A arm in armour gauntleted, grasping a broken tilting *spear* all ppr. *Purfoy*
- 16 An arm in armour embowed holding in the hand ppr. a *Baton* or, ends *sa.* *Way*.
- 17 Two arms in armour embowed and fretted, or two arms embowed in armour fretted *salterways*, in the dexter hand a *scimitar* and in the sinister hand a *heart* all ppr. *O'Donel*
- 18 Two arms dexter and sinister embowed vested ar. holding in the hands a *scalp* ppr. inside *gu.* *Huddleston*
- 19 An arm in armour couped embowed resting on the elbow ppr. *Sash* tied at the shoulder *gu.* and in the hand a *Spiked club* of the first. *Bult*
- 20 An arm in armour counter embowed ppr. couped below the wrist, the hand dropping, therein a *spear* *sa.* *Dauns court*
- 21 An Arm in Mail armour counter-embowed holding in the hand ppr. a *Spiked club* or. *Bathurst*
- 22 A leg in armour ppr. couped at the thigh *gu.* *kneecap* and *spear* or. *Eyre*
- 23 A human leg erased at the thigh ppr. *Rain.* and a demi leg couped
- 24 A leg couped at the thigh, erased at the ankle ppr. pierced through the calf with a *coulter* *sa.* and a *Foot* couped
- 25 A man's leg couped at the thigh in armour ppr. garnished and spurred or, embowed at the knee, the foot upwards, the toe pointing to the dexter. *Haddon*
- 26 Three legs in armour conjoined in the *fesse* point ppr. spurred and garnished or. *See Triquetra*
- 27 On a wreath of the colours, on a horse in full gallop ar. bridled *sa.* and with mantling *gu.* *semée* of *escutcheon's* or, each charged with a *lion ramp.* of the third; a *chevalier* armed *cap-a-pie*; on his helmet his crest viz. a *demi lion ramp.* *gu.*, in his right hand a *sword* ppr., on his sinister arm, a shield charged as the *escutcheons*. Crest of *Duff*
- 28 Three arms embowed conjoined in the *fesse* point ppr. habited *az.*

PLATE 36 (Continued.)

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>29 A Cubit arm erect habited az. charged with a bezant, cuff indented ar. in the hand a pen ppr. Aldridge</p> <p>30 A Nun's head, face and neck ppr. with a white fall and dress. Daveney</p> <p>31 A Demi Friar, or Hermit in profile, vested and having a cowl or hood</p> <p>32 A Dead man's head, or Skeleton's head couped ppr. holding in his mouth a candle or, flammant at both ends ppr. Bolney</p> <p>33 Minervas Head ppr. Leighton</p> <p>34 A Man's head affrontée ppr. Frost</p> <p>35 A Man's head affrontée erased at the neck</p> <p>36 A Man's Bust, or a man's head affrontée couped below the shoulders</p> <p>37 A Man's head in profile couped below shoulders, or a Bust in profile wreathed</p> <p>38 A Man's head in profile couped at the neck</p> <p>39 A Man's head affrontée couped below the shoulders and ducally crowned</p> <p>40 Janus's head</p> <p>41 Three heads conjoined in the neck one looking to the dexter one to the sinister and one upwards. Morrison</p> <p>42 Moor's or Negro's Head in profile couped at the neck</p> | <p>43 A Negresses head affrontée couped below the shoulders, with pendants at ears all ppr. Amo</p> <p>44 Three mens' heads conjoined in one neck, one looking to the dexter, one affrontée, and one looking to the sinister</p> <p>45 A Man's head in profile couped at the Shoulders ppr. on his head an Infular cap barry ar. and sa. Everard</p> <p>46 A Whittals Head</p> <p>47 Man's head in profile with Ass's ears couped at the neck also termed Satyrs head and Midas head</p> <p>48 Man's head in profile with dragons wings couped at the neck, called Satans or Fiend's head</p> <p>49 A Child's head enwrapped round the neck with a Snake. Vaughan</p> <p>50 Savages head couped at the neck in profile distilling blood ppr. Edington</p> <p>51 A Spear in pale enfiled with a savage's head couped at the neck ppr. Cotton</p> <p>52 A Cherub, or. Overand</p> <p>53 A Cherubim</p> <p>54 } See Angel in Dictionary</p> <p>55 }</p> <p>56 }</p> <p>57 Seraph, or Seraphim ppr. Carruthers</p> |
|---|--|



PLATE 37.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Beacon-fired 2 Fire-Beacon, also termed Rack-pole-beacon 3 Fire- Chest 4 Chamber-piece fired and a Cannon 5 A musket. Cannon mounted in perspective 6 A Culvering, or Culverin. Ship gun carriage with ordnance mounted 7 A Gabion, and Scaling-ladder 8 Chain Shot, and Chain-Shot as borne by Clifford 9 Bar-Shot; a pistol; and Spar-Shot 10 Ball fired in four places. Two Grenades, or Bomb-Shells; and a Caltrap, also termed Cheval-Trap, or Galtrap 11 Tilting Spear broken; and Spear-head imbrued 12 Battering-ram; and Mortar mounted 13 Quiver filled with arrows. An arrow 14 Pheon mounted on a staff and feathered, or a Pheon shafted and feathered, also termed an arrow Pheoned 15 Pheon 16 Pheon engrailed on the outer side 17 Broad-arrow 18 Two Archers, String, or Long-Bows bent, and a Bird bolt with three heads 19 A Sheaf of arrows 20 Five arrows, two and two paralalled in saltire, and one in pale 21 Five arrows banded 22 Half-spear; a spear; a javelin; and three Bird-bolts 23 Arbaleste, or Cross-bow bent 24 Bow with arrow drawn to the head, or Long-bow fully bent 25 Battle axes 26 Lochabar-axes 27 Pole-axe; and Danish axe 28 Broad axe, and Lochabar-axe | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 29 Axe, or Hatchet 30 Danish Hatchets 31 Halbert and Demi-Halbert, or Cur-tal-axe 32 Two Cronels of a Tilting spear 33 Crampit, or Crampette, Boteroll, or Bauteroll 34 Match-lock 35 An Annulet; and two annulets conjoined in fesse 36 Three annulets conjoined, or interlaced, also termed Gimble-Rings 37 Portcullis 38 Balista, or Swepe 39 Fetlock 40 Three Fetlocks interlaced 41 Annulet, staffed, or staved flort, or flory 42 Shackle, or Link; and a Gem-ring, also termed annulet stoned 43 A Cross of thunder 44 Thunderbolt, also termed Jupiter's thunderbolt 45 Nail; a Horse shoe; and Passion-nail 46 Three Horse-shoes interlaced 47 Spur-rowel; a Scotch spur; Spur-rowel blemished; and Mullet; and Mullet pierced 48 Spur, leathered 49 Saddle 50 Saddle with stirrups and leathers 51 Pack-saddle 52 Stirrup and leather 53 Boss of a Bit, and a Snaffle bit 54 Manage-Bit 55 Hames 56 Barnacles extended, and Barnacles closed 57 A Curry-comb between Yokes. Two specimens of yokes, or ox-yokes 58 Quintain 59 Quintal 60 Match kindled, i.e. fired |
|--|--|

PLATE 38.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Morion's 2 Morion 3 Morion's, the bottom one as borne by Blake 4 Basnet, or Basinet, or morion cap as in the Crest of Cecil. Mercury's Cap, or Petasus 5 Burgonet 6 Burgonet 7 Cuirass 8 Brigandine, or Habergon 9 Gorget; and a Brasset, or Vambrace 10 Helmet with vizor raised 11 Dexter and Sinister Close-gauntlets 12 Chamfrain, or armour for head of a horse 13 Armour for the Body 14 Greave 15 Boot sa. spurred or, turned over Erm. or a Boot sa. top turned over Erm. spurred or. 16 Tabard 17 Gauntlet closed; and an open Gauntlet 18 Demi leg in armour 19 A sword; a sword waved, or wavy and a Falchion 20 Two Seax 21 Swords Flamant, or Flaming 22 Cimenter, or Scymetar; and Seax 23 Dagger; and broken sword 24 The Curtana, or Sword of Mercy; and Sword of Estate 25 Galley, or Lymphad 26 Lymphad, also termed ship 27 An ancient ship with oars, three masts, sails furled, colours flying. Crest of Lusk 28 Lymphad 29 Lymphad, or ship with oars 30 Lymphad 31 Stem of a ship. Crest of Nelson 32 Ship in full sail 33 Ship sails furled | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 34 Magnetic needle; a Boat; and Boat-hook 35 Sail of a Ship; and Round-top of a mast 36 A Demi Hull; and the Hull of a Ship having only one mast, round top and bowsprit or. The Crest of Masters and Mariners 37 Coracle. See Dictionary 38 Mast and Sail of a Ship floatant at top 39 A Mast with a Sail hoisted, Crest of Tennant 40 Two Rudders, or Helms 41 An Anchor, and Anchor with cable 42 Noah's Ark 43 A Boatswain's Whistle; and a Cross, or Fore-Staff 44 Buoy with Cable, the Badge of Nevill, a Lead-line; and a grappling-iron 45 Harpoon and Trident 46 An Astrolabe 47 Sextant, or Quadrant 48 Sistrum 49 Windmill 50 Windmill-sails; and a Mill-clack 51 A Mill-stone charged with a Mill-rind. Mill or Water-wheel 52 Mill-pick, between two Mill-bills, or picks, the one on Sinister side as borne in the Millers arms 53 Mill-rind, or Fer-de-Mouline 54 Two Fer-de-Moulines, at No. 53 and No. 54 are seven different ways of depicting the Millrind, the first most frequently used 55 Crochet-hook, Fish-Weel; and Fish-hook 56 Fish-Weel with handle 57 Weel, or Fish Weel 58 Fish-Weel with handle 59 Oyster-dredge 60 Three examples of Eel-spears |
|---|--|



C. N. Elvin, Del.

L. Cully, Sc.

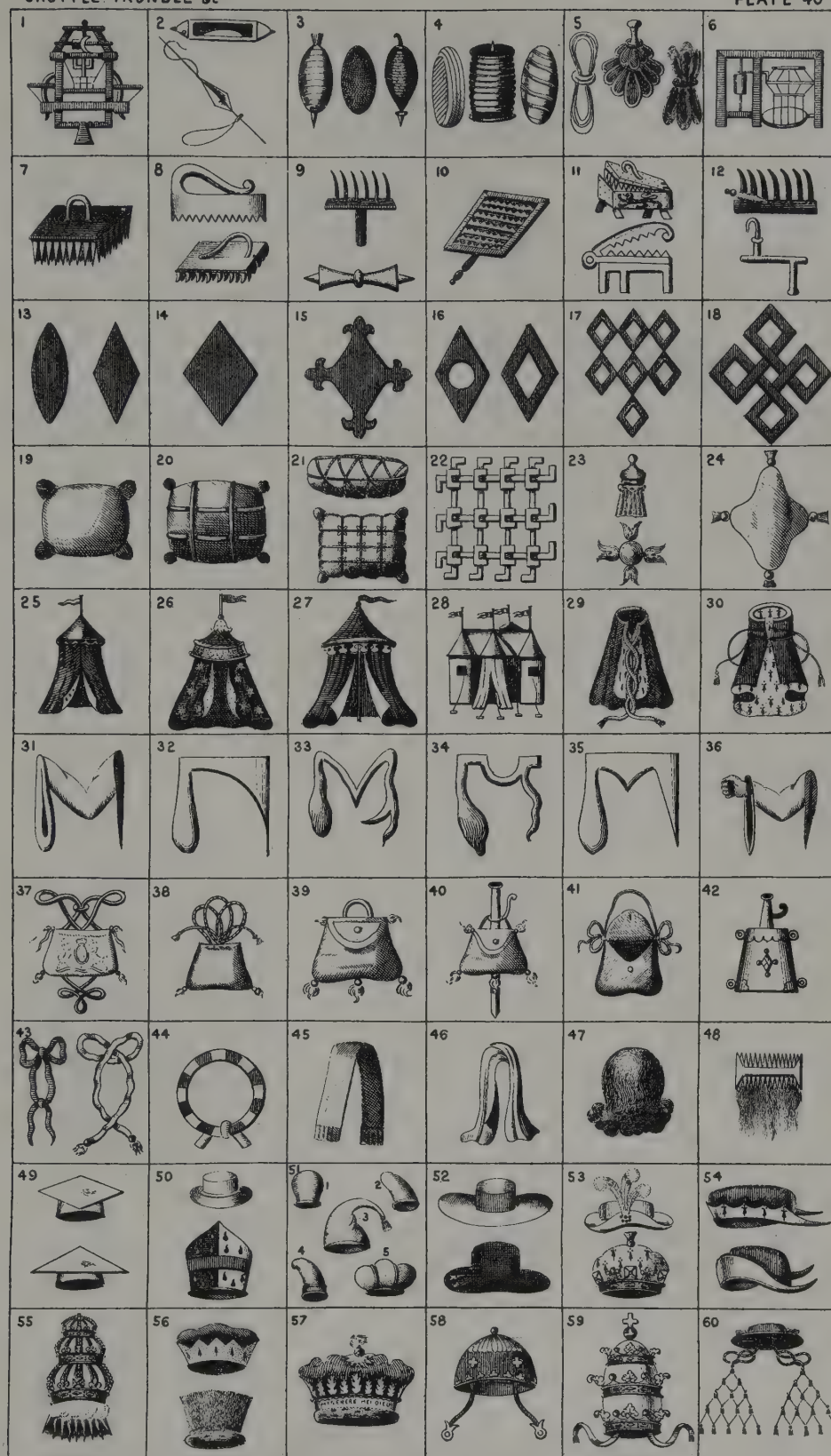


PLATE 39.

- 1 Demi Globe, or Northern Hemisphere thereon an Eagle wings expanded
- 2 Globe Terrestrial in frame environed with a meridian
- 3 Globe Terrestrial with stand environed with a meridian
- 4 Armillary sphere
- 5 A Terrestrial and Celestial Globe
- 6 A Broken, or fractured Globe under a Rainbow with Clouds at each end all ppr. Crest of Hope. Rainbow. Globe Fractured
- 7 Two Ploughs
- 8 Plough paddle 1. Harrow 2
- 9 Three triangular Harrows conjoined in fesse point with a ring
- 10 Scythe, or Sithe 1. Coulter 2. Scythe blade 3
- 11 Rake 1. Flail 2. Shepherd's-crook 3
- 12 Tillage-rake head 1 and 3. Thatch-rake 2
- 13 Mole-spade 1. Sickles, or Reaping-hooks interlaced 2. Dibble 3
- 14 Dung-fork 1. Sickle with teeth, or Serrated 2. Pitch-fork 3
- 15 Monogram T.W.N.E.
- 16 Winnowing-basket, Shruttle, Scruttle, Fruttle, Fan, or Vane
- 17 Basket with loaves, or a Basket full of Wastel cakes 1. Basket as in the arms of Littlebury 2. Basket as in the arms of Wolston 3
- 18 Spade 1. Spade irons 2 and 3. Half-spade 4
- 19 Hay-Fork, or Shake-Fork
- 20 A Brass: Heaume, or Bascinet 1. Coif de mailles 2. Ailettes 3. Hawberk 4. Surcoat 5. Poleyns 6. Pryck spur 7. Chausses 8. Sir Roger de Trumpington, 1289 Trumpington, Camb.
- 21 Scoop 1. Hay-hook, also termed a Horsepicker. 2.
- 22 Pair of Scales 1. Steelyard, or Statera Romana 2
- 23 On a Saltire, or interlaced by two Amphisbænæ az. langued gu. a rose of the last barbed and seeded ppr. Crest of Gwilt
- 24 Two scaly Lizards erect on their hind feet combatant ppr. each gorged with a plain collar or, the collars chained together, a chain with a ring at the end pendent between the two lizards of the last
- 25 Lamp inflamed, borne by Tanner 1. Antique Lamp as borne by the family of Leet 2. Lamp as in Berry's Heraldry 3
- 26 Roman Lamp 1. Hand, or Burning Lamp 2
- 27 Taper Candlestick with Candle inflamed 1. Globular, or Ship's Lamp, also termed a Lantern 2. Taper Candlestick 3.
- 28 Candlestick 1 and 3. Mortcours as in the armorial Bearings of the Wax-Chandlers Company 2
- 29 Distillatory
- 30 Still 1. Limbeck, or Alembeck 2
- 31 Cyphers A.D. Reversed
- 32 Flaming Brazier
- 33 Fiery-Furnace
- 34 Well with frame and handle
- 35 Bucket, or Well-bucket, also termed a hooped bucket 1. Bucket 2
- 36 Fire Bucket 1. Cup 2. Dish 3
- 37 Tun, Barrel, or Cask 1. Bolt and Tun 2
- 38 Tun erect inflamed 1. Altar inflamed 2
- 39 Urn 1. Salts, Salt-cellar, or Sprinkling Salt 2
- 40 Two examples of Turnpikes
- 41 Turnpike 1. Gate 2
- 42 Goog 1. Ullum 2. Punja 3
- 43 Clock as borne by the Clock Makers' Company
- 44 Sundial 1. Hour-glass, or sand-glass 2
- 45 Hour-glass winged

PLATE 40.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Knitting-frame 2 Shuttle, or Wheel Shuttle ; and Spindle threaded 3 Fusil, or Spindle threaded ; a Bottom; and Wharrow Spindle 4 Trundle; a Quill or Trundle; and a Quill of Yarn 5 Cotton hank; a Silk hank; sometimes depicted as the third figure 6 Silk-Thrower's Mill 7 Stock-Card 8 Floats 9 Preen; and Empty Quill 10 Wool-Card 11 Hemp Break, or Hackle the Badge of Bray. Second figure is also a Hemp-Break borne by Bree 12 Jersey-comb; and Rope-hook 13 Ancient Fusil; and a Fusil 14 Lozenge 15 Lozenge-Flory 16 Rustre; and a Mascle 17 Seven Mascles conjoined, three, three, and one 18 Four Mascles-fretted 19 Wool Pack 20 Wool-Pack corded 21 Bale of Piedmont Silk; and a Bag of Madder 22 A Window-grating. Badge of Sutton Baron Dudley 23 Tassel; and a Ball tasselled 24 Cushion lozengy and tasselled 25 Tent 26 A Tent az. fringed and semée of stars or, ensigned with a pennon gu. Crest of Lindsey 27 Tent 28 Pavilion, or Tabernacle, also termed a Sperver 29 Mantle, or Royal Cloak 30 Parliament-Robe 31 Manche, or Maunch 32 Maunch, as borne in the arms of Lord Hastings | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 33 Maunch } antique 34 Maunch } 35 Maunch 36 A hand clenched issuing from a Maunch 37 Purse of State 38 Purse stringed and tasselled 39 Palmer's scrip, or Wallet 40 Palmer's Staff and Scrip 41 Wallet open 42 Powder-horn, or Flask 43 Hatband Nowed; and a Hatband 44 Circular Hatband 45 Stole 46 Piece of Cloth 47 Head of Hair, or Peruke 48 Comb in a head of hair 49 A Four-cornered and a three-cornered cap 50 A Hat; and a Cap as borne by the name of Wingfield 51 1 Cap as borne by De la Rous. 2 born by Maundefield. 3 Infula, or Long Cap. 4 Cap borne by Drakenford. 5 as borne by Capper 52 Hat worn over the arms of the States General; and a Hat as in the arms of the Feltmakers' Company 53 Hat turned up and adorned with three Ostrich feathers borne by the name of Balm. A Crown as borne in the arms of the Skinners Company 54 Chapeau, or Cap of Maintenance; and a Cap, Copped, or Hat 55 Tiara, or Triple-Crown with clouds in base issuing rays, as borne in the arms of the Drapers Company 56 Bonnet Electoral; and State Cap of the Lord Mayor of London 57 Crown of the King of Arms 58 Cap as in the arms of Robinston 59 The Popes Crown, or Tara 60 Cardinal's Cap, or Hat |
|--|---|



C.N. Elvin Del

P.C. Baker Sc



PLATE 41.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Two Soldering irons; and Pincers 2 Curriers' Shaves 3 Two examples of the Grose 4 Wolf-trap; a Point; and Burling-iron 5 Fleames 6 A Cramp; and Two Cramps in Saltire 7 Cutting iron; and two examples of Glazier's nippers 8 Hanger 9 Hanger sometimes depicted as this 10 A Flesh-hook; a Kettle-hook; a Triangle iron; and a Flesh-hook 11 Two Gridirons 12 Bellows; and a Peel, or Bakers-shovel 13 Trivet 14 Triangle Trivet 15 Patten; and a Trussel, or Trestle 16 Flesh-Pot; and a Caldron 17 Penner and Ink-horn 18 Another example of a Penner and Ink-horn 19 Plumbers cutting Knife; Plumbers triangular Soldering iron, or Shave-hook; and Slaughter axe 20 Butcher's Knife; a Shredding Knife; and a Knife 21 Brick axe; and Bricklayer's axe 22 A Forest, or Wood Bill; a War-Bill; and Pruning Knife 23 A Square; and Closing Tongs 24 A File, between two Tenter-hooks 25 Hand and Sledge hammer 26 Plasterer's and Lathing hammer 27 A Hammer ducally crowned; and a hammer with claws 28 Hammer with claws; and a Hammer 29 Pavier's Picks 30 Chisel; a Pickaxe; and Trowel 31 A Nail; Compasses; a closing nail; and Passion nail | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 32 Awl; a Wimble or Winepiercer; and adze 33 Beetle; Mallet, and in the centre a Stone-mason's Mallet 34 Auger; a Saw; and Butteris 35 Frame Saw as in the Arms of the Fanmaker's Company The other as borne by the name of Hamilton 36 A Shaving iron; and a Plane 37 Anvils 38 Level with plummet; and a Level reversed 39 Level with plummet; a Plummet; and a Level 40 A Perpendicular 41 Bookbinder's polishing iron; a folding stick; and a Rule, or Yard-measure 42 A Cone; a Treble-Flat-Brush; and a Wedge, or Peg 43 A Turret; and Shears 44 Broches; a Merillion; and Broches 45 Four examples of Habicks 46 Brick-Kiln 47 Fire-brand; a Torch; and Hy-meneal-torch 48 A Club; a Spiked Club; and an Icicle 49 Angles interlaced 50 Pestle and Mortar 51 Coach 52 A Wagon 53 Cart-Wheel 54 Catherine Wheel 55 A Sling charged with a Stone 56 A Sling 57 A Staff-raguly couped at each end; and a Staff-raguly couped and erased 58 Bundle of Laths; and a Fagot 59 A Trailing-pike, or Leading-Staff; a Stilt, and a Phyal 60 Foot-Ball |
|---|---|

PLATE 42.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 A Heart; and a Hart vulned
 2 Heart pierced; a Heart enfiled with ducal coronet
 3 Heart flamant; a Heart ensigned and transfixed
 4 A Dexter, hand erect betw. two stalks of Wheat flexed in Saltire, issuing from a heart all ppr. in the hand a book shut sa. garnished or. Crest of Higginson
 5 Heart winged
 6 Heart betw. two wings
 7 A Key ensigned; and a Key enfiled
 8 A Key; and a Key with double wards
 9 Two Keys in Saltire
 10 Two Keys endorsed bows interlaced
 11 Cross of Keys double claved
 12 Two Keys endorsed in bend Sinister bows interlaced with a Sword interposed in bend
 13 Two Padlocks and a Door Lock
 14 A Staple; a Door joint; Hinge; Two Staples interlaced; and a door Bolt
 15 A Demi belt erased
 16 Half-belt and four buckles
 17 A Garter
 18 Demi-Garter, or Perclose
 19 Bottle Leathern
 20 to 24 Water Bougets. See Dictionary
 25 A Covered Cup
 26 Chalice; and a Cup, or Goblet
 27 Ewer's or Lavér-Pots
 28 Tailors bodkin; and a Sledge
 29 Penny-yard pence or penny; An Iron Ring. A Peg Top; and Star-pagodas
 30 Pentagon
 31 A Chain enarched; a circular chain; and Circular chain within another
 32 Slay, Sleä, or Reed; and a playing Table</p> | <p>33 Copper cake; a Point; and Drawing-iron
 34 A Delf; a Billet, and a Billet wavy; and a Flagstone
 35 A Gad; and a triangular Gad; this is also termed a Demi lozenge, it is also blazoned a Steel Gad
 36 Copper; and Engrossing-block
 37 Mound
 38 Triangular Fret
 39 Swivels, or Manacles
 40 Shackbolt; and Double Shackbolt, also termed Handcuffs
 41 Rosary; a Patermoster; and Scourge with three lashes
 42 Escallop; Escallop reversed; and a Vannet
 43 Pilgrims Staffs. The first one is sometimes called a Pike-staff
 44 Palmer's Staffs
 45 A Priors Staff as in the arms of Malton Priory; and a Crosier
 46 A Pastoral Staff. A Crosier-Case, and a Pastoral Staff with Banderole, or Orarium
 47 Two Sceptres in Saltire traversed by a Sword in Pale point upwards
 48 Papal Staff
 49 Block-Brush; and a Broom, or Besom
 50 Trepan; and Spatula
 51 Scalpel or Lancet; and a Bistoury
 52 Fanged Tooth; a Jaw-bone; and Shin-bones
 53 Tomb-stone
 54 Tomb-stone arraswise
 55 Fountain of two basins
 56 Rock or Mountain
 57 Mountain enflamed. Crest of Grant
 58 Three Hills, as in the arms of Brinckman
 59 Islands
 60 Calamine-Stone; a Mole-hill, Hillock, or Mount; and a Flint-stone</p> |
|---|--|





PLATE 43.

- 1 Cornucopia
- 2 Obsidional Crown, or Garland
- 3 Crown of Thorns
- 4 Crown Graminee, or Chaplet of Grass
- 5 Crown Olive, Olive Chaplet, or Civic Wreath
- 6 Fasces, or Roman-Fascies
- 7 Dacres Knot. Badge of Dacre an escallop and staff raguly both ar. connected by a Dacre Knot
- 8 Bowen's Knot. No. 2. Anne of Bohemia
- 9 Harrington, or Love Knot. No. 2. Stafford Knot
- 10 Bourchier's Knot. No. 2. Wakes and Ormond Knot
- 11 Lacy Knot
- 12 Hungerford Knot. Badge a golden sickle and garb connected by a Hungerford Knot
- 13 A Coil of flax, as in the Crest of Washbourne, and the Heneage Knot
- 14 True Lover's Knot. No. 2. A Wedding favour as in arms of Latter
- 15 A Fetterlock or, to which is attached a rope gu. encircling a fishes tail erect ppr. having a peg at the other end gold. Badge of Lawrence
- 16 Lure, or Leure
- 17 Hawk's, or Falcon's bell, and Hawk's bell with jesses
- 18 Hawk's or Falcon's rests, or perches
- 19 Harp
- 20 Three organ pipes enfiled with a laurel branch. Crest of Delapipe
- 21 Jew's Harp, No. 1. Pipe, No. 2. Lyre, No. 3. Cornet, No. 4.
- 22 Trumpets
- 23 Hautboy, No. 1. Horn, No. 2. Flute, No. 3. Trumpet, No. 4.
- 24 Bugle-horn; or Hunting Horn stringed
- 25 Fiddle, or Violin; a Treble Violin, Violoncello, or Treble Violent
- 26 Drum and Drum sticks
- 27 Clarion, Rest, or Sufflue
- 28 The same, No. 1. Most commonly used
- 29 Bell, or Church Bell
- 30 Belfry
- 31 Book, or Bible closed
- 32 Book open with seven seals
- 33 Map, or Chart. The Crest of Holton
- 34 Mirror, No. 1. Breast distilling drops of milk, No. 2. Eye, No. 3
- 35 Bonfire; and Extinguisher
- 36 Fascine; and Park pales
- 37 Ostrich Feather
- 38 A Plume of Ostrich Feathers
- 39 A Double Plume
- 40 Triple Plume
- 41 A Panache, or Upright plume of feathers
- 42 A Panache of Peacock feathers
- 43 Wrestling Collar; and a Dog's Collar
- 44 Falconer's, or Hawking Glove, and a Falconer's glove pendent tasselled
- 45 Circular wreath ar. and sa. with four hawk's bells joined thereto in quadrature or. borne by Jocelyn. An Oval Wreath
- 46 Three ingots of Gold, palewise fretted with another in bend. Borne by the name of Wilson Dice charged with an Ace; and a Dice with six spots in front, three on the sinister side, and two on the top. Mathias
- 47 Gonfanon, or Gonfalone
- 48 A banner displayed bendways ar. therein a canton az. charged with a saltire of the first, as in the arms of Bannerman
- 49 Chess-rooks. No. 3. The most common
- 50 Pillar, or Column (Doric.) Ducally crowned. No. 1. Column (Ionic) enveloped with a Snake. No. 2
- 51 A Broken Column. A Column (Corinthian) winged, or a Winged Column
- 52 Dove-cot, or Dove-house. The one on the dexter if without vane, is sometimes blazoned a Castle
- 53 Canopy, or Stall of Gothic work
- 54 Gardebras, or Garbraille
- 55 Weather-cock, or Vane. Badge of Ratcliffe
- 56 A man's heart gu. within two equilateral triangles interlaced sa. Also blazoned a double Delta. Borne in the arms of Villages
- 57 Escarbuncle, or Carbuncle
- 58 The Shield of Pallas
- 59 Pair of Couples. As borne by Lord Hindlip
- 60 Pyramid

PLATE 44.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Rose Heraldic 2 Rose Branch 3 Garden Rose stalked and leaved 4 Rose and Thistle conjoined 5 Thistle slipped and leaved 6 A Lily; and a Lily stalked and leaved 7 Fleur-de-lis 8 Double Fleur-de-lis 9 Fleur-de-lis seeded 10 Fleur-de-lis of lilies 11 Demi Fleur-de-lis is divided per-pale. A Fleur-de-lis couped 12 Antique Fleur-de-lis 13 Caterfoil double and pierced 14 Trefoils No. 1 generally used. 2. Fitched. 3. Slipped raguled and couped. 4. Triple slipped. 5. Double slipped 15 Trefoil double slipped raguled and couped; and a Trefoil the stalk fixed fo a twig lying fesseways 16 1. Quatrefoil, or Quaterfoil. 2. Slipped; sometimes slipped as No. 3. No. 4 Cinquefoil 17 1. Narcissus. 2. Cinquefoil pierced. No. 3. Angenim 18 Eight-foil, or double Quatrefoil 19 Blue-bottle, or Cyanus 20 Gilly Flower; and a Pink, or Carnation 21 Adders tongue; and a Tulip 22 Marygold 23 Columbine; and a Pansy, or Heart's ease 24 Violet stalked and leaved 25 Daisy stalked and leaved 26 Margarette Daisy. Badge of Margaret consort of Hen. VI. (From | <p style="text-align: right;">the Shrewsbury Missal, Brit. Mus.)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 27 Bramble, or Wild Rose 28 French Marygold 29 Flower of the Flag 30 Bell flowers, or Blue-bell 31 Tobacco plant 32 Grain tree 33 Sugar cane 34 Tea-plant 35 Cherry Branch fructed 36 Cinnamon 37 Almond slip 38 Date branch fructed 39 Holly sprig, or Sprig of Ilex 40 Laurel sprig; and Laurel branch 41 Watercresses 42 Broom plant; and Broom flower 43 Mallow 44 Bur of Burdock 45 Rue 46 Ash, or Ashen Keys 47 Fir branch 48 Reeds; and a Bull-rush 49 Fern 50 Elder-branch 51 Crequier Plant, or Wild-plum 52 Oak slipped 53 Oak branch 54 Acorn; and a Fir or Pine cone 55 Nut or Hazel branch 56 Pear; a Pine Apple; and Pear slipped 57 Apple; a Pomegranate; and Apple slipped pendant 58 Mulberry, and a Gourd 59 Pea-cod; a Turnip; and Bean-cod, or pod 60 Mandrake |
|--|--|



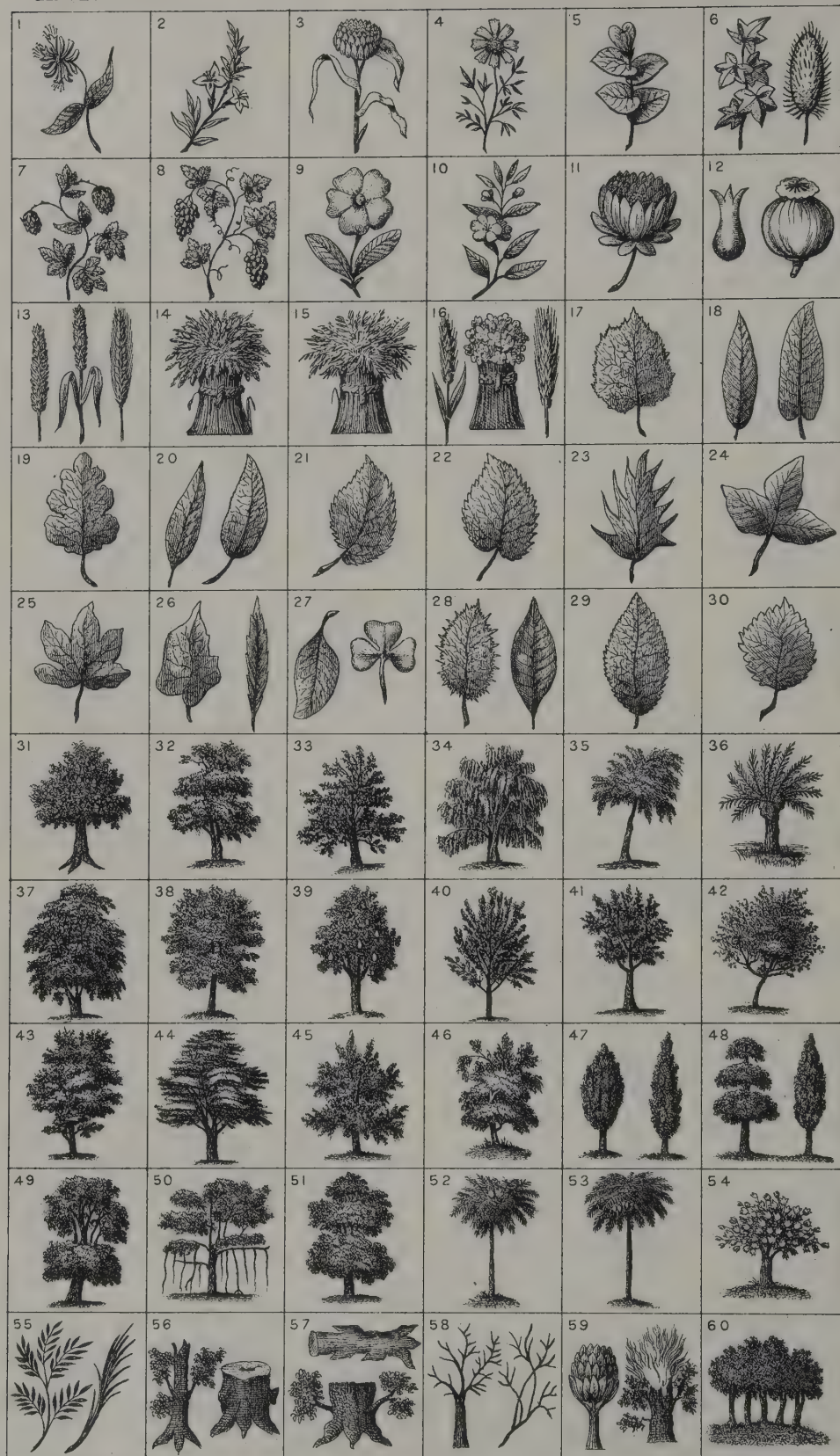


PLATE 45.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Honeysuckle, or Woodbine 2 Rosemary 3 Garlic 4 Camomile 5 Barberry 6 Ivy; and a Teazel or Teasel 7 Hop-Plant 8 Vine-Branch 9 Primrose stalked and leaved 10 Myrtle branch with flower and buds 11 Lotus flower 12 A clove; and Poppy-bole 13 Wheat Ear; Wheat stalk-bladed;
and a Barley ear 14 Garb, or Wheat-Sheaf 15 Garb of Barley 16 Bladed ear of Wheat; a Garb of
Quaterfoils; and an Ear of Rye 17 Hazel-leaf 18 Laurel; and Dock-leaf 19 Oak leaf 20 Bay leaf; and Portugal-laurel 21 Elm leaf 22 Mulberry leaf 23 Holly leaf 24 Maple leaf 25 Fig leaf 26 Burdock; and Betony leaf 27 Woodbine leaf pendant; and Clover 28 Nettle; and Walnut leaf 29 Rose leaf 30 Aspen leaf 31 Oak Tree fructed, and eradicated 32 Ash 33 Beech 34 Birch | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 35 Willow, or Salix 36 Pollard Willow 37 Linden, or Lime 38 Walnut 39 Pear Tree fructed 40 Cherry 41 Almond 42 Thorn 43 Hawthorn 44 Cedar 45 Alder 46 Asp 47 Yew; and Poplar 48 Box; and Cypress 49 Mahogany 50 Banyan 51 Elm 52 Date-Palm Tree 53 Cocoa-Tree, anciently Coker-Tree 54 Cotton Tree (as engraved in Burke's
Heraldic Illustrations) 55 Branch of Southernwood; and
Palm-Branch 56 Stem of a Tree erased and sprout-
ing. A stock of a Tree snagged,
and erased 57 Stock of a Tree Jacent, eradicated;
Stem of a Tree couped, eradicated
and sprouting 58 A starved, or Blighted tree couped.
A starved, or Blighted branch.
See Scrogs 59 A Savin Tree. (From Burke's
Heraldic Illustrations). A Burning
Bush 60 Oak Trees on a Mount, also blazoned
a Hurst, or Wood |
|---|---|

PLATE 46.

- 1 Man and Wife; Baron and Femre.
The Husbands arms are quarterly,
Impaling a single coat.
When a man marries a second
wife the alliance can be shown
in three different ways. The Fesse
in the engraved examples shewing
the position of the man's arms and
the Numerals those of the wives.
See term Marshalling
- 2 Man and Two Wives; No. 3, and
No. 4
- 5 Man and Three Wives
- 6 Man and Four Wives
- 7 Man and Five Wives
- 8 Man and Six Wives
- 9 A Widow
When a Widow marries a second
time, her husband impales her
paternal arms. If a Peer marries
an untitled lady and he die leaving
her a widow, and she marry for
her second husband an untitled
gentleman, there is an absurd
fashion of bearing the Heraldic
Insignia the same as if she was a
Peeress in her own right
- 10 Widow being an Heiress or Co-
Heiress
- 11 A Woman having had two husbands
- 12 Pennon of Waleran de Bellomont
Earl of Worcester, 1144
- 13 Gonfanon
- 14 Pennon as in the Crest of the Duke
of Wellington
- 15 Pennoncell's
- 16 Triangular Pennon of Ralf Lord
Neville, 1386
- 17 Pennon
- 18 Banner

- 19 Pennon
- 20 Standard of Hastings of Elsing co.
Norfolk
- 21 Guidon
- 22 Pennon of De Quincey, Earl of
Winchester, who died 1219

FUNERAL ACHIEVEMENTS.

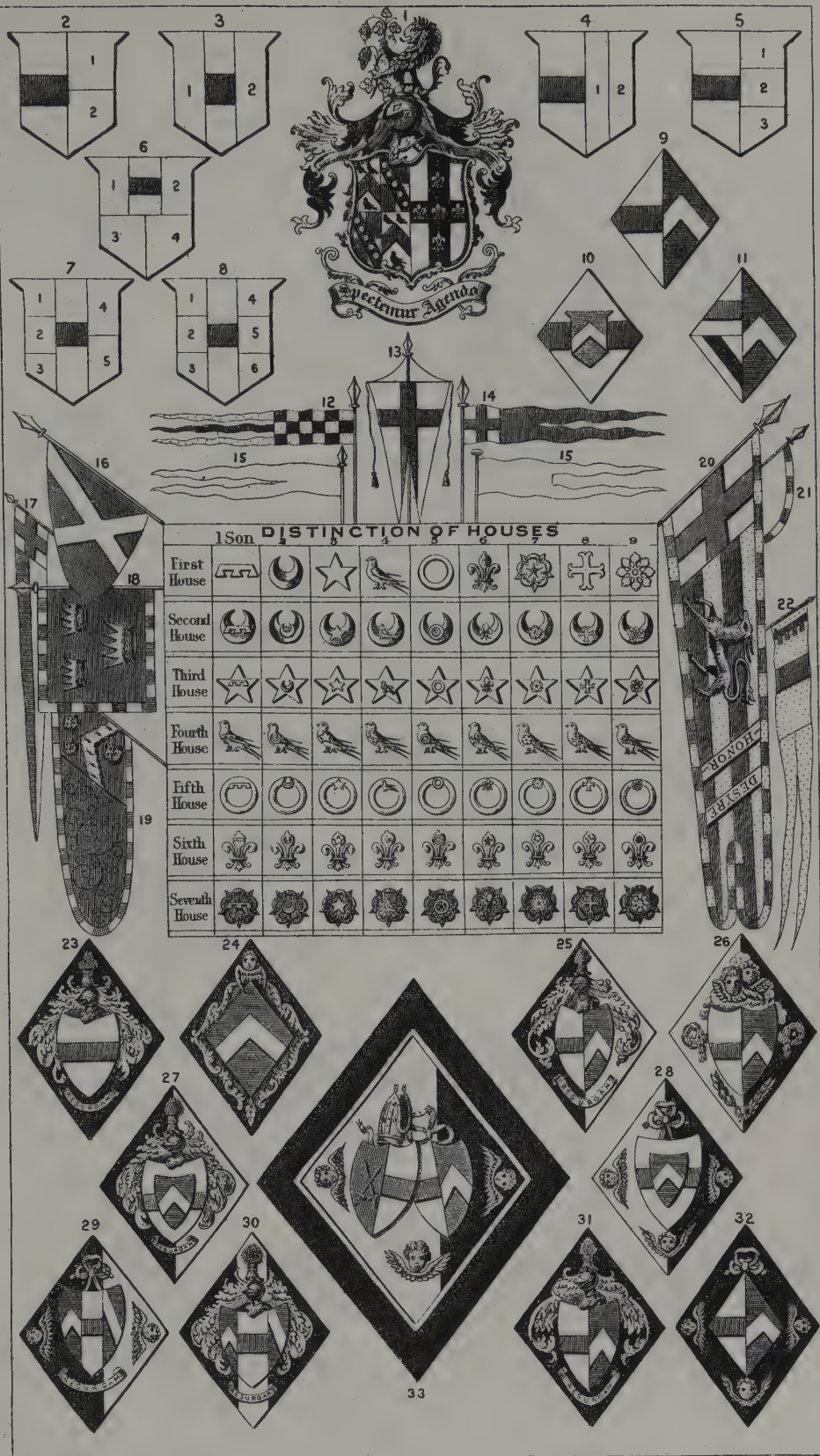
Commonly called HATCHMENTS.
(See Funeral Achievements.)

The engravings, except No. 33, are
without the frames

- 23 Bachelor
- 24 Maid
- 25 Husband dead, wife surviving
- 26 Wife dead, Husband surviving
- 27 Husband dead, wife an Heiress sur-
viving
- 28 Wife an Heiress dead, Husband
surviving
- 29 Husband and first wife dead, second
surviving
- 30 Both Wives dead, Husband sur-
viving
- 31 Widower
- 32 Widow
- 33 A Bishop, his Wife dead

DISTINCTION OF HOUSES.

Marks of Cadency or of Filiation,
also termed Brisures, are charges
placed in the shield to express the
differences of descent, e.g. The
distinction of the eldest son of the
second House is a crescent charged
with a label. The eldest son of
the third House, a mullet, charged
with a label, etc. See also Plate
16, f. 40 to 45, and P. 25a. f.
1 and 2.





Chas. Norton Elvin. M.A. East Dereham



The
ictionary

THE DICTIONARY OF HERALDRY.

ACH

A A, or a. Abbreviation for Argent: Capital Letters of the Alphabet are used as charges in Heraldry. *See* LETTERS.

AARONS-ROD. A rod entwined with a Serpent. P. 30, f. 57.

ABACOT. An ancient cap of state of the English Kings.

ABAISSÉ, ABAISE, or ABASED. Equivalent to the term "in base" a Cheveron Abaissé. P. 15, f. 37.

ABAISED. A term applied to the wings of eagles when the tips are depressed below the centre of the shield.

ABATEMENT. A mark of disgrace, never used. *See* POINTS.

A'BOUCHE. A Shield was said to be á bouche when it had a carved notch cut out, for the lance to pass through, in the dexter chief, as the shield. P. 31, f. 26.

ABYSS. The centre of an Escutcheon.

ABBESS. A Lady Abbess, as borne in the arms of Abbes. P. 35, f. 5.

ABBEY. *See* MONASTERY.

ABBLAST, ARBALESTE, ARBLAST, or ARBALIST; a Cross Bow. P. 37, f. 23.

ABBOT'S PASTORAL STAFF or PRIOR'S STAFF. P. 42, f. 45.

ABEYANCE. The expectancy of a title; the right being in existance, but the exercise of it suspended.

On the death of a baron, whose dignity originated in a Writ of Summons, without issue male, the barony becomes vested in his daughters; if he leaves an only daughter, she succeeds to the dignity, but if there be more daughters than one, the title falls into ABEYANCE amongst them, and continues in that state until all but one of the daughters, or the sole heir of only one daughter survives; in which case, the barony devolves on the surviving daughter, or on the heir of her body. THE CROWN can, however, at any time, terminate an ABEYANCE in favour of one of the heirs.

ABISME. When the charge, which is between others, is depicted small, so as not to appear as the principal bearing.

ABOUTÉ. Placed end to end, as four lozenges abouté. P. 8, f. 12.

ABOUTI. Conjoined.

ACCIDENTS OF ARMS. A term sometimes met with which appears to mean nothing else in blazoning than the strictures and marks of difference.

ACCOLES. Two shields in juxta-position. *See* ACCOLLIES.

ACCOLLE, GORGED, or COLLARED as P. 18 and 19, f. 21.

ACCOLLIES, or ACCOLEE. A term used to express the position of two shields placed side by side and touching each other, and was an early mode of marshalling the arms of a man and his wife.

ACCOMPAGNEE, ACCOMPAGNE, or ACCOMPANIED. *See* BETWEEN, and P. 4, f. 31.

ACCORNE. *See* HORNED.

ACCOSTED. Side by side.

The same as counter-tripping. P. 28, f. 49. This term is sometimes used when charges are placed on each side of another charge, but is better expressed by the term "between." P. 14, f. 6.

ACCOUNTED. Same as Caparisoned.

ACCROCHE. One charge hooked into another. P. 39, f. 17.

ACCROUPI. A term sometimes used for Hares, Rabbits, &c., when lodged.

ACCRUED. A tree full-grown.

ACE-CARDS. The four ace-cards are borne in the arms of the Cardmakers Company. P. 22, f. 20.

ACHIEVEMENTS OF ARMS. The armorial bearings with all the exterior ornaments of the Shield. P. 11, f. 21.

ACORN. The seed or fruit of the Oak. When the husk is of a different colour, it must be named, as an Acorn naming the colour, husked and stalked of such a colour. P. 44, f. 54.

ACORN. Slipped and leaved. P. 44, f. 52.

ACORNE. *See* ATTIRED.

ACORNED, or FRUCTED. The Oak Tree so termed when represented with Acorns upon it. P. 45, f. 31.

ACUTE ANGLED, or BEVELED. P. 1.

ADAM, or NAKED FIGURE. P. 22, f. 7. *See* TERM MAN.

ADDER. An Adder obturant his ear, or stopping his ear with his tail. P. 30, f. 43.

ADDERS-TONGUE. A plant whose seeds are produced on a spike resembling a serpent's tongue. P. 44, f. 21.

ADDICE, ADZE. A coopers tool. P. 44, f. 32.

ADDITIONS OF HONOUR. Honourable Augmentations (which see) granted by the Sovereign.

ADORSSED, or ADDORSY. *See* ADORSSED.

ADOSSE. Same as Adorsed.

ADENTRE. Accosted on the outer side.

ADEXTRE. i.e. on the dexter side.

ADOPTION. Arms of.

Are the arms of another family, borne either singular, or quartered with those of the paternal coat, e.g. If a person by will, adopt a stranger to possess his name and estates, the person so adopted, applies for a special warrant to the Sovereign, to empower him to carry out the will of the Adopter, and thereby assume his name and arms. If however the adopted, be of more noble blood and family than the adopter, he is not obliged to disuse his own name or arms—but, in case he be of an inferior family, he is compelled to assume the name and arms of the adopter.

ADORNED. Decorated as a cap etc., ornamented with feathers etc. P. 40, f. 53.

ADORSSED, ADDORSSED, ADORSSED, ADORSE, ADOSSE, or ADOSSED. All these terms are better expressed by the word Endorsed.

These terms are all used by different writers to express the same thing, i.e., when any two bearings are placed back to back. P. 26, f. 15; p. 32, f. 29; p. 42, f. 10 and 12; p. 29, f. 44.

ADVANCERS. The top shoots from the attire of a stag.

ADVENTAIL. A Coat of Arms.

ADUMBRATED. Anything painted in shadow, properly termed IN RELIEF, where the figures are always of the same colour with the ground, and thrown out by the shading.

ADZE. An instrument used by Coopers, Wheelwrights, etc. P. 44, f. 32.

ÆGIS. The shield of Pallas on the boss of which was the head of Medusa. P. 43, f. 58.

ÆSCULAPIUS ROD OF. P. 30, f. 57.

A rod entwined by a snake, which was the form assumed by Esculapius, the God of healing, when he was brought from Greece to Rome in a season of great sickness.

AFRICAN. *See* MOOR.

AFRONTE, AFFRONTÉE, AFFRONTED, or AFFRONTANT. When the head of a man, lion, etc., is represented fullface. P. 26, f. 50.

AFFRONTÉ-SEJANT. P. 26, f. 43.

AGACELLA. The Gazelle, an elegantly formed species of Antelope.

AGNUS DEI. Holy, or Paschal Lamb. P. 29, f. 4.

AIGLON, or AIGLETTE. A small eagle.

AIGUISE, AIGUISEE, or EQUISE. The same as pointed. *See* CROSS-AIGUISE. P. 9, f. 45.

AILES. Wings.

AILETTS. Small escutcheons affixed to the shoulders of an armed Knight. P. 39, f. 20, No. 3.

AINENT. Running; applied to beasts.

AISLE. Winged.

AJOURS. The same as voided, when applied to any of the ordinaries, or parts of them, denoting that the field is seen through, as a Fesse crenellée ajours of the field. P. 4, f. 16; p. 22, f. 9.

ALAISEE, or ALISEE. Applied to an ordinary, when cut off, so as not to touch the sides of the shield; the common and better term is Humettée. P. 4, f. 1.

ALANT, ALAND, or ALAUNT. A sort of Mastiff. P. 29, f. 12.

A-LA-QUISE, or CUISSE. A term applied to an eagle's leg erased at the thigh. P. 33, f. 21.

ALBERIA. A plain white shield.

ALBERT-MEDAL. *See* MEDAL.

ALBERT. Prince Coronet of. P. 25a, f. 3 and 4.

ALCE. The Male Griffin. P. 27, f. 6.

ALDER. A Tree. P. 45, f. 45.

ALEMBIC, ALEMBICK, LIMBECK, or STILL. A Utensil of the Distillery. P. 39, f. 30, No. 2.

ALFEREZ. An ensign.

ALICE, or ALCE. The Male Gryphon. P. 27, f. 6.

ALIECE, or ALAIZE. *See* ALAISEE.

ALLEGORICAL. The representation of anything conveyed by emblem, as the figure of Justice. P. 35, f. 7.

ALLERION, ALERION, or ALLETTE. A fabulous bird represented without beak or legs. P. 33, f. 30.

ALLIANCE ARMS OF. Are those impaled or borne in an escutcheon of pretence to denote alliances formed by marriage, and the arms taken by the issue of an Heiress or Coheiress quartered with those of their Father, thereby shewing their descent from a family of which the male line is extinct. P. 12, f. 21.

ALLIGATOR. A carnivorous amphibious reptile. P. 30, f. 1.

ALLOAMELUS, or ASS-CAMEL. P. 27, f. 46.

ALUMEE. The eyes of beasts are so termed when depicted sparkling with red.

ALLUSIVE ARMS, or ARMES PARLANTES, and CANTING ARMS. Are very numerous in English armory, they contain charges hinting at the name, character, office or history of the original bearer, e.g. The arms of Dobell—a Doe betw. three bells, of Colt—three Colts—of Shelly—three shells, etc. See **REBUS**.

ALMOND SLIP. Borne by the name of Almond. P. 44, f. 37.

ALMOND TREE. P. 45, f. 41.

ALPACA, or PACO. Supposed to be a domesticated variety of the Guanaco. P. 28, f. 41.

ALPE. A Bullfinch. A term used by Blomfield in his *His. of Nor.* in blazoning the arms of Alpe. P. 33, f. 49.

ALPHABET, LETTERS OF THE. Capital letters are sometimes used as charges. See **LETTERS**.

ALTAR. In heraldry, is always drawn inflamed. P. 39, f. 38, No. 2.

ALTERNATE, ALTERNATELY, or ALTERNATIVELY. One after the other.

ALTERNATING. Following by turns. As an Orle of fleur-de-lis and martlets alternating. i.e. four fleur-de-lis and four martlets alternately placed.

AMARANTHAL CROWN. A crown like a garland composed of leaves of the imaginary amaranth that never fades. See **GARLAND**.

AMBULANT. Walking. **AMBULANT-Co.** Walking together. P. 35, f. 26.

AMERICAN EAGLE, and the STARS and STRIPES. P. 252, f. 15.

AMETHYST. A precious stone. Used by some Heralds to denote purple, when blazoning the arms of Peers.

AMMENCHE, AMMANCHE, EMANCHE, or CRENEAUX. See **CRENELLEE**.

AMPHIBANES, or AMPHIBENES. P. 39, f. 23.

On a Saltire or, interlaced by two Amphibæ az. langued gu. a rose of the last barbed and seeded ppr. Crest of Gwilt.

AMPHIBENE, or AMPHISTA. A beast with dragon's body and wings, the head of a serpent, and the tail ending with a like head. P. 27, f. 9.

AMPHISBONA. A snake with a head at each extremity. (**BURKE'S LANDED GENTRY**.)

AMPHISIEN-COCKATRICE. See **BASILISK**. P. 27, f. 10.

ANANAS. A Pine Apple. P. 44, f. 56.

ANATOMY OF A MAN. P. 35, f. 35.

ANCHOR. The emblem of Hope, is always borne as in P. 38, f. 41, unless differently described.

If a cable is attached to it, it is termed an anchor cabled, and the cable is depicted entwined round it. f. 41. When the cross beam is of a different tincture, it is termed an anchor timbered of such a colour. When the barbed part, by which it takes hold of the ground, is of a different tincture from the other part, the anchor is said to be fluked, or flouked.

ANCHORED, ANCHRY, ANCHORRY, ANCHREE, ANCREE, or ANCRED. Terms applied to Crosses whose extremities resemble the flukes of Anchors. P. 10, f. 11.

ANCIENT, or ANSHENT. A small flag, or streamer ending in a point.

ANCREE. See **ANCHORED**.

AND. A Roman, "&." is borne in the arms of And.

ANDREW ST. ORDER OF. See **KNIGHTHOOD ORDERS OF**.

ANDREW ST. CROSS OF. Is a silver saltire on an azure field. P. 7, f. 21.

ANELETT. See **ANNULET**.

ANGEL. Various represented in Heraldry. P. 36, f. 54, 55 and 56.

An Angel wings expanded arms uplifted on the breast, the hands clasped as borne by the family of Crondice. An Angel kneeling wings expanded the hands in a praying position, borne by Hodder, Hynell, etc. An angel volant pointing to heaven with the dexter hand, and to the base with the Sinister, from the mouth a scroll, thereon the letters G.I.E.D. signifying Gloria in Excelsis Deo.

ANGEL'S HEAD. See **CHERUB**.

ANGEMM, ANGENNE. See **ANGENIN**.

ANGENIN. A flower of six leaves, always borne pierced. P. 44, f. 17, No. 3.

ANGLE. Acute or beveled, and rect-angled. P. 4, f. 28; P. 12, f. 20.

ANGLE-HOOK. *See* FISH-HOOK.

ANGLED-QUARTER. Also called Nowy-square, or Nowy-quadrat. P. 14, f. 35

ANGLES. Two interlaced saltirewise and having an annulet at each end. P. 41, f. 49.

ANGOLA GOAT. *See* GOAT.

ANILLE. A fer-de-moline, or Mill-rind, to which refer.

ANIMALS. And parts of animals of almost every species, are now to be met within armorial bearings.

In blazoning the teeth, or claws of Lions, Tigers, Wolves and all ravenous beasts, are called their arms; and when of a different tincture to the body must be named, and the animals are said to be armed of such a colour. This term "Armed" also applies to the horns of Bulls, Goats, &c. The tongue of all beasts, if not mentioned is to be gules; except the animal itself is gules, then it must be azure; and when the tongue has to be named, the animal is said to be "langued" e.g. a Lion gu., armed and langued az. But in blazoning Deer, altho' their horns are their weapons, they are said to be "Attired," and when the hoof of the Deer, Horse, Bull, Goat, etc., is of a different tincture it is termed "Unguled." *See* these TERMS.

ANIME. The same as Incensed.

ANJON. A javelin the point of which resemble a fleur-de-lis.

ANNELET. Same as Annulet.

ANNET. A Sea Gull. P. 34, f. 13.

ANNODATED. A term to express anything bent somewhat like an S; as the serpents in the Caduceus of Mercury which may be said to be annodated and entwined about the staff. P. 30, f. 56.

ANNULATED, ANNULY, or ANNULETY. Also termed a Cross ringed. P. 10, f. 35.

ANNULET. A ring. The emblem of strength. P. 37, f. 35.

The Romans represented Liberty by it.

ANNULETS conjoined in fesse. P. 37, f. 35.

ANNULETS interlaced in triangle. P. 37, f. 36.

ANNULET STONED. P. 37, f. 42.

ANNULET STAFFED, or STAVED-FLOTT, or FLORY. P. 37, f. 41.

ANNULETTY. *See* ANNULATED and P. 10, f. 35.

ANOMALIES-HERALDIC. Deviations from the general method, or analogy of the science

ANSERATED. *See* CROSS GRINGOLEE. P. 11, f. 36.

ANSHENT, or ANCIENT. A small flag ending in a point

ANTARCTIC-STAR, same as ESTOILE

ANT, or EMMET. Emblematical of patience and forethought; always depicted as in P. 30, f. 7, unless differently named.

ANTE, or ENTE. The same as DOVE-TAIL.

ANTELOPE. An animal of the Deer kind, with two straight horns. P. 28, f. 22.

The Heraldic Antelope is a fabulous animal, and is represented as having the body of a Stag; the tail of a Unicorn; a tusk issuing from the tip of the nose; a row of tufts down the back of the neck, on the chest and thighs. Fig. 23.

ANTHONY ST. CROSS OF. The same as a Cross Tau. P. 9, f. 30.

ANTIC, ANTIENT, ANTIQUE. Ancient, as an antique lion. P. 26, f. 37.

Antique Lion's Head, f. 38. Antique style of arms. P. 31, f. 11.

ANTIQUE TEMPLE. As borne in the arms of Temple. P. 23, f. 26.

ANTIQUE CORONET or CROWN. *See* EASTERN CORONET, or CROWN. P. 24, f. 32.

ANTLER. The branch of a stag's horn.

ANVIL. The iron block used by smiths. Two examples. P. 41, f. 37.

APALMED, or APPALMED. *See* APAUMEE.

APAUMEE, or APPAUMEE. A hand open and extended; showing the palm. P. 36, f. 1.

APPE, or MONKEY. An animal well known for its sagacity. P. 29, f. 57.

If said to be collared and lined, the collar is put round the loins. f. 58.

APE, or WINGED MONKEY. P. 29, f. 60. A SEA-MONKEY. f. 59.

APEX. The ridge on the top of a helmet to which the crest was attached.

APPLE. Always drawn with a short stalk as P. 44, f. 57.

APPLE TREE. P. 22, f. 7.

APPLE STALKED and LEAVED, and an APPLE SLIPPED PENDANT. P. 44, f. 57.

APPLE OF GRANADA. The Pomegranate, P. 44, f. 57.

APPOINTEE CROSS. *See* CROSS AIGUISE. P. 9, f. 45.

APPOINTED. Armed, accoutred.

APRES, or APREE. An animal like a Bull, with the tail of a bear.

AQUILATED. Adorned with eagles' heads; in the same way a cross is adorned with serpents' heads. P. 11, f. 36

AQUISCE, or EUISE. A cross equise is coupé, voided, and pointed. P. 8, f. 34.

AR. Contraction for Argent.

ARBALESTE, or ARBALIST, A cross-bow. P. 37, f. 23.

ARCH. Borne Single, Double, and Treble, the latter is termed Tri-archée. P. 23, f. 18.

ARCH. On three degrees, with folding doors open. P. 23, f. 15.

ARCHED. Bowed or bent in the form of an arch. *See* ENARCHED and P. 3, f. 30.

ARCHED-DOUBLE. Having two arches, or bends. P. 12, f. 38.

ARCHBISHOP. The highest Order in the English Church. The Archbishop of Canterbury takes precedence next to the Princes of the Blood Royal.

ARCHBISHOP'S MITRE. P. 24, f. 15.

ARCHEE, or ARCHY. Same as Arched.

ARCHEE CORONETTEE. The bend in the Arms of Saxony is sometimes so termed. P. 16, f. 40 and P. 18, f. 28.

ARCHEE TREBLE, or TRI-ARCHEE. Having three arches.

ARCHER'S-BOW. *See* Bow.

ARCHY. An ordinary so termed when embowed. P. 15, f. 30.

ARCTIC-STAR. Same as Estoile.

ARGENT. Silver. Usually painted white, one of the two metals; when the shield is argent, it is shown in an engraving by being left plain. P. 1. *See* TINCTURES.

ARK-NOAH'S. Is borne by several families. P. 38, f. 42. A Symbol of the Church.

ARM. Various borne as a Charge, and also for Crest, always understood to be a dexter one, if not mentioned as sinister, and always erect if not stated to the contrary.

A Cubit sinister arm issuing from the dexter side of the shield. P. 31, f. 37.

An Arm sinister in bend. f. 38.

An Arm counter-embowed. P. 36, f. 21.

An Arm embowed issuing from the sinister side of the shield. P. 31, f. 40.

A Cubit Arm. P. 36, f. 9, 10 and 13.

A Cubit Arm in armour gauntleted. f. 15.

Arm erect coupé at the elbow. f. 10.

Arm embowed. f. 7.

Arm embowed vested. f. 11.

Arm embowed in armour. f. 16.

Arm embowed fesseways. f. 12 and 19.

Arm in Mail Armour counter-embowed. f. 21.

Two Arms embowed. f. 18.

Two Arms embowed and fretted. f. 17.

Dexter and Sinister arm embowed. f. 18.

Three Arms conjoined at the shoulders. f. 28.

For full blazon of Arms and Hands. *See* P. 36.

ARMED. A term applied to the horns, teeth, and tusks of beasts, also to the beaks and talons of birds, when of a different tincture to the body.

Armed when applied to an arrow, refers to the head.

ARMED at all points. When a man is represented in complete armour. P. 36, f. 27.

ARMES-PARLANTES, or CANTING. *See* ALLUSIVE ARMS.

ARMES POUR ENQUIRIR. When contrary to the laws of blazon, and in which metal is placed upon metal, or colour upon colour. *See* INQUIRE ARMS OF.

ARMIGER. An armour-bearer; an Esquire.

ARMILLARY-SPHERE. P. 39, f. 4.

ARMINED. Ermined.

ARMING BUCKLES. Anciently used for fastening the armour, are in shape like a lozenge. P. 42, f. 15. *See* BUCKLE.

ARMING-DOUBLET. A SURCOAT.

ARMORIAL-BEARINGS, or COAT OF ARMS. Consists of the Shield and its external ornaments.

ARMORIAL BOOK-PLATES. *See* BOOK-PLATES.

ARMORIE, or ARMORY. The Science which treats of Coat-Armour. Also a place where arms are kept.

ARMORIST. A person skilled in the knowledge of Armorie.

ARMORY. A List of names with the armorial bearings attached and blazoned.

Armory also defined as an "Art rightly prescribing the true knowledge and use of Arms."—*BLOME*.

ARMOUR. Defensive clothing of metal.

See BRASSARDS, CUISSSES, GAUNTLETS GREAVES, VAMBRACES, etc.

ARMOUR coat of. *See* ARMS.

ARMOUR for a man's body. P. 35, f. 10. P. 38, f. 13.

ARMOUR for a horse's head. *See* CHAPERON. P. 38, f. 12.

ARMOURER. One who makes armour.

ARMOURIST. One skilled in the science of Coat-armour.

ARMOYE. Charged with coats of Arms. *See* LAMBREQUIN.

ARMS. Armorial-bearings, or Coat armour; consists of the shield and its external ornaments.

ARMS OF ADOPTION. *See* ADOPTION ARMS OF.

ARMS OF ALLIANCE. *See* ALLIANCE ARMS OF.

ARMS OF ASSUMPTION. Such as might be legally assumed by one who had made captive any gentleman of higher degree than himself.

ARMS OF AUGMENTATION. *See* AUGMENTATION'S.

ARMS OF A BACHELOR. Are simply the paternal coat, unless his mother was an Heiress, or Co-Heiress; then he quarters her arms with the paternal coat. P. 8, f. 21.

ARMS BARON and FEMME. The arms of a man and his wife. *See* ARMS IMPALED.

ARMS OF A BARON. Are distinguished by the coronet. *See* P. 18, f. 21. *See also* term "ROBE" and "CORONET."

ARMS OF A BARONET. Contain the arms of Ulster, placed in the most convenient part of the shield. *See* BARONET.

ARMS OF A BISHOP. *See* ARMS OF OFFICE and P. 17, f. 21.

ARMS CANTING, or PUNNING ARMS. *See* ARMS PARLANTES.

ARMS OF COMMUNITY; those of Bishops, Cities, Universities, Corporate-bodies, etc.

ARMS OF A COMMONER AND LADY. When a commoner marries a lady of quality, he impales her arms with his own, and also places the lady's arms in a separate shield by the side of the former. If a Peeress in her own right, the husband bear her arms in an escutcheon of pretence, and also places her arms by the side of his own, as shown at P. 20, f. 21.

If the lady becomes a widow, she bears her own arms as above, and those of her husband, with her own, in a lozenge, omitting the crest.

ARMS OF CONCESSION. Augmentations granted by the Sovereign, of part of his regalia; e.g. Hen. VIII. granted to Thomas Manners, whom he created Earl of Rutland, on account of being descended from a sister of Edw. IV.

The Concession of wearing the Royal Arms upon a Chief. *See* AUGMENTATIONS.

ARMS DIMIDIATED. It was an ancient custom when impaling arms, to cut off a portion of either coat so impaled; but this being liable to cause great confusion, in fact entirely to destroy the bearing, it has long since ceased to be used in English Heraldry, except in the case of a coat with a bordure, when the bordure is always dimidiated. P. 13, f. 43.

The arms of the Borough of Gt. Yarmouth co. Nor. are Dimidiated. *See* P. 22, f. 18.

ARMS OF DOMINION. Those which belong to Sovereigns, Princes, and Commonwealths.

ARMS OF A DUKE; known by the Coronet. P. 21, f. 21. *See* term ROBE

ARMS OF A EARL; known by the Coronet. P. 19, f. 21.

ARMS OF ENGLAND. *See* ARMS ROYAL, and P. 31, f. 1 to 11.

ARMS FEUDAL. Those annexed to dignified Fees, Dukedoms, Marquises, Earldoms, etc.

ARMS OF AN HEIRESS, or CO-HEIRESS. The paternal coat borne in a lozenge. If married they are borne on an escutcheon of Pretence, placed in the centre of the husband's shield. P. 11, f. 21. P. 20, f. 21.

ARMS HISTORICAL; such as are given to commemorate any great warlike achievements, or diplomatic services.

ARMS-IMPALED. A term to express the arms of a man and his wife, called Baron and Femme. The Shield is divided by a perpendicular line.—The Husbands arms are placed on the dexter side and the wives on the sinister as P. 10, f. 21, and P. 46, f. 1. The arms of office are impaled in the same way. *See* ARMS OF OFFICE.

ARMS OF A KNIGHT BACHELOR. Are borne in a Shield surmounted by a Knight's Helmet. P. 13, f. 21.

ARMS OF A KNIGHT OF ANY ORDER. Consist of his paternal coat in a shield surrounded with the insignia of the Order of which he is a Knight; and, if married, the arms of his wife must be placed in a distinct shield impaled with his own, as P. 16, f. 21.

ARMS OF A MAID. Are the paternal arms borne in a lozenge. P. 9, f. 21.

ARMS OF A MAN AND HIS WIFE. *See* ARMS IMPALED.

If the wife dies and the husband marries again, he either places the arms of his first

wife on the dexter side of his shield, and those of the second wife on the sinister, with his own in the centre; or he still divides the shield per-pale, keeping his own on the dexter side, and dividing the sinister side per-fesse places the first wife's arms in chief and the second wife's arms in base. P. 46, f. 3. and 2. For man having married three or more wives. See f. 5, 6, 7 and 8.

ARMS OF OFFICE, or OFFICIAL ARMS.

Those borne by Archbishops, Bishops, Deans, Heads of Colleges, etc. The paternal coat is borne impaled with them, the arms of office being placed on the dexter side as P. 17, f. 21. If married the arms are borne as shown on the two shields. P. 46, f. 33.

ARMS PARLANTES. Those having canting charges, which allude to the bearer. See ALLUSIVE ARMS.

ARMS PATERNAL AND HEREDITARY. Such as descend from Father to Son.

ARMS OF PATRONAGE are of two kinds. First they consist of part of the arms of those lords, of whom the persons bearing them held in fee; either adding to the paternal arms of the person assuming such additions; or borne as feudal arms, to show the dependence of the parties bearing them on their particular Lord. Secondly, they are such as Governors of provinces, Lords of Manors, etc. add to their family arms.

ARMS POUR ENQUIRIR. See INQUIRE ARMS OF.

ARMS OF PRETENTION. Are those borne by Sovereigns, who, although they have not possession of certain dominions, claim a right to them. Thus the Sovereigns of England quartered the arms of France from the year 1330 when Edw. iii. laid claim to that kingdom, till the year 1801, although long before this England had laid aside all pretensions to France. P. 31, f. 4 to 9.

ARMS QUARTERED. Show the descent of one family from Heiresses and Co-Heiress of other houses, and is the evidence of maternal descent, and of the extinction of the immediate ancestors of the Mother whose son becomes their heir general, and is entitled at her death to quarter, with his paternal coat, her arms and all the quarterings which she may have inherited. P. 12, f. 21.

ARMS ROYAL. P. 31, f. 1 to 11. William I. to Victoria.

ARMS OF SUCCESSION. Those taken up by such as inherit certain fiefs, or manors etc., by will, entail, or donation, which they quarter with their own arms.

ARMS OF ULSTER. Ar. a sinister hand couped, open and erect gu. This is called the Badge of Ulster, also Baronet's-Badge; as it is borne in the paternal coat of each of the English Baronets. P. 14, f. 21; P. 23, f. 21; P. 31, f. 12.

ARMS OF A VISCOUNT. Known by the Coronet and by the Robe. See term ROBE and CORONET. P. 24, f. 45.

See ARMS OF VISCOUNTESS BEACONSFIELD. P. 20, f. 21.

ARMS OF A WIDOW. Consist of her husband's arms impaled on the dexter side, and her paternal coat on the sinister, in a Lozenge. P. 22, f. 21. If she is an Heiress her arms are to be borne in an escutcheon of Pretence, over those of her husband in a Lozenge. P. 46, f. 10.

For Arms of a Widow having had two husbands, and arms of a Widower. See P. 46, f. 11 and 26.

The Arms at P. 22, f. 21 are those of Bagge impaling those of Preston.

ARMY, or HARYSYD. A term anciently used to express an arm armed.

ARMYN. See ERMINE.

ARMYS. An old way of spelling Arms.

ARONDA, ARONDIA, ARONDI, or ARRONDI. Anything circular as gyronny arondia. P. 19, f. 45.

ARONDIE, or ARONDY. See BEND ARONDY. P. 17, f. 24.

ARRACHE. Forcibly torn off; the same as erased.

ARRASWAYS, or ARRIS-WISE. A term to express anything of a square form placed with one corner in front showing the top, as P. 42, f. 54.

ARRAYED. Covered, or vested.

ARRIERE. The back. Volant in arriere is a term proper for birds, or insects flying from the spectator, as a Bee volant en arriere. P. 30, f. 19.

ARRONDI, or ARRONDIE. See ARONDA.

ARROW. A missive weapon of offence, is a slender stick, armed at one end and feathered at the other and is termed barbed and flighted, or plumed, i.e. feathered, the point is always downwards unless otherwise expressed. P. 37, f. 13.

Arrows when borne in bundles are termed sheaves of arrows, but the sheaf never con-

tains more than three, unless a greater number is named. P. 37, f. 19. Arrows are borne in a variety of positions, which should be described e.g.—Five arrows two and two parallel in saltire, and one in pale. P. 37, f. 20. Three arrows one in pale, and two in saltire, entwined with a serpent. P. 30, f. 59.

ARROW-BROAD. *See* BROAD-ARROW.

ARROW-PHEONED. P. 37, f. 14.

ASCENDANT. The rays of the sun issuing upwards; the term is also applied to smoke and flames rising.

ASCENDING. Rising.

ASCENTS, or DEGREES. Steps. P. 23, f. 15.

ASEARE, or ASEWRE. An old term for azure.

ASH-KEYS, or ASHEN-KEYS. The seeds which grow in bunches on the Ash Tree. P. 44, f. 46. Also termed Ash-Crops.

ASH-TREE. P. 45, f. 32. An ash sprig is borne by the name of Nash.

ASKER. A reptile. P. 30, f. 7.

ASP. A kind of serpent. P. 30, f. 46.

ASP. The Aspen. P. 45, f. 46.

ASPECT. Full faced, the same as at gaze. P. 28, f. 44, or guardant P. 26, f. 35.

ASPECTANT, or ASPECTING. Face to face. P. 32, f. 28. *See* COMBANT, and RESPECTING.

ASPECT-TRIAN. Showing three parts of the body.

ASPEN-TREE. P. 45, f. 46.

ASPEN LEAVES. Borne by the name of Cogan, Aspmall, etc. P. 45, f. 30.

ASPERSED. Powdered, or strewed, the same as Semée. P. 2, f. 38.

Ass. Properly represents patience. P. 27, f. 44.

Ass's-HEAD. The Crest of Aston, Chamberlain, etc. P. 27, f. 45.

ASSAGAI, or HASSAGAI. A dart. P. 37, f. 22, No. 2.

ASSAILANT, ASSAULTANT, or ASSAULTING. Same as saliant and springing.

ASS-CAMEL, or ALLOCAMELUS. P. 27, f. 46.

ASSEMBLE. Dovetailed.

ASSIS-SEJANT. i.e. sitting. P. 26, f. 41. Same as a Lion sejant.

ASSUMPTIVE ARMS. *See* ARMS OF ASSUMPTION.

ASSURGENT. A term to express anything rising from the sea. P. 22, f. 16.

ASSYRIAN GOAT. P. 29, f. 1.

ASTRICAL. *See* CROSS ASTRICAL.

ASTROID, or ASTEROIDES. *See* STAR.

ASTROLABE. An astronomical instrument for taking the altitude of the

sun, or stars at sea. P. 38, f. 46.

ASTRONOMICAL CHARACTERS. Are met with in Coat Armour as in the Arms of Herschel, etc. P. 23, f. 45.

ASUR, ASURE. *See* AZURE.

AT-BAY. A term to express the position of a stag standing on his own defence.

AT-GAZE. Applied to animals of the Deer-kind. *See* GAZE and P. 28, f. 44.

AT-LODGE. *See* LODGED.

AT SPEED. Same as Courant. P. 28, f. 46.

ATCHIEVEMENT. *See* ACHIEVEMENT.

ATHELSTAN'S CROSS. A cross botonée placed on a Mound. P. 11, f. 3.

ATTAINER. Absolute deprivation of every civil right and privilege, and consequent forfeiture of all hereditary claims.

ATTIRE. A single horn of a stag, etc. P. 28, f. 51.

ATTIRED. Is used when speaking of the horns, or antlers of the Stag, Buck, or Hart, etc.; but Bulls, Goats, Rams, and Unicorns are said to be armed. The term is also applied to the habit, or vest of a man, or woman.

ATTIRES. Both horns of a stag affixed to the scalp, as P. 28, f. 51.

ATTOURNEY. *See* GAUNTLET.

AUGER. A Carpenters' tool. P. 41, f. 34.

AUGMENTATIONS. Are particular marks of honour.

Granted by the Sovereign as additions to the paternal arms; and for the most part are borne upon a Canton, or Inescutcheon, sometimes upon a Chief, and Fesse; and may be derived from acts of valour, or loyalty; from profession; or from any memorable circumstances and events, e.g. The arms of the Duke of Wellington contain the following Augmentation viz. On the honour-point an escutcheon, charged with the Crosses of St. George, St. Andrew, and St. Patrick, conjoined, being the union badge of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Now this badge being the common device of our united opinions, shews that we think the Duke of Wellington was entitled to the highest honours which a united people would desire to confer on the chief defender of their country. P. 21, f. 21. The Augmentation granted to the Duke of Marlborough "in chief an escutcheon ar. charged with the cross of St. George gu. and thereon an escutcheon of the Arms of France." Lord Nelson's is "on a chief wavy ar. waves of the sea from which a Palm tree issuant betw. a disabled ship on the dexter and a battery in ruins on the sinister all ppr." Lord Collingwood "on a chief wavy gu. a lion pass. guard. navally crowned or, with the word TRAFALGAR over the lion of the last."

Pellew Viscount Exmouth. "on a chief of Augmentation wavy ar. a representation of Algiers with a British man of war before it all ppr." Carnegie Earl of Northesk whose arms are, or, an eagle displayed sa. has as an honourable augmentation" a Naval Crown gold on the breast of the eagle and over the eagle the word "Trafalgar" Halford Bart. By Royal warrant of Augmentation, in 1837, a rose ar. was substituted for the centre fleur-de-lis, (arms originally had three fleur-de-lis on a chief), and as further augmentation, on a canton erm. a staff entwined with a serpent ppr, and ensigned by a coronet composed of crosses pattée and fleur-de-lis or. Gull. Bart., for augmentation "a Canton Erm., thereon an ostrich feather ar. quilled or. enfiled by a coronet as in the Badge of the Prince of Wales.

AUGMENTED. Having Augmentations.

AUK, A bird, an inhabitant of the arctic or northern seas. P. 34, f. 32.

AULNED. The aulnes, or awnes, are the beards about the ears of barley, etc., generally termed bearded.

AURE. Drops of gold. See GUTTEE.

AU-RENCOUTRE. See RENCOUTRE.

AUREOLE. See GLORY.

AURIFLAMME, or ORIFLAMME. The ancient banner of St. Denis, carried at the head of the French armies, from the 12th to the 15th century. According to Sir N. H. Nicolas, an oblong red flag, split into five points, described by others as a square banner of flame-coloured silk.

AVANT-BRACES. Armour for the arm. See BRASSETS.

AVANT-MUR. Signifies a wall attached to a Tower; e.g. a Tower the sinister side Avant-Mur. P. 23, f. 1.

AVE. Hail! This word "Ave" is borne in the arms of Nadler.

AVELLAINÉ, AVELLINE, AVILLANE, or AVELANE. See CROSS AVELLANE. P. 11, f. 33.

AVELLANE INVECKED, AVELLANED POMMEL, and AVELLANE DOUBLE. See CROSS. P. 11, f. 33.

AVERLYE. See SEMER.

AVERDANT. Applied to a mount, when covered with green herbage.

AVERLYE. The same as Semée or powdered.

AVERSANT, or DORSED. A term to express a hand turned so as to shew the back. P. 36, f. 1.

AVOSET. A bird. P. 33, f. 48.

AWL. An instrument to bore holes. P. 41, f. 32.

AWNED. See AULNED.

AXE, or HATCHET. Battle, Broad, Chipping, Carpenters, Danish, Fall-

ing, or Felling, Pole, Lochabar, Slaughter axe, etc. P. 37, f. 25 to 31. P. 41, f. 19 and 21. P. 22, f. 32.

AYGNISEE, or EQUIRE. The same as urdée, or champain, sometimes called mateley, clechée, and verdée. P. 9, f. 45.

AYLET. The same as Cornish-chough. P. 33, f. 54.

AYRANT, or EYRANT. Eagles, or Falcons, are said to be Ayrant when borne in their nests.

AZURE. Blue, contracted az., expressed in engraving by horizontal lines. P. 1. See TINCTURES.

B

B. Used as an abbreviation for Blue, i.e. azure.

BACHELORS ARMS. The paternal coat. See ARMS of a BACHELOR.

BACHELOR KNIGHT. See ARMS of a KNIGHT BACHELOR.

BACKGAMMON-BOARD, or PLAYING TABLES. P. 42, f. 32.

BADELAIRES. Curved swords, a Cutlass, P. 38, f. 22.

BADGE. A device, anciently placed on banners, ensigns, caparisons, and liveries; but it fell into disuse in the reign of Queen Elizabeth with the rest of the brilliant relics of the feudal system.

The Badge is never placed on a wreath, and the few families who still use it, have it either depicted below the shield; or if they bear two, one is placed on either side of the crest.

BADGE OF ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. P. 3, f. 21.

BADGE OF WALES. P. 5, f. 21.

BADGE OF THE PRINCE OF WALES. P. 6, f. 21.

Other Badges. See P. 25. P. 25a. P. 31, and P. 43.

BADGES OF KNIGHTHOOD, COMPANIONS, etc. P. 24. P. 25. P. 25a.

BADGER, or BROCK. Sometimes called a "Gray;" an Animal often borne in Heraldry. P. 27, f. 53.

BAG. See SCRIP.

BAG OF Madder. As borne in the Dyers' Arms. P. 40, f. 21.

BAGPIPE. Hopwell of Devon has three Hares sejant playing upon bagpipes. P. 29, f. 6.

BAGRIL. See MINNOW. P. 32, f. 39.

BAGWYN. An imaginary animal. P. 27, f. 49.

BAILLONE. A term to express a lion rampant, holding in the mouth a staff or baton. P. 26, f. 7.

BAKER'S-PEAL. As borne in the Arms of Pister. P. 41, f. 12.

BALANCE. An apparatus for weighing bodies; a beam with two opposite scales. P. 39, f. 22.

This is usually, though incorrectly, blazoned a pair of Scales, whereas the scales are the two bowls attached to the end of the beam which together with them makes up the Balance and are said to be equally poised.

BALCANIFER, or BALDAKINIFER. A standard-bearer of the Knights Templars.

BALD-COOT. A Water-fowl. P. 34, f. 14

BALD-HEAD. See DEATH'S HEAD.

BALDRIC, or BAULDRICK. A belt usually worn over the shoulder. See BAUDRICK.

BALE. A package of Merchandize. P. 40, f. 19.

BALE-CORDED. P. 40, f. 20.

BALE OF PIEDMONT. Silk. P. 40, f. 21.

BALISTA, or SWEEP. A machine anciently used for throwing stones. P. 37, f. 38.

BALL, FIRE, or BALL FIRED. i.e., with fire issuing from the top. P. 37, f. 10. If otherwise it must be named, as a Ball fired in four places. f. 10.

BALL TASSELLED. P. 40, f. 23.

BAND. The fillet or bandage by which a sheaf of corn, arrows etc. are bound together. P. 37, f. 21.

BANDE. The bend dexter.

BANDE-EN. In bend.

BANDED. Anything tied round with a band of a different tincture from itself, is said to be banded, as a Garb, sheaf of arrows, plumes, etc.

BANDEROLE. A streamer tied under the crook of a Pastoral Staff, and folding round the staff. P. 42, f. 46.

BANDERVILLE, or BANNEROLLE. A diminutive of the banner, used at funerals and generally displays the arms of different families with whom the ancestors of the deceased person were connected by marriage.

BARISTER-CROSS. Consists of four staves, fixed crossways to a plate, each crowned at the ends. P. 11, f. 29.

BANNER. Is co-eval with the introduction of Heraldry.

It is a square flag, and on it are exhibited the owner's arms; gentlemen have a right to display their banners on their mansions, but the common practice, when they exhibit any banner, is to hoist the Union-Jack, which

might with quite as much propriety be painted on their carriages. See ENSIGN, FLAG and STANDARD.

BANNER OF THE COMMONWEALTH. P. 31, f. 29.

BANNER DISVELOPED. Being open and flying. P. 43, f. 48.

BANNER FUNERAL. A small square flag on which the arms are painted, it is fringed and affixed to a staff, or pike.

BANNER GREAT. The Great Banner is that on which all the quarterings of the deceased are painted.

The size of the several Banner's were originally as follows; viz.

That of an Emperor; six feet square.

King; five feet square.

Prince or Duke; four feet square.

Marquis, Earl, Viscount, Baron, and Knight-baronet; three feet square.

BANNER, THE NATIONAL. Is the Union Jack. P. 7, f. 21.

BANNERET. See KNIGHT BANNERET.

BANNERROLLS, or BANNER-ROLLS. Used at the funeral of either a man or woman, are three feet square composed of silk on which are painted the arms.

BANYAN TREE. Is borne as a Crest by several families. P. 45, f. 50.

BAR, or BARR. One of the sub-ordinaries containing a fifth of the shield, and may be borne in any part of it. P. 5, f. 1.

Two or more bars are frequently borne on the same field, as two bars, P. 5, f. 2, three bars, f. 7. The diminutives of the bar are the Closet, which is half the bar, as f. 3, three Closets, f. 4, and the Barrulet, which is half the Closet; when these diminutives are placed two and two in a Shield they are called Bars-gemel, f. 5 and 6. When one or more Barrulets are placed on each side of a Fesse; the Fesse is said to be Cottised, as P. 5, f. 9, 10, and 11.

These are all subject to the accidental forms of lines as engrailed, embattled, flory, etc. See f. 14, 15, 16, and 17.

BAR-GATE. See GATE.

BAR-GEMEL, BARR-GEMEL, GEMELLE, or GEMELUS DOUBLE. Are double bars, or two bars placed near and parallel with each other. P. 5, f. 5 and 6.

BAR IN. When two or more charges are placed horizontally they are said to be In-bar.

BAR OF BASTARDY. P. 19, f. 27.

BAR, PER BASE, or BAR MEIRE. A term used by some writers to express potent, or potent counter-potent. It is by Randle Home, termed varry cuppy, or cuppa, and verrey tassa. P. 1, and P. 22, f. 40.

BAR, PER BASE ERASED. P. 4, f. 39.
From Gerard Leigh's *Accidence of Armory*.

BAR, PER AND PILE. More correctly emblazoned *per fesse and pile*. P. 2, f. 10.

BAR, PER AND CANTON, OR CANTONED. Better *per fesse cantoned*. Is the field divided *per fesse* and *per canton*.

BARDE, OR BARRED. Same as Barry.

BARDINGS. Horse trappings often enriched with Armorial bearings.

BARBED. A term variously applied.

Firstly. To the points that stand back in the head of an arrow or fishing-hook, etc. Secondly. To a Cross when its extremities are like the barbed irons used for striking fish. Thirdly. To the five leaves of the Heraldic-Rose; which always appear on its outside. Fourthly. Sometimes used to express the comb and gills of a cock. Fifthly. To a Horse; when a war-horse is completely accoutred he is termed a Barbed horse, or Steed. Sixthly. To the needles or beard of barley, etc.

BARBEE, OR CROIX BARBEE. A Cross-Barbée. P. 9, f. 31.

BARBEL. A fish. Generally depicted embowed. P. 32, f. 28.

BARBERRY. A branch of. P. 45, f. 5.

BARDED. Caparisoned. The Bardings of the Knightly war-horses were commonly charged with heraldic insignia. P. 36, f. 27.

BARDED COURSER. A War-horse caparisoned.

BARKS. Boats. *See* P. 38.

BARLEY EARS. P. 45, f. 13.
Garb of Barley, f. 15.

BARNACLE-GOOSE, OR BARNACLE-FOWL. A large water-fowl. P. 34, f. 19.

BARNACLE-BIRD. Same as Barnacle-goose.

BARNACLES. An instrument used by Farriers, depicted either extended i.e. open as the figure in chief P. 37, f. 56, or closed as the example in base, they are also termed horse-barnacles.

BARON. The lowest rank of the British Peerage. *See* Arms of a Baron.

BARONESS. The wife of a Baron. She is styled "My Lady" and is "Right Honourable" her Coronet is the same as her Husband.

BARON and FEMME. Husband and wife.

The Arms are borne impaled, the husband's on the dexter and the wife's on the sinister, as P. 10, f. 21. If the woman is an Heiress, or Co-Heiress, her Arms are borne in an Escutcheon of Pretence; as P. 11, f. 21.

BARONET. The lowest degree of hereditary dignity; rank among themselves

according to creation, and follow next to the younger sons of barons, taking precedence of all Knights, except of the Garter.

The order was originally instituted by King James I. in 1611 for the colonization of Ulster, and the Arms of that province were deemed the most appropriate insignia. They are placed on a canton or in an escutcheon on the paternal coat, in the most convenient spot. When the Shield contains many quarterings, it should be borne in the paternal coat, and not as is frequently the case upon the intersection, or partition of the shield. This does not apply where the Baronet has two surnames, bearing arms for each quarterly; then it ought to be placed on the centre division of the four quarterings.

Arms of a Baronet, P. 14, f. 21, and P. 23, f. 21.

BARONET'S BADGE. Is on an escutcheon ar. a sinister hand, erect and apaumée, couped at the wrist gu. P. 31, f. 12.

BARON'S CORONET. On a gold circle showing four pearls. P. 24, f. 46.
See CORONET.

BARON'S MANTLE. *See* ROBE.

BARR. *See* BAR.

BARRALY. Same as Barry.

BARRE, OR BARRE-UNE. A Bend Sinister. P. 17, f. 5.

BARRE-WAIES. *See* BARWISE.

BARREL. A Cask or Tun. P. 31, f. 28.
P. 39, f. 37 and 38.

BARRELET, BARRULET, BARRELLET, BARRULA, OR BARRULE. A diminutive of the Bar. P. 5, f. 3.

BARRELET. Enfiled with an annulet. P. 12, f. 40.

BARRULET. P. 5, f. 3.

BARRULETTE, BARRULY, OR BURELY. Same as Barry. Also termed Barruletty, and Barruled. P. 5, f. 8.

BARRY. A term to express the field or charge when equally divided by horizontal lines.

These divisions are composed of two tinctures and their number must be named. e.g. Barry of eight, or. and sa. P. 5, f. 8. Barry of ten. P. 19, f. 33. Barry of six, Erm. and gu. P. 2, f. 13.

BARRY OF SIX, PER PALE INDENTED. P. 2, f. 21.

BARRY BENDY. P. 2, f. 35.

BARRY BENDY SINISTER. P. 2, f. 34.

BARRY BENDY COUNTERCHANGED. Same as Barry indented. P. 2, f. 36.

BARRY BENDY LOZENGY, OR BARRY LOZENGY. P. 2, f. 35.

BARRY ESSIX. Same as Barry of six. P. 2, f. 13.

BARRY INDENTED. P. 2, f. 36.

BARRY PALY, or BILLETTEE COUNTER-CHANGED. P. 2, f. 42.

BARRY PALY IN PROSPECT. P. 22, f. 39.

BARRY PILY. P. 2, f. 15.

BARRY PER FRET. P. 21, f. 30.

BARRY PER PALE COUNTERCHANGED. P. 5, f. 13.

BARRY POINT IN POINT. Same as Barry indented. P. 2, f. 36.

Barry, is subject to all the accidental forms of lines as Barry Engrailed, Barry Nebule, Urdeé, etc.

BARS-GEMELS. See **BAR-GEMEL.**

BARS NOWY. P. 2, f. 14.

BAR-SHOT. A bar of iron, having a ball, or shot at each end. P. 37, f. 9.

BARULY, BARRULED. See **BARRULETTE.**

BARWISE, or BARWAYS. Implies anything placed, in a horizontal line across the field. P. 4, f. 31.

BASCINET, or HEAUME. P. 39, f. 20, No. 1.

BASE. The bottom of the shield.

When a charge is placed at the bottom of the field, it is termed **IN BASE**, and, if not occupying the middle of the base, it must be expressed as being in the dexter or sinister base point. See **CANTON IN DEXTER BASE.** P. 19, f. 40. and **POINTS OF ESCUTCHEON.** P. 1.

BASE-BAR. A portion of the base of the shield equal in width to a Bar, parted off by a horizontal line.

BASE-ESQUIRE. Also termed **Base Escuers.** P. 21, f. 24 and 42.

BASE-POINT. See P. 1. **Dexter, Middle and Sinister base points.**

BASED, or BAS'T. A **Baste Esquire.** P. 21, f. 24. See **ESQUIRE.**

BASED-ESQUIRES DEXTER AND SINISTER. P. 21, f. 42.

BASILISK. As represented in Heraldry resembles the heraldic wivern, but with the head of a dragon at the end of the tail, and with the comb, wattles, and spurs of a Cock; it is also termed the **Amphisien-Cockatrice.** P. 27, f. 10.

BASINET. A close-fitting steel helmet.

BASKET. A vessel made of rushes, twigs or splinters, as borne by the family of Littlebury. P. 39, f. 17.

BASKET WITH A HANDLE. Borne by the family of Wolston. P. 39, f. 17, No. 3.

BASKET. As in the arms of the **Basket Makers Company**, called a **cross-basket.** P. 22, f. 28.

BASKET OF LOAVES. As borne in the arms of **Bethlem Hospital**, and **Milton Abbey.** P. 39, f. 17, No. 1.

BASKET, or SHRUTTLE. Used for winnowing corn; it is also termed a **Fan**, or **Winnowing-basket.** P. 39, f. 16.

BASNET, BASSINET, BASSENET, or BACINET. An ancient name for an helmet. P. 38, f. 4.

BAST. See **BASED.**

BASTARDY-BAR OF. P. 19, f. 27.

BASTE, BASED, BAST, or BASTE. A portion of the base of a shield, the same as a plain-point. P. 21, f. 5 and 45.

BASTILE. A double embattlement. See P. 1. Same as **Battled-Embattled.**

BASTON, or BATUME. See **BATON.**

BAT, or RERE-MOUSE. P. 30, f. 4.

BAT'S WINGS. P. 25, f. 28.

BATH KING OF ARMS. Is not a member of the **Heralds College**, but takes precedence next after **Garther King of Arms.** He has a crown like the other Kings, and a peculiar costume directed by the statutes of the order.

BATH ORDER OF. See **KNIGHTHOOD ORDERS OF.**

BATON, BATTON. P. 36, f. 16. A truncheon or leading staff given to **Field-Marshal**s, and other high officers, as a token of authority. Two **Batons** in saltire are borne behind the arms of the **Earl Marshal of England.** See **TITLE-PAGE.**

BATON SINISTER, BASTON, BATTON, BATTOON, BATUNE. Also termed a **Fissure.** A mark of illegitimacy, is a diminutive of the bend sinister, being one fourth its breadth. It does not extend from side to side of the shield; and may be borne either plain or charged. See P. 19, f. 27. The **Baton** has been adopted since the fifteenth century, in England, to mark the illegitimate descendants of the **Royal Family** only; before which time no positive rule prevailed, since the more ancient ways of marking illegitimacy were by the **Bend**, either placing the **Father's arms** thereon or debasing them by it; the **Border** was also used as a mark of bastardy.

BATON CROSS. P. 11, f. 7.

BATTELLE, or BATTELLED. See **BATTLED.**

BATTERING-RAM. An instrument used by the ancients to breach walls. It had a metal head like that of a ram, whence its name. P. 37, f. 12.

BATTLE-AXR. P. 37, f. 25.

BATTLED, EMBATTLED, or IMBATTLED. When any of the ordinaries are borne in the form of the battlements of a castle, on one side only. P. 3, f. 8. P. 17, f. 15.

BATTLED ARRONDEE. Signifies that the tops of the battlements should be circular. P. 19, f. 5.

BATTLED, COUNTER. Same as Counter-embattled. P. 3, f. 9; P. 17, f. 17.

BATTLED-EMBATTLED. One battlement upon another. P. 1.

BATTLED-GRADY, or EMBATTLED-GRADY. So termed because it resembles the form of steps. P. 4, f. 23; P. 13, f. 16; P. 18, f. 10.

BATTELLY. Same as Battled.

BATTELEMENTS OF A TOWER. The upper works of a castle or fortification. P. 23, f. 17.

BATTON, BATTOON and BATUNE. A staff or truncheon. *See* BATON.

BAUCEANT, or BEAUSEANT. A banner of the Knights Templers in the thirteenth century. It was an oblong flag per-fesse. sa. and ar.

BAUDRICK. A sword belt, passing over the right shoulder and under the left arm.

BAUTEROLL. *See* BOTEROLL.

BAY-AT, or STANDING AT BAY. The position of a stag standing in his own defence, with his head downwards.

BAY-LEAVES. P. 45, f. 20.

BAY-TREE. The Laurel-Tree.

BEACON, or BEACON-FIRE. From the Saxon becnian, to beckon, or call together, denotes a signal-fire; which was usually lighted on a pole erected on some hill or other eminence. P. 37, f. 1.

BEADLE'S STAFF. As borne by the family of Doo of Fincham. P. 42, f. 45. (Prior's staff.)

BEAGLE, or RATCH-HOUND. P. 29, f. 26.

BEAK. *See* explanation under the term BIRD.

BEAKED. Birds are termed beaked, when the bills are of a different tincture from the bodies. *See* term BIRD.

BEAKER, or EWER. P. 42, f. 27.

BEAM. A term to express the main horn of a hart, or buck.

BEAMS, or RAYS OF THE SUN. Generally borne issuing from charges, and then termed Radiant, Rayonned, Rayonnant, or Rayonnée. P. 14, f. 18.

BEAN-CODS, or PODS. P. 44, f. 59.

BEAR. A common bearing in Heraldry as a Bear pass. muzzled, P. 29, f. 37; a Bear sejant, f. 38; a Demi-Bear ramp, f. 39; Bear's Head erased, f. 40; Bear and ragged staff, f. 42. The Bear is always to be drawn muzzled if not expressed to the contrary. The fore leg of a Bear which is frequently used in Armoury, is called a GAMB to which term refer and to P. 29, f. 41.

BEARD. The barbs of an arrow, or pheon, blazoned barbed. *See* BARBED.

BEARDED. A man's head in armoury is always understood to be bearded if not otherwise expressed.

BEARDED, or BLAZING. A term to express the tail of a comet, or blazing star. P. 23, f. 45.

BEARDED. *See* AULNED.

BEARING. Any charge may be called a bearing; a coat of arms in general.

BEARINGS. A term applied to the entire coat of arms with all its appendages.

BEASTS, AND PARTS OF BEASTS. *See* P. 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30.

BEAUSEANT. *See* BAUCEANT.

BEAUTIFIED. *See* ADORNED.

BEAUVOIR. *See* BEAVER.

BEAVER, VISOR, or VIZOR. The part of the helmet which protected the face, and which could be raised or lowered at pleasure. P. 38, f. 10.

BEAVER. An Animal. P. 29, f. 49. The emblem of industry and perseverance.

BEAVER'S TAILS. Are found as charges in Armoury. P. 29, f. 50.

BEBALLY. Used by old writers for party-per-pale.

BECCUE. Same as Beak. *See* BIRD.

BEDEL'S STAFF. *See* BEADLE'S STAFF.

BEE. Much used in Armoury as the emblem of industry; generally given to those who have raised themselves by industry and perseverance. P. 30, f. 19.

BEE-GAD. P. 30, f. 21.

BEE-HIVE. Generally depicted as surrounded with bees. It is then blazoned, a beehive beset, or replenished with bees diversely volant. P. 30, f. 20.

BEECH-TREE. Frequently met with as a bearing. P. 45, f. 33.

BEER-BUTT. A large cask. P. 31, f. 28, and P. 39, f. 37.

BEETLE. A Maul or Mallet. P. 41, f. 33.

BEETLE, or SCARABEE. An insect as borne by the family of Thorndike. P. 25, f. 27.

BELFRY. That part of a building in which a bell is hung. P. 43, f. 30.

BELIC. *See* GULES.

BELLED. A term applied to Hawks, when bells are affixed to their legs, which is generally the case in coat armour. P. 33, f. 31, and 32. A Falcon's leg a-la-quoise, jessed, belled and varvelled. P. 33, f. 34.

BELLFLOWERS. P. 44, f. 30.

BELFROY. Same as Vair.

BELLOWS. An instrument for propelling air through a tube, as borne in the arms of Skipton. P. 41, f. 12.

BELLS. As borne in armoury are of two kinds, viz., Falcon's bells. P. 43, f. 17, and Church bells. P. 43, f. 29. In blazoning church bells, if the tongues are of a different tincture from the bell itself, the Bell is said to be tongued of such a tincture; or they are sometimes blazoned bells with clappers of such a tincture. The term "Cannoned" is also applied to their tongues.

When bells are borne pendant from a file as at P. 16, f. 37; the file is termed campaned.

BELT, or GIRDLE. A strap with a buckle. P. 42, f. 15 and 16.

BEND. One of the honourable ordinaries, is formed by two parallel diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base. It contains one third of the field. P. 17, f. 1. If depicted the reverse way, i.e. from sinister chief to dexter base, it is termed a Bend Sinister, which must be so expressed.

It may be formed either by straight or crooked lines, in the former case is simply called a Bend. In the latter a Bend Engrailed, Inveck'd, Indented, etc. according to the form of crooked line which it assumes. See P. 17.

The Diminutives of the Bend are the Bendlet, Garter, Cost, and Ribbon; of the Bend Sinister the Scarpe and batton. P. 17, f. 2, 3, 4, and 6.

— ANGLED, OR RECT-ANGLED. P. 18, f. 12.

— ACUTE ANGLED. P. 18, f. 19.

— ARCHY, ARCHED OR BOWED. P. 18, f. 25.

— ARCHY, CORONETTEE, OR CORONATED. P. 18, f. 28.

— ARONDY, OR Nuée, gored-tranchée-nuage, or a bend arondie, triple-arched, gored on both sides. P. 17, f. 24.

— BEVILED. P. 18, f. 19.

— BETWEEN. When charges are placed on both sides of any Ordinary, etc., the Ordinary is said to be between. e.g. See P. 17, f. 21.

— BRACED. P. 19, f. 26.

— DOUBLE BEVILED. P. 18, f. 8.

— and BORDER. P. 19, f. 32.

— BORDERED, OR FIMBRIATED, P. 17, f. 28.

— BILLETTEE, COUNTER-BILLETTEE. P. 17, f. 42.

— BRETESSED. P. 17, f. 16.

— BRETESSED NUEE. P. 18, f. 29.

BEND BRETESSED PARTED, OR DOUBLE PARTED, OR A BEND-EMBATTLED-DOUBLE PARTED. P. 17, f. 39.

— and BORDURE. P. 19, f. 32.

— CHARGED. Having anything upon it, generally blazoned "on a bend." P. 17, f. 21 and 31.

— CHAMPAINE, CHAMPIONED, OR URDEE. P. 17, f. 19.

— CHEQUY, OR CHECKIE. Always consists of three or more rows. P. 17, f. 43.

— and CHIEF. P. 19, f. 30.

— COMPONY, COMPONEE, OR GOBONY. P. 17, f. 40.

— COMPONY COUNTER-COMPONY. P. 17, f. 41.

— CORONATED, OR CORONETTE. P. 18, f. 28.

— COTTISED. Double and treble cottised. P. 17, f. 31, 32 and 33.

— COTTISED DANCETTEE. P. 18, f. 30. The cottise is subject to the various forms of crooked lines. P. 17, f. 36 and 37; P. 18, f. 30 and 31; P. 19, f. 24.

— COUNTERCHANGED. P. 2, f. 49 and 50.

— COUNTER-EMBATTLED. P. 17, f. 17.

— COUPED, OR HUMETTE. P. 17, f. 38.

— CRENELLE. P. 17, f. 15.

— CRENELLE, POINTS POINTED. P. 17, f. 23.

— DANCETTEE. P. 17, f. 11. See term DANCETTEE.

— DEBRUISED, FRACTED, OR REMOVED. P. 18, f. 14.

— DEMI. P. 18, f. 24.

— DOUBLE DOWNSETT, also termed ramped, and coupée. P. 18, f. 11.

— DOUBLE EDGED. P. 17, f. 30.

— DOVE-TAIL. P. 17, f. 20.

— EDGED. P. 17, f. 25.

— EMBATTLED. P. 17, f. 15.

— EMBATTLED, COUNTER-EMBATTLED. P. 17, f. 17.

— ENGOULE. So termed when the ends enter the mouths of lions, tigers, dragons, etc.

A Bend Sinister Engoule. P. 18, f. 27.

— EN DEVISE. The same as bendlet. P. 17, f. 2.

— ENGRAILED. P. 17, f. 7.

— ENHANCED. i.e. raised higher than its usual place. e.g. three bendlets enhanced. P. 18, f. 36.

— ERADICATED, OR ESCLATTE. i.e. rent or splintered. P. 18, f. 23.

— ESCARTELE, OR ESCLOPPE. P. 18, f. 13.

— ESCARTELE, GRADY, OR EMBATTLED GRADY. P. 18, f. 10.

- BEND ESCLATTE. Same as a Bend eradicated.
- FLAMANT. P. 17, f. 18.
 - FLORY, or FLORIED. P. 17, f. 13.
 - FLORY, COUNTER-FLORY. P. 17, f. 14.
 - FUSIL. Bend formed of fusils placed side by side. P. 18, f. 2.
 - FUSILY. When the outward shape of the bend is not altered, but its surface is divided so as to form fusils all over it. P. 18, f. 3.
 - GOBONY. P. 17, f. 40.
 - GRADY EMBATTLED. P. 18, f. 10.
 - GRICE, or DOUBLE ESCARTELEE. Sometimes termed grady of three decreasing to base. P. 18, f. 15.
 - HACKED. P. 17, f. 10.
 - HEMISPHERE, or ZODIAC. P. 18, f. 26.
 - HUMET, or HUMETTEE. P. 17, f. 38.
 - IN. A term used when charges are placed bendwise e.g. P. 17, f. 45, and P. 19, f. 28.
 - INGRAILED, or ENGRAILED. P. 17, f. 7.
 - INDENTED. P. 17, f. 9.
 - INDENTED, EMBOWED, or HACKED and HEWED. P. 17, f. 10.
 - INDENTED POINT IN POINT. P. 17, f. 44.
 - INVECKED. P. 17, f. 8.
 - OF A LIMB OF A TREE. P. 17, f. 27.
 - LOZENGE, or LOZENGY. P. 18, f. 1.
 - OF LOZENGES. Are lozenges conjoined in bend. P. 18, f. 2.
 - MAILED, or PAPELLONNE. P. 18, f. 7.
 - MASCLE, or MASCLY. Also termed masculée. P. 18, f. 6.
 - NEBULEE, or NEBULY. P. 17, f. 21.
 - NOWY. P. 18, f. 20.
 - DOUBLE NOWED. P. 18, f. 22.
 - NOWY CHAMPAIN, or URDEE. P. 18, f. 18.
 - NOWY LOZENGY. P. 18, f. 17.
 - NOWY QUADRATE, or QUADRANGLED. Also termed single breasted, and sometimes called a bend with one embattlement on each side. P. 18, f. 16.
 - NUEE, or NUAGE. Also termed a bend tranchee nuage, and a bend arondie. P. 17, f. 24.
 - ON A BEND, or a BEND SURMOUNTED OF ANOTHER. P. 17, f. 34.
 - ON, or CHARGED. As on a Bend three billets. P. 17, f. 31. P. 19, f. 29, Two hands rending a horse-shoe.
 - PALISADO. P. 17, f. 19.

- BEND PAPELLONNE, PAMPELLETEE, or PEPELLOTEE. Also termed a bend mailed. P. 18, f. 7.
- PATTEE. Potentée or dovetail. P. 17, f. 20.
 - POTENTEE. P. 17, f. 35.
 - RADIANT, RAYONNE, or RAYONNANT. P. 17, f. 22.
 - RAGULY, or RAGUED. P. 17, f. 26.
 - RECTANGLED. P. 18, f. 12.
 - REMOVED. P. 18, f. 14.
 - SHAPOURNE. P. 18, f. 25.
 - SINISTER. P. 17, f. 5.
 - Not a Mark of Illegitimacy as is frequently asserted.
 - SINISTER and DEXTER viz. sa. A bend sinister ar. surmounted of another dexter or. borne by Newton of Essex.
 - SURMOUNTED OF ANOTHER. P. 17, f. 34.
 - TRANCHEE. The same as nowy. P. 18, f. 20.
 - TREFFLE. As in the arms of the Prince of Wales. P. 16, f. 40.
 - TRAVERSE, COUNTER-POINTED. P. 18, f. 9.
 - URDEE. Also termed a bend crenellée points pointed. P. 17, f. 19.
 - URDER-CHAMPAIN, or CHAMPIONED. Differs from the last, the champaines being of a different tincture. P. 17, f. 23.
 - VOIDED. P. 17, f. 29.
 - WARRIATED ON THE OUTSIDES. Same as urdée. P. 17, f. 19.
 - WAVY, or WAVED. Also termed Undée. P. 17, f. 12; P. 2, f. 49.
 - ZODIAC. P. 18, f. 26.
- BEND-PER, or PARTY PER BEND. When the field or charge is divided by a diagonal line from the dexter chief to the sinister base.
- Observe the first metal or colour named in the blazon should fill the chief part, and the second the base, as P. 2, f. 6.
- — ARCHED. P. 19, f. 15. Also termed enarched, champain, or bowed.
 - — BEND. When the bend is divided down the centre by either a straight or crooked line; as a bend dovetail per bend P. 17, f. 20, and a bend per-bend P. 19, f. 24.
 - — CRENELLEE. P. 19, f. 2.
 - — DANCETTEE. P. 19, f. 16.
 - — EMBATTLED ARONDIE. P. 19, f. 5.
 - — EMBATTLED URDEE. P. 19, f. 4.
 - — with one EMBATTLEMENT ARONDIE. P. 19, f. 9.
 - — INDENTED. P. 19, f. 6.

- BEND-PER, INDENTED BOWED, POINTS POMETTEE. P. 18, f. 45.
- INDENTED INTO THREE POINTS TREFOILED. P. 19, f. 19.
- NEBULY. P. 19, f. 7.
- NUEE, DOUBLE GORED, OR DOUBLE ARCHED. Also termed *tranche en nuage*, and *arondie dexter-per-bend*. P. 19, f. 11.
- TWO PILES, TRIPLE POINTED BOWED AND COUNTERPOSED. P. 19, f. 17.
- IN POINT TO SINISTER. P. 19, f. 10.
- IN POINT URDE. P. 19, f. 8. Also termed *per bend champion* to the sinister.
- POINTED WITH A BALL. P. 19, f. 12. Also termed *per bend archée*, reversed in the middle a pomel.
- COUNTER POMETTEE. P. 19, f. 25.
- SINISTER. P. 2, f. 7.
- SINISTER IN AILE. P. 19, f. 14. Also termed *per-bend bande*.
- SINISTER IN FORM OF LIONS' MOUTHS. P. 19, f. 18.
- TREBLE ARCHED, OR GORED TO THE SINISTER. P. 19, f. 13.
- URDEE. P. 19, f. 3.
- WAVED AND COUNTER TREFOILED. P. 19, f. 20.
- WAVED WITH TWO FOILS, OR LEAVED COUNTERPOSED. P. 19, f. 22.
- WAVED WITH FOILS OF LEAVES. P. 19, f. 23.
- BENDE, OR BENDYS. The old way of spelling bend and bends.
- BENDING, REBENDING. The same as bowed, or embowed.
- BENDLET, OR BENDIL. A diminutive of the bend. P. 17, f. 2.
- BENDLETS. Two and three. P. 18, f. 34, 35. and 36. P. 19, f. 28.
- BENDWISE, BENDWAYS, OR IN BEND. A term to express the position of charges when placed obliquely, resembling a bend either dexter or sinister, as P. 17, f. 45. P. 6, f. 11 and 20.
- BENDY. Is when the field is equally divided bendways and may be of any number of parts. P. 18, f. 37, and 38.
- OF SIX AND BENDY OF EIGHT. P. 2, f. 11 and 12. P. 18, f. 37 and 38.
- OF SIX,—per bend sinister counter-charged. P. 18, f. 40.
- ANGLED, RECTANGLED, ACUTE OR BEVEILED ANGLED in the same form as bends. P. 18, f. 42.
- BARRIED. P. 18, f. 44.
- BARRY. P. 2, f. 35.

- BENDY BARRY SINISTER. P. 2, f. 34.
- BARRY DEXTER AND SINISTER. P. 2, f. 36. BARRY BENDY LOZENGY. P. 2, f. 35, and barry indented. P. 2, f. 36.
- FUSILY, OR FUSILY-BENDY. P. 18, f. 32.
- LOZENGY. Same as Bendy paly. P. 22, f. 21.
- LOZENGY BARRY. P. 2, f. 35.
- MASCULY. P. 18, f. 33.
- PALY, OR PALY-BENDY. P. 2, f. 32.
- SINISTER OF SIX. P. 18, f. 39.
- SINISTER PALY, OR PALY BENDY SINISTER. P. 18, f. 41. P. 2, f. 33.
- OF SIX ANGLED. P. 18, f. 42.
- BENDYS. See BENDE.
- BENGAL TIGER. P. 28, f. 13.
- BEQUE, OR BEAKED. A bird is termed beaked, when its bill is of a different tincture from the body.
- BERLY. An ancient term for barry.
- BESANTY. See BEZANTEE.
- BESAUNTE. A bezant. P. 1.
- BESSET. Surrounded, as a bee hive beset with bees diversely volant. P. 30, f. 20.
- BESOM, OR BROOM. P. 42, f. 49.
- BETONY-LEAF. P. 45, f. 26.
- BETWEEN. A term applied to the principal charge occupying a central position as a cross betw. four roses. P. 7, f. 2; a chev. between three martlets. P. 8, f. 21. P. 14, f. 6. P. 17, f. 21. P. 19, f. 21, etc.
- BEVELDED. See BEVEILED.
- BEVER, OR VIZOR. See BEAVER.
- BEVIL, BEVEL, OR BEVILE. Is a line cut off in its straightness and is termed angled and beviled. P. 1. P. 4, f. 27.
- BEVEILED, OR ACUTE-ANGLED. P. 18, f. 19.
- BEVEILED-DOUBLE. P. 18, f. 8.
- BEVY. A term used to express a company or number of Roses, etc., same as a cluster or bunch.
- BEZANT, BESANT, OR BESAUNTE. A round flat piece of gold, which was the current coin of Byzantium. Supposed to have been first introduced into coat armour at the time of the Crusades. It is sometimes called a "Talent," the emblem of Justice, and equal dealing among men. P. 1.
- BEZANTEE, BEZANTIE, OR BEZANTY. The field, or any charge is said to be bezantée when indiscriminately strewn over with Bezants. Also expressed by the term *Semée* of Bezants.

BEZANTLIER. The second branch from the main-beam, next above the bow-antler of a buck, etc.

BIBLE. *See* BOOK.

BICAPITATED, or BICAPITED. Having two heads. P. 26, f. 9.

BICORPORATED. Having two bodies. P. 26, f. 12.

BIG-WHEAT. *See* WHEAT.

BILL-FOREST. A Wood Bill. P. 41, f. 22.

BILL-HOOKS. *See* the above.

BILL-STONE. *See* WEDGE.

BILLET. An oblong square with a flat surface. As to what they represent there is a great diversity of opinion; some consider they represent bricks, others billets-doux; but whatever they may be, they are drawn as in P. 42, f. 34, and P. 17, f. 31.

BILLET RAGULED, and TRUNKED IN-FLAMED. Same as Brand. P. 41, f. 47. (A Fire Brand.)

BILLETTE, BILLETTEE, or SEMEE DE BILLETS. Also termed Billete and Billety, represents the Shield, Charge, Crest, or Supporter, as strewed all over with billets.

BILLETTE, COUNTER BILLETTEE. Is a field divided per-pale and per-fesse. The same as Barry Paly, P. 2, f. 42. A Fesse Billettee counter-billettee. P. 4, f. 41.

BILLING. Two birds billing, or respecting. P. 31, f. 27.

BIPARTED. Cut off, so as to leave one angular depression, shewing two projecting pieces and different to erased which shows three jagged pieces.

BIRCH TREE. P. 45, f. 34.

BIRD-BOLT. A short thick arrow without a point, and spreading at the extremity so much as to leave a flat surface; it has sometimes two heads which must be named. P. 37, f. 18 and 22.

BIRDS. Of various kinds are met with armorial bearings. *See* P. 33, and 34. In blazon, birds of prey whose weapons are their beak and talons, are blazoned armed of such a tincture. But such birds as Swans, Ducks, Herons, etc., who have no talons, in blazoning are said to be beaked and membered, which last term signifies the legs; and when the wings of a bird are of a different tincture from the body, it is said to be winged of such a tincture. When "BIRD" is mentioned in blazon without naming the particular class of bird it is always drawn as P. 34, f. 43.

BIRD'S LEGS. *See* LEGS.

BIRD'S NEST. Is borne by several families. P. 31, f. 18.

BIRD OF PARADISE. P. 34, f. 6.

BIRT. The same as Turbot. P. 32, f. 8.

BISHOPS impale their own Arms with the Arms of their See, the latter being placed on the dexter. P. 17, f. 21.

BISHOP'S MITRE. P. 24, f. 15.

BISHOP. Habited in his pontificals, sitting in a chair of state, leaning on his sinister side, and holding in his left hand a Pastoral staff. P. 35, f. 3.

BISHOP'S CROSIER. P. 42, f. 45.

BISHOP'S CROSS STAFF, or EPISCOPAL STAFF. As borne in the arms of the See of Canterbury. P. 22, f. 2.

BISON. A species of the ox. P. 25a, f. 24.

BISSE. A Snake.

BISTOURI, or BISTOURY. A surgical instrument. P. 42, f. 51.

BIT, and SNAFFLE BIT. P. 37, f. 53.

BIT-MANAGE. P. 37, f. 54.

BITING HIS TAIL. *See* A SERPENT BITING HIS TAIL. P. 30, f. 37.

BITTED. As a horse's head bitted and bridled. P. 27, f. 35.

BITTERN. A bird. P. 34, f. 12.

BL. Abbreviation for Blue. i.e. azure.

BLACKBIRD. Frequently found in Coat Armour. P. 34, f. 44.

BLACK. Sable. *See* TINCTURES.

In engraving is represented by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other.

BLACKAMoor, or MOOR. P. 35, f. 28,

BLACKAMoor's HEAD. P. 36, f. 42.

BLACK-MAN. P. 35, f. 28.

BLADE. Applied to the stalk of grain or corn when of a different tincture from the ear, or fruit, when it is termed "Bladed." P. 45, f. 13 and 16.

BLADES. Are frequently borne without their handles, when their special kind must be named.

The Blade expresses the steel part of any cutting instrument when of a different tincture to the handle. P. 39, f. 10.

BLANCH-LYON. The title of one of the Pursuivants at arms.

BLASTED. Leafless, applied to Trees, same as blighted. P. 45, f. 58.

BLAZING STAR, or COMET. P. 23, f. 45.

BLAZON, or BLASON. A term generally applied to the knowledge and description of armorial bearings according to the rules of Heraldry.

In blazoning a Coat of Arms, i.e. describing

it, the Field is always first mentioned noticing the lines wherewith it is divided, and the differences of these lines, whether they be straight or crooked. Then proceed to the charge nearest the centre, and name those charges last which are furthest from the field, i.e. the charges upon the Ordinaries. The principal Ordinary in the coat (with the exception of the Chief) must be named next to the field, e.g. P. 2, f. 45. If the Ordinary itself is charged, such charge to be blazoned next to those between which the Ordinary is placed, e.g. P. 2, f. 3, and P. 22, f. 33. If there is no Ordinary in the arms the central charge is to be first named after the field, then the charge, if any, on the central charge, then the Border; next the Chief or Canton with its charges, e.g. P. 13, f. 40., & P. 22, f. 32. When a bearing is described without naming the point of the Escutcheon where it is to be placed, the centre is always understood; the same is also observed in respect to the charges upon Ordinaries, or one charge upon another. P. 20, f. 42. When there are three charges with or without Ordinary they are borne two in chief and one in base, P. 22, f. 43; but if they are not so placed, or, exceed three, their position must be named, see P. 4, f. 31., P. 22, f. 15 and 18. In Blazoning a coat, repetition of the same word must be avoided, as for example, it would be incorrect to describe the following coat thus; Sa. on a fesse ar. betw. three lions; heads erased ar. three mullets sa. It should be sa. on a fesse betw. three lions' heads erased ar. "as many" mullets "of the first," or "of the field." Of the first, or of the field, is used to prevent repetition of sa. The following rule is now observed by the Heralds, never to place colour on colour, or metal upon metal; and although a few instances of departure from this rule might be produced in some very ancient coats, (Carson, Bissett, Lloyd, White, etc.) yet these exceptions do not destroy the rule.

In Blazoning roundles, or guttée drops, you are not to say a roundle or guttée of such a tincture (unless it be partly coloured or counterchanged) for their names vary according to the different tinctures of which they are composed; so that a roundle which is of Gold, is not blazoned a roundle or., but a Bezant, and a guttée drop red, is not to be blazoned a guttée gu., but guttée de sang. When roundles and guttée are borne upon a party coloured field and are of the alternate tinctures, they are blazoned roundles or guttée counterchanged, e.g. Quarterly ar. and sa. six roundles 3, 2, and 1, counterchanged. P. 2, f. 39. A high bonnet, or cap, per pale sa. and ar., banded gu., the cap guttée counterchanged. P. 40, f. 50. In Blazoning animals, a distinction must be particularly observed as to the kind of animal to which the term is to be applied. e.g. The terms Rampant, Salient, Passant, Couchant, are properly applied to Lions, Tigers, etc. But for Deer the same attitudes are expressed, the first two by the term Springing, the other two by the terms Tripping, and Lodged; and a Lion standing full-faced is termed Guardant, but a Stag would be

termed at Gaze. P. 26 and P. 28. Respecting the blazoning of Men, Animals, Birds, Fish, Trees, etc. see each under its respective term.

After Blazoning the Shield, you proceed to the exterior ornaments viz.: The Helmet, Lambrequin, Crest, Supporters, Badge, and Motto. e.g. P. 8, f. 21; P. 18, f. 21.

BLAZONER. One skilled in Blazonry, which is the art of properly describing Coat Armour.

BLAZONRY. See BLAZON.

BLEMISHED, or REBATED. When a charge or bearing is broken, as a Spur-rowel with its points broken. P. 37, f. 47.

BLIAUS. See SURCOAT.

BLIGHTED, BLASTED, or STARVED. P. 45, f. 58.

BLOCK. A Billet, Delf, or Dice so named by Papworth.

BLOCK-BRUSH. As borne in the Arms of the Butchers' Company. P. 22, f. 32, and P. 42, f. 49.

BLODIUS. GULES.

BLOOD-COLOUR. Sanguine.

BLOOD-HOUND. P. 29, f. 18.

BLOOD-HOUND ON SCENT. P. 29, f. 17.

BLOODY. Is used by early Heralds to signify gules.

BLOOM, BLOWN, or BLOSSOM. Flowers, Shrubs, and Plants when bearing blossoms in their proper colours, are blazoned, Bloomed, Flowered, or Blossomed.

BLUDGEON. A club. P. 41, f. 48.

BLUE. Azure.

BLUE-BELL. See BELLFLOWERS.

BLUE-BOTTLE. A Flower. P. 44, f. 19.

BLUE ENSIGN. See ENSIGN.

BLUE-MANTLE. A title of one of the Pursuivants of Arms.

BLUNTED, or ROUNDED. A cross so termed. P. 8, f. 41.

BOA-SERPENT. P. 30, f. 53.

BOAR. Also termed a Sanglier; always understood to mean a Wild Boar. P. 29, f. 31.

When said to be Bristled, expresses the hair on the neck and back; Armed, the tusks; Unguled, the hoofs.

BOAR'S HEAD COUPED. ib. f. 32.

BOAR'S HEAD ERASED. ib.

BOAR'S HEAD ERECT and ERASED. ib. f. 33.

BOAR'S HEAD ERECT IN A CUP. f. 34.

BOAR'S HEAD IN A DISH. f. 35.

BOAR'S HEAD and NECK COUPED. f. 36.

BOARDS. See PLAYING TABLES.

BOATS. Boats of various descriptions are met with in Heraldry. P. 38, f. 34. P. 32, f. 27.

BOAT-HOOK. P. 38, f. 34.
BOATSWAIN'S WHISTLE. P. 38, f. 43.
BOCK. A kind of Deer. P. 29, f. 23.
BODKIN. A Tailors bodkin. P. 42, f. 28.
BODY-ARMOUR. P. 38, f. 13.
BODY-HEART. *See* HEART.
BOILING-POT. *See* FLESH-POT.
BOLE, or HEAD. The seed pods of a plant as a Poppy-bole. P. 45, f. 12.
BOLT. An arrow. P. 37, f. 22.
BOLT. A door bolt. P. 42, f. 14.
BOOT, and TUN. Is a bird-bolt piercing a tun. P. 39, f. 37, No. 2.
BOLT-HEDYS. An ancient term for a bull's-head.
BOLT-PRISONERS. *See* SHACKBOLT.
BOLTANT, or BOLTING. A term applied to hares and rabbits, when springing forward.
BOMB-SHELL. Two examples of Bombshells inflamed. P. 37, f. 10.
BONES, of various kinds are found in armoury; Shin-bones, also termed Shankbone. *See* SHINBONES and JAWBONE. P. 42, f. 52.
BONFIRE. Called by Guillim "Firebrands Flamant and Scintillant ppr." P. 43, f. 35.
BONNET. The cap of velvet within a Coronet.
BONNET, or CAP. As borne by the family of Wingfield. P. 40, f. 50.
BONNET ELECTORAL. P. 40, f. 56.
BOOKS. Are variously borne in Coat Armour. e.g. A Book expanded, or open, a Book closed garnished and clasped. P. 43, f. 31.
 On a Book open and garnished, on the dexter side seven seales, the words "Sapientia felicitas," sometimes "Dominus illuminatio mea," as in the Arms of the University of Oxford. f. 32.
BOOKBINDER'S POLISHING-IRON. P. 41, f. 41.
BOOKBINDER'S FOLDING STICK. P. 41, f. 41.
BOOK-PLATES HERALDIC. A label on which the Armorial Bearings, name etc. are displayed. P. 47.
BOOT. A covering for the foot and leg. A Boot with Top and Spur. P. 38, f. 15.
BORDER, BORDURE. A Subordinary which surrounds the field, is of equal breadth, and takes up one fifth part of it, and is generally assumed, or granted as a difference; charged border's may allude to maternal descent, when borne Componée to illegitimacy.

If a coat containing a Border, is impaled with another coat, it extends only to the line of impalement as P. 13, f. 43. If a Border is charged with bezants, plates, billets, or pellets, it is termed a *bordure bezantée, platée, billettée, and pelletée*; all other charges must be named with their tinctures. When a border is plain it is thus blazoned; *Sa. a bordure ar.* P. 13, f. 1. The Border is subject to all the different forms of lines belonging to the Ordinaries, as the following examples.

BORDER, BARRY. P. 13, f. 26.
 — **BATTLED-EMBATTLED, or BATTLED GRADY.** P. 13, f. 16.
 — **BENDY.** P. 13, f. 28.
 — **BEZANTY.** P. 13, f. 40.
 — **BILLETTY.** P. 13, f. 41.
 — charged with another. P. 13, f. 35.
 — charged with escallops. P. 13, f. 36.
 Other examples of Borders charged f. 37 to 41, and at P. 35, f. 16. is a Border charged with the double tressure of Scotland.
 — **CHEQUY.** P. 13, f. 19.
 — **CHEVRONNY.** P. 13, f. 29.
 — **COMPONEE, or COMPANYY.** P. 13, f. 7.
 — **COUNTER COMPANYY.** P. 13, f. 13.
 — **CRENELLEE.** P. 13, f. 4.
 — **DEMI.** P. 13, f. 32.
 — **DENTICLES, or DENTICULES.** P. 13, f. 20.
 — **DOVETAIL.** P. 13, f. 15.
 — **DOUBLE.** P. 13, f. 31.
 — **EMBATTLED.** P. 13, f. 4.
 — **EMBORDERED.** P. 13, f. 31.
 — **ENALURON.** P. 13, f. 37.
 — **OF ENGLAND, and FRANCE.** P. 13, f. 30.
 — **ENGRAILED.** P. 13, f. 2 and 45.
 — **ENURNY.** P. 13, f. 38.
 — **FLORY.** P. 13, f. 11.
 — **FRETTY.** P. 13, f. 42.
 — **GARNISHED.** P. 13, f. 40.
 — **GOBONY.** P. 13, f. 7.
 — **IMPALED.** Is cut off at the centre and not continued down the impaled line. P. 13, f. 43.
 — **INDENTED.** P. 13, f. 10.
 — **INDENTED POINT IN POINT.** P. 13, f. 14.
 — **INDENTEE.** P. 13, f. 18.
 — **and INESCUTCHEON.** P. 13, f. 33.
 — **INVECKED.** P. 13, f. 3.
 — **NEBULEE, or NEBULY.** P. 13, f. 6.
 — **ON.** P. 13, f. 38.
 — **PALY.** P. 13, f. 23.
 — **PARTED-INDENTED.** Same as Border indented point in point.
 — **PER BEND.** P. 13, f. 27.
 — **PER BORDER.** P. 13, f. 17 and 35.
 — **PER FESSE.** P. 13, f. 25.
 — **PER PALE.** P. 13, f. 36.

BORDER PER SALTIRE. P. 13, f. 24.
 — POINT IN POINT INDENTED. P. 13, f. 14.
 — POTENTEE. P. 13, f. 12.
 — QUARTERLY. P. 13, f. 22.
 — QUARTERLY-QUARTERED. P. 13, f. 34.
 — RAYONNEE. P. 13, f. 8.
 — SURMOUNTED OF A CHIEF. P. 13, f. 44.
 — URDEE. P. 13, f. 9.
 — VAIR. P. 13, f. 5.
 — VERDOY. P. 13, f. 39.
 — WITHIN A BORDER. P. 13, f. 35.
 BORDERED, or BORDURED. Edged with another tincture. P. 4, f. 5.
 BORDURE. Same as Border.
 BORDURE, or BERDER. The old way of spelling bordure.
 BORE. *See* BOAR.
 BOSCHAS. A Wild Duck. P. 34, f. 22.
 BOSS OF A BIT. As borne in the arms of the Bit-Makers Company, or Loriners. P. 37, f. 53.
 BOTEROLL, BOTTEROLL, BAUTEROLL, or CRAMPIT. The steel mounting at the bottom of the scabbard. P. 37, f. 33.
 BOTONE, BOTONNEE, BOTONE, BOTTONY, or BUTTONY CROSS. Also termed Cross trefflée. P. 10, f. 20.
 BOTONNEE-MASCULED CROSS. P. 8, f. 39.
 BOTONED. That which has at its extremities round knots or buds like the trefoil. P. 10, f. 20.
 BOTTLE, BLUE. *See* BLUE-BOTTLE.
 BOTTLE, LEATHER, or LEATHERN. A bottle made of leather. P. 42, f. 19.
 BOTTOM. A ball of thread. P. 40, f. 3.
 BOTTONY. *See* BOTONE.
 BOUCHIERS-KNOT. Is a knot of silk tied as P. 43, f. 10.
 BOUCKYS. The ancient orthography for bucks.
 BOUGET. *See* WATER-BOUGET.
 BOUJON. An arrow with a broad head. A Bird-bolt. P. 37, f. 22.
 BOULT. *See* BOLT.
 BOURDON-STAVES, or BOURDERIS. *See* PALMER'S STAFF.
 BOURCHIER'S KNOT. P. 43, f. 10.
 BOURDONNE CROSS. The same as a Cross Pommetée, or pommelle. P. 10, f. 28.
 BOURDURE. *See* BORDER.
 BOUSE. A Water-bouget. P. 42, f. 20.
 Bow. Bows are of various descriptions, and in blazon must be named, as an Archers, String-bow, or Long-bow; it must also be expressed whether

they are bent, or unbent. If charged with an arrow and bent, they are blazoned as, a bow and arrow in full draught, also termed a drawn bow. P. 37, f. 18 and 24. A Cross bow bent, f. 23. When the string is of a different colour, the bow is said to be stringed, or strung. *See* ARBALESTE.
 BOWED, or EMBOWED. Bent like a bow, or otherwise curved or curled. *See* EMBOWED. For Arms embowed *see* BLAZON OF ARMS, at P. 36. For Serpents Bowed and Embowed, *see* BLAZON P. 30.
 BOWEN'S KNOT. A Knot of silk tied, as P. 43, f. 8.
 BOWGET. *See* WATER-BOUGET.
 BOWL. A deep dish; thereon a Boar's head coupé. P. 29, f. 35.
 BOY. A naked boy is borne by several families, and a demi boy is the crest of Hayley.
 BOY'S-HEAD; or Infant's head coupé having a snake enwrapped about the neck. P. 36, f. 49.
 BOX-TREE. P. 45, f. 48.
 BRACED. The same as interlaced. P. 15, f. 40.
 BRACELET. An ornament for the arms. The barrulet is by some writers termed a bracelet.
 BRACKET. *See* REST.
 BRAMBLE-WREATH. A crown of Thorns. P. 43, f. 3.
 BRAMBLE, BRAMBLINGS, or WILD ROSE. P. 44, f. 27.
 BRANCH. A branch if fructed, should consist of four leaves. P. 44, f. 53, if unfructed of nine. A slip of three leaves. f. 52. A sprig of five leaves. f. 39. Branch of Fir-Tree, f. 47.
 BRANCHED. Spread like branches.
 BRANCHES OF HOLLY, Laurel, Southernwood, Withered etc. *see* P. 44.
 BRAND, FIRE-BRAND. P. 41, f. 47, this is also called a Billet raguled and trunked inflamed on the top.
 BRASSARTS, or BRASSETS. Armour for the elbow. *See* GARDEBRAS.
 BRASED, or BRAZED. *See* BRACED.
 BRASIER. A utensil to hold live coals. *See* BRAZIER-INFLAMED.
 BRASSES, Sepulchral, monumental plates anciently called *latten*, often found in churches, and represent in their outline, or by engraving upon them the figure, and armorial bearings of the deceased. P. 39, f. 20.

BRASSETS. VAMBRACES, or AVANTBRACES. Pieces of armour for the arms. P. 38, f. 9. *See* VAMBRACED.

BRAZIER-INFLAMED. P. 39, f. 32.

BREAM. A fish. P. 32, f. 15.

BREAST. A woman's breast. P. 43, f. 34.

BREAST-PLATE. *See* CUIRASS. P. 38, f. 7.

BREATHING. A term applied to a stag at gaze.

BRECTESCHES. Parapets, or battlements.

BRET. *See* BRIT.

BRETESSE, BRETESSED, BRETESSED, or BRETESSEE. A term used when a charge has battlements on each side, directly opposite each other. P. 3, f. 10; P. 14, f. 17.

BRETTEPEE. The same as Bretesse.

BREYS. *See* BARNACLES.

BRICK, or BRIQUE. Similar to the billet but showing its thickness in perspective.

BRICK-AXE, or BRICKLAYER'S AXE. P. 41, f. 21.

BRICK-KILN. P. 41, f. 46.

BRIDLED. Having a bridle on; as a horse's head bridled. P. 27, f. 35.

BRIDGE. Bridges in coat armour are of various forms, with one, two, or three arches, in blazon the number must be named, as a bridge of three arches, &c., P. 23, f. 19 and 20.

BRIGANDINE. P. 38, f. 8. *See* HABERGON.

BRILL. A fish. P. 32, f. 21.

BRIMSEY. The same as Gad-bee. P. 30, f. 21.

BRINDED, or BREENDED. Spotted. Applied only to animals.

BRINDLED. Same as Brinded.

BRISE, or BRISEE. Broken. *See* ROMPU.

BRISTLED. A term to express the hair on the neck and back of a boar, when of a different tincture from the body.

BRISURE, BRIZURE, or BRISURES. equivalent to the term Difference in marks of Cadency. P. 46.

BRIT, BRET, or BURT. A fish of the herring kind. P. 32, f. 44a.

BROAD-ARROW. Similar to the Pheon, but having the insides of the barbs plain. P. 37, f. 17.

The Broad arrow is the Royal mark on all Government stores &c. It was the regal badge of Richard I.

BROAD-AXE. P. 37, f. 28.

BROACH, or BROCHE. An instrument used by embroiders. P. 41, f. 44.

BROCHANT SUR LE TOUT. When one charge rests upon any other as the Fesse at P. 3, f. 31.

BROCK. *See* BADGER.

BROCKET. A young stag so blazoned in the arms of Hanney.

BROGUE, or IRISH-BROGUE. A kind of shoe. P. 19, f. 38.

BROKEN, SPLINTERED, SHIVERED, or FRACED. P. 4, f. 31; P. 37, f. 11.

BRONCHANT. A term used by some authors to denote the situation of any beast, when placed on a field strewn with fleur-de-lis; by others it is considered equivalent to "over-all."

BROOM, or BESOM. P. 42, f. 49.

BROOM-PLANT, or PLANTA-GENISTA. P. 25, f. 6 & 9. The Badge of Plantagenet.

BROOM-PLANT, Broom-sprig, Broom-branch, and Broom-flower. P. 44, f. 42.

BROW-ANTLER, or BROWANTLIER. The first branch of the horn of a buck.

BROWSING. The mode of eating of a Graminiverous animal. P. 28, f. 48.

BRUISED. The same as Debruised.

BRUMSEY. A Gad-Fly. P. 30, f. 21.

BRUSH. *See* BLOCK-BRUSH, P. 42, f. 49. Treble-flat-Brush, P. 41, f. 42.

BRUSK. The same as Tenne.

BUBBLE, WATER-BUBBLES. Borne by the name of Aire, and Bubbleward. P. 22, f. 14.

BUCK. *See* STAG.

BUCKET. Is variously depicted. *See* P. 39, f. 35 and 36.

BUCKLE, also termed Fermaile, or Femaille. The emblem of Fidelity and Firmness.

In Armoury these are of various shapes; In blazoning them this must be named; as a lozengy-buckle tongue-fessways. P. 42, f. 15. An oval-buckle and round-buckle tongue pendent. f. 15. A mail, or square-buckle, a buckle of an heart shape tongue pendent, a round-buckle tongue erect, and a belt-buckle. P. 42, f. 16. The last example at f. 16 is also termed a gar-buckle.

BUCKLED. When a belt, band, or collar, etc. is depicted as fastened with a buckle, it is said to be buckled, as a garter-buckled. P. 42, f. 17.

BUCKLER, TARGET, TARGE, or SHIELD. A piece of defensive armour, is depicted in various shapes. P. 1, P. 43, f. 58.

BUD. Flowers in the bud, or budding, occur in arms. P. 45, f. 10.

BUDGET. *See* WATER-BOUGET.

BUFFALO. A Wild ox. P. 28, f. 35. In old blazon, Bulls heads are frequently termed Buffaloes heads.

BUFFALO'S HEAD CABOSSED. P. 22, f. 30.

BUGLE-HORN, or HUNTING-HORN, also termed Hanchet. P. 43, f. 21, No. 4. When said to be strung and garnished it is represented as f. 24. The Garnishing consists of verolls round the horn, and is sometimes termed verolled, when there is no string it is sometimes blazoned a Bugle-horn sans strings.

BULL. Of very frequent use in Armoury A Bull pass. P. 28, f. 32.

BULL, WINGED. Also termed a Flying-Bull. P. 28, f. 31.

BULL'S HEAD CABOSSED. P. 22, f. 31, and P. 28, f. 34.

BULL'S HEAD ERASED. P. 28, f. 33. Bull's head coupé. P. 22, f. 32.

BULL'S LEG and BULL'S FOOT. P. 31, f. 22 and 23.

BULL'S SCALP. P. 31, f. 17.

BULL-DOG. P. 29, f. 24.

BULL-FINCH. A singing-bird. P. 33, f. 49.

BULLET. The same as Pellet, and Ogress. P. 1. Termed by ancient heralds, Gunstones; they are sometimes blazoned Copper-cakes as in the arms of Chambers, I think when so blazoned ought to be painted Copper-colour.

BULLRUSH. An aquatic plant. P. 44, f. 48.

BUNCH, or CLUSTER. Fruits, flowers, etc. are frequently borne in bunches, or clusters.

BUNDLE of LATHS. As borne in the arms of the Bricklayers Company. P. 41, f. 58.

BUNTING BIRD, or CHAFFINCH. P. 34, f. 54.

BUOY. A floating body employed to point out the particular situation of anything under water. P. 38, f. 44.

BUR, or BURR. A broad ring of iron behind the place made for the hand on the tilting spear.

BURBOT, or CONEY-FISH. P. 32, f. 37.

BURDOCK, or BUR-LEAF. P. 45, f. 26.

BUR of BURDOCK. P. 44, f. 44.

BURDON. A Pilgrim's staff. P. 42, f. 43.

BURELLE. A term to express barry.

BURGANDINE. See HABERGEON.

BURGANET, or BURGONET. A steel cap or helmet. P. 38, f. 6.

BURLING-IRON. An instrument used by Weavers. P. 41, f. 4.

BURNING-BUSH, also called Moses' bush, and a Flaming-bush. P. 45, f. 59.

BURNING-LAMP. P. 39, f. 26, No. 2.

BURR. A rough prickly covering of the seed of certain plants. P. 44, f. 44. A Burr proper as borne by the name of Jason.

BURS of BURDOCK. P. 44, f. 44.

BURST, SPLIT, or OPEN. Also termed disjointed, fractured, or severed. P. 16, f. 7.

BRUSH, or BRUSH of a FOX. The tail.

BUSH. A Burning-bush. P. 45, f. 59.

BUSKINS, or GAMASHES. A kind of hose, or stocking, either laced, buttoned, or buckled; they reach from half way up the leg, to the instep. See GREAVE, P. 38, f. 14.

BUST. The head to the breast. P. 36, f. 36.

BUSTARD. A bird. P. 33, f. 56.

BUTCHER'S AXE, or SLAUGHTER AXE. P. 22, f. 32.

BUTCHER'S KNIFE. P. 41, f. 20.

BUTT. A fish. P. 32, f. 11.

BUTT. See BARREL.

BUTTERFLY. As in the arms of Beeston, Butterfield, Door, Foster, Papillion, etc. P. 30, f. 23.

BUTTERIS. An instrument used by Farriers. P. 41, f. 34.

BUTTFISH. P. 32, f. 10.

BUTTONED. Ornamented buckles in armoury are said to be buttoned, garnished, or studded.

BUTTON TASSELLED. The same as a Ball tassel. P. 40, f. 23.

BUTTONY, BOTTONY FLORY, or BOTONNEE FLORY. See CROSS. P. 10, f. 20.

BUZZARD. Same as Kite. P. 33, f. 60.

C

CABLE. The rope affixed to an anchor as P. 38, f. 41.

CABLE, or CABLEE. As a Cross Cablée or Corded. P. 7, f. 18.

CABOSHED, CABOCHED, CABOSSED, or CABOSED. Terms to express the heads of Deer, Bulls, Goats, etc., when cut off and set full faced, without any part of the neck being left. P. 28, f. 34, 38, and 58. Cabossed does not apply to a Leopard's face. P. 28, f. 4.

CABRE, EFFRAY, or FORCENE. Terms applied to a horse rising on its hind legs. P. 27, f. 26.

CADENCY, or DIFFERENCING. Marks of Distinction by which different members and branches of a family are distinguished. See P. 16, f. 40 to 45, and Distinction of Houses at P. 46.

Cadency, or Differencing effected in the early days of Coat Armour; By changing the tincture of the field—By changing the tincture of the charges—By dividing the shield by different lines of partition—By diminishing the number of the principal figures (very rare)—By altering their position—By surrounding the original charges with a bordure—all these modes have fallen into disuse. See the term LABEL.

CADET. A junior member or branch of a family.

CADUCEUS, or MERCURY'S MACE, or WAND; termed sometimes Snaky-staff, and Mercury's Soporiferous rod. The emblem of peace, depicted as P. 30, f. 56.

It is frequently borne with a cap (called the Petasus P. 38, f. 4.) on the top of the staff.

CAFFAR. Negro, Moor, etc. in Heraldry are depicted in the same way.

CALAMINE-STONE. Forms part of the Crest of the Mineral Company. P. 42, f. 60.

CALDRON. A metal kettle, or boiler. P. 41, f. 16.

CALOPUS. "une Calopus autrement dit Chatloup d'or et de sable esquartelé les cornes aussi esquartelées." The Badge of Folejambe of Walton co. Derby, Esquire of the King's Body 9 June 1513. P. 29, f. 7.

CALF. P. 28, f. 30.

CALTHROP. See GALTRAP.

CALTRAP, CALTROP, CHEVAL-TRAP, or Galtrap. Refer to this last term.

CALVARY CROSS. P. 8, f. 33.

CAMAIL. A small kind of Mantle, it hung down from the Basinet and covered the Mail to the neck and shoulders. Same as Contoise. P. 25a, f. 9.

CAMEL. A Camel and Camel's head are borne by many families. P. 27, f. 48.

CAMELEON. Is depicted as P. 30, f. 9; and when blazoned ppr. is coloured pale green.

The Cameleon is the emblem of inconstancy.

CAMELOPARD. May appropriately be borne by those who have distinguished themselves in Africa. P. 27, f. 50.

CAMELOPARDEL. Is like the Camelopard but with two long horns curved backwards.

CAMOMILE. A plant. P. 45, f. 4.

CAMP, COMON, or CAMPONE. The same as Componée, or Gobony.

CAMPANED, or CAMPANES. Bells pendent from a fesse, bar, or file are termed CAMPANED; the number must be named. P. 16, f. 37.

CANARY. Bird. P. 34, f. 47.

CANCER. See CRAB,

CANDLE-EXTINGUISHER. A hollow conical utensil to put on a candle to extinguish it. P. 43, f. 35, borne by the family of Brown, of Great Yarmouth.

CANDLESTICKS. Also termed Taper Candlestick. A utensil to hold a candle. P. 39, f. 27 and 28.

CANELLE. The same as invecked, or invected. P. 1.

CANNET. A duck without feet or beak. P. 34, f. 60. borne by the name of Kennoway.

CANNON. Is always understood to be mounted. P. 37, f. 4.

CANNON MOUNTED IN PERSPECTIVE. P. 37, f. 5. See CULVERIN and a Ship Gun carriage with ordnance mounted.

CANNONED. Bells are said to be cannoned when the tongues are of a different tincture to the bell. See BELLS.

CANOPY, or STALL. As in the arms of the See of Tuam. P. 43, f. 53.

CANTING ARMS. See ALLUSIVE ARMS.

CANTON. One of the Sub-Ordinaries, and is always understood to occupy the dexter-chief of the escutcheon, unless termed a Sinister Canton, and to possess only the third part of the Chief. P. 19, f. 36, P. 2, f. 44.

CANTON, INDENTED. P. 19, f. 37. Canton per-chevron, f. 38. On a Canton, f. 39. Canton in dexter base, f. 40.

CANTON OF ST. GEORGE. Is a silver canton charged with a red-cross. This is sometimes blazoned a Canton of the Red Cross.

CANTONED, or CANTONNEE. The same as between. P. 20, f. 38.

CANTONED-BAR. That is a bar cantoned in the same manner as a Cantoned-Fesse.

CANTONED-FESSE, or FESSE CANTONED. Is a fesse joined to a canton. P. 4, f. 40.

When borne of the same metal or colour, should be united without any division.

CANTONED-LAMBEAUX, or LAMBEAUX CANTONED. A term to express one or more of the feet of the label when charged with a canton. P. 16, f. 44.

CAP-A-PIE. i.e. completely armed from head to foot.

A Chevalier armed Cap-a-pie P. 36, f. 27.

CAP. Various descriptions of Caps are found in Armoury. P. 40, f. 49 to 60. Also the cap of velvet which covers the head within the rim, or circle of the crown, as that of Peers. P. 24, f. 1 to 5, and f. 42 to 46.

CAP OF DIGNITY, or MAINTENANCE. Also termed a Ducipher. *See* CHAPEAU

CAP of the Lord Mayor of London. P. 40, f. 56.

CAPARISONED. A term to express a War-horse completely accoutred, or armed for the field.

CAPITAL. The head of a column. P. 43, f. 50.

CAPITAL CROSS. P. 10, f. 22.

CAPPELINE. *See* LAMBREQUIN.

CAPON. A cock without wattles, etc.

CARBUNCLE. *See* ESCARBUNCLE.

CARD. The four ace cards. P. 22, f. 20. Borne in the arms of the Card Makers' Company.

CARD. A Wool-card. P. 40, f. 10.

CARDINAL'S CAP, or HAT. P. 40, f. 60. A Cardinal's Hat is red, The Archbishops of France bear a hat of this description over their arms, but its colour is vert, and it has only four rows of tassels; Abbots bear the same sable with three rows of tassels.

CAREERING, or CARIERING. Applied to a horse in a position of a lion saliant.

CARNAT. Flesh coloured.

CARNATION, or PINK. A flower. P. 44, f. 20.

CARP. A fish, P. 32, f. 29.

CARPENTER'S-COMPASSES. An instrument consisting of two pointed legs or branches joined at the top. P. 41, f. 31.

CARPENTER'S-SQUARE. P. 41, f. 23.

CARTOUCHE. An oval shield.

CART-WHEEL. P. 41, f. 53.

CASK, BARREL, or TUN. P. 39, f. 37.

CASQUE. A helmet, generally without a visor.

CASSOWARY. *See* EMU.

CASTERENSE CROWN. *See* CROWN PALISADO.

CASTLE. The emblem of safety. Castles are of different forms in armoury, when mentioned as Castles are always borne as at P. 23, f. 7.

If the cement is of a different tincture from the Castle itself, it must be named, and the castle is said to be masoned of such a tincture. The Windows and Ports, when of a

different colour, must be expressed; when supposed to be open, they should be described "voided of the field." When the port is defended by a portcullis it must be named in the blazon. Examples of Castles. *See* P. 23.

CAT. The domestic Cat occurs as an Heraldic bearing, borne by Catton, etc.

CAT-A-MOUNTAIN, or WILD-CAT. The emblem of vigilance and courage. P. 28, f. 26 and f. 27.

CAT, CIVET. *See* CIVET-CAT. P. 28, f. 28.

CATERFOIL, or QUATERFOIL. Four leaved grass. P. 44, f. 16. Double Caterfoil. f. 13.

CATERFOIL, or QUATERFOIL SLIPPED. P. 44, f. 16, No. 2 and 3.

CATHERINE-WHEEL. So called from St. Catherine whom the pagans attempted to put to death by a wheel of this kind. P. 41, f. 54.

CATOOSE, or SCROLL. Anciently written scrowle; a Cross Catoose, or Catoosed. P. 11, f. 31.

CAUDE. *See* COWARD.

CAUL, or COWL. A Monk's-hood. P. 36, f. 31.

CAVE. Wild animals are sometimes met with in Coat Armour, represented as issuing from a Cave. P. 2, f. 51.

CECKKO, or CHECCHE. An ancient term for Chequy.

CEDAR. An evergreen tree. P. 45, f. 44.

CELESTIAL CROWN. P. 24, f. 33.

CELESTIAL GLOBE, or SPHERE. P. 39, f. 5.

CENTAUR. An imaginary creature representing half a man and half a horse. P. 27, f. 40.

CENTRE, or CENTRE-POINT. The middle or fesse point.

CERCELE, CERCELEE, or RECERCELEE. Applied to a Cross curling at the ends. P. 11, f. 32.

CERCLE. Within a circle or diadem, or having a diadem.

CERES. The Goddess of Corn, represented holding a garb of corn in dexter arm and sickle in the sinister hand.

CERISE. A Torteau.

CHABOT. A fish. P. 32, f. 45.

CHAD. St. Cross of. P. 11, f. 13.

CHAFANT. Enraged applied to the wild boar.

CHAFFINCH. A bird. P. 34, f. 54.

CHAINS are frequently borne in the shield as a charge, or are attached to the Crest or Supporters as P. 21, f. 21; P. 18, f. 21.

A Cross of four chains square linked, fixed to an annulet in fesse P. 8, f. 11. A Saltire of Chains P. 20, f. 44. A Chain enarched, or in arch P. 42, f. 31. A Circular Chain and a circular chain within another. P. 42, f. 31.

CHAINED and **COLLARED**. Animals having a collar with a chain attached are said to be collared and chained. P. 21, f. 21.

CHAIN-SHOT. Bullets united with a chain. P. 37, f. 8.

The other example is an Heraldic chain shot, and by old authors called a Murthering Chain shot, borne by Clifford.

CHALICE. A cup. P. 42, f. 26.

CHAMBER-PIECE. A piece of ordnance without the carriage. P. 37, f. 4 and f. 6.

CHAME. An annulet with a sharp rising point on one side.

CHAMELION. See **CAMELION**.

CHAMFRAIN, or **CHAMFRON**. Armour for the head of a horse. P. 38, f. 12.

CHAMOIS. An animal which inhabits the Alpine mountains. P. 28, f. 40.

CHAMPAGNE, **CHAMPAIGNE**, **CHAMPAIN**, or **CHAMPION**. Same as *Urdée*, or *Warriated*. P. 4, f. 22; P. 17, f. 19; P. 15, f. 19.

CHAMPION. A Knight, or Chevalier, who challenges the combat to avenge the cause of another.

CHAPE, **BOTEROLL**, or **BOUTEROLLE**. The mounting at the bottom of the scabbard. P. 37, f. 33.

CHAPEAU. A cap. Also termed a *Ducipher*; and cap of maintenance. P. 40, f. 54.

CHAPEAU-DE-FER. A *MORION*. P. 38, f. 2.

CHAPEL. As in the arms of Chapel, *Lerrier*, etc. P. 23, f. 25.

CHAPERON, **CHAPOURN**, or **SHAFFEROON**. A term applied to the small shields which contain either the Crest, deaths-head, or other device.

These are placed on the foreheads of the horses drawing the hearse at funerals, and are so called because they were fastened to the *Chaperon*, or hood, worn over the heads of the horses, with other state coverings.

CHAPERONNE, that is **HOODED**. A Chief *Chaperonne*. P. 12, f. 39.

CHAPLET. Garland, or wreath of flowers, laurel, oak, olive, etc.

A Chaplet of Roses, in Heraldry, is always composed of four roses and the rest leaves as P. 24, f. 41.

CHAPOURNET, or **CHAPERONNET**. A chief divided by a curved line, as ar. a chief gu. charged with a *Chapournet*, or *Shapournett erm*. P. 12, f. 39.

CHAPOURNET REVERSED IN CHIEF, or a **CHAPOURNATED-CHIEF**. P. 12, f. 40.

CHAPPE. To express the field when divided the same as *Tierce-in-Mantle*. P. 21, f. 36.

CHAPPE. A cross chape, or *chappe*, is the same as *double fitchée*. P. 8, f. 42.

CHAPPEAU. See *Chapeau*.

CHARBONCLE. See *Escarbuncle*.

CHARGE. In this term is included all kinds of figures whatever they may be, which are in the field of the *Escutcheon*.

CHARGED. A term applied to either the shield, or any bearing whatever when any device is placed on it. P. 2, f. 45.

CHARGER. A dish. See *St. John the Baptist's head in a charger*. P. 35, f. 33.

CHARLEMAGNE CROWN OF. P. 25, f. 1, and P. 31, f. 9 and 10, borne in the arms of five kings of England as arch-treasures of the Holy Roman Empire.

CHARNELL. Flesh coloured, or *ppr*.

CHART. See *map*.

CHATLOUP. See *Calopus*.

CHATTER, or **CHATTERER**. The same as *Lark*. P. 33, f. 57.

CHAUSSE. Shod and denotes a section in base. P. 22, f. 8.

CHAUSSE-TRAP. See *Galtrap*.

CHAUSSES. Armour for the legs and feet, sometimes of two pieces joined at the knee by garters. P. 39, f. 20. No. 8.

CHECKY, **CHECKIE**, **CHEQUY**, **CHECKERED**, **CHEQUERED**, **CHEQUE**, **CHEQUEE** or **CHECQUY**. A term to express the field, or any bearing, when divided into small squares of alternate tinctures, and must consist of three or more rows. P. 2, f. 37. P. 4, f. 44. P. 7, f. 15. P. 19, f. 35.

CHEECHE. Same as *Checky*.

CHEESE-SLIP, or **WOOD-LOUSE**. P. 30, f. 7.

CHECKERS. Same as *Checky*.

CHEF, or **CHEFE**. See *Chief*.

CHEKERE. See *Checky*.

CHENE. An oak. P. 45, f. 31.

CHEQUE. See *Checky*.

CHEQUERED, or **CHECKERED**. Covered with rows of *Checkers*. P. 20, f. 7.

CHEQUES. Four pieces of *Cheques*. same as P. 2, f. 19.

CHERRY TREE. P. 45, f. 40.
 CHERRY-BRANCH. P. 44, f. 35.
 CHERUB, or ANGEL. A child's head betw. two wings. P. 36, f. 52. A Seraph or Seraphim has three pairs of wings. P. 36, f. 57.
 CHERUBIM. P. 36, f. 53.
 CHESS-ROOK, or CHESSE-ROOK. One of the pieces used in the game of Chess. P. 43, f. 49.
 CHEVAL-TRAP. *See* Galtrap.
 CHEVALIER, or KNIGHT on HORSEBACK, completely armed. P. 36, f. 27. The Crest of Duff. Upon a wreath of the colours, on a horse in full gallop ar. bridled sa. and with mantling gu., semée of escutcheons or, each charged with a lion ramp. of the third, a chevalier armed cap-a-pie, on his helmet his crest viz. a demi lion ramp. gu., in his right hand a sword, on his sinister arm, a shield, charged as the escutcheons.
 CHEVELEE. Streaming, i.e. the streams of light issuing from a comet. P. 23, f. 45.
 CHEVERON, or CHEVRON. One of the honourable ordinaries, and occupies one third of the field, as Ar. a chev. gu. P. 15, f. 1.
 Diminutives of the chev., are frequently met with, and, when placed at equal distances from each other, are blazoned Cheveronels, as, or three cheveronels gu. f. 41. If borne in pairs they are termed Couple-close. f. 4, and when a chev. is placed between them, it may be blazoned either a chev. betw. two couple-closes, or a chev. cottised. f. 38.
 CHEVERON, ABAISSE, or IN BASE. P. 15, f. 37.
 CHEVRON, ARCHED. P. 16, f. 12.
 — BETWEEN. P. 8, f. 21; P. 15, f. 38.
 — BORDURED, or FIMBRIATED. P. 15, f. 8.
 — and BORDURE. P. 16, f. 27.
 — BRASED, or BRACED. The same as Interlaced. P. 15, f. 40.
 — BRETTESED. P. 15, f. 16.
 — BRISSE. P. 16, f. 4.
 — BURST, or SPLIT AT THE TOP. Also termed disjointed, or fractured. P. 16, f. 3.
 — CHAMPAINE, or URDEE. P. 15, f. 20.
 — CHARGED WITH ANOTHER. P. 15, f. 9.
 — CHARGED WITH THREE ESCALLOPS, or ON A CHEVRON THREE ESCALLOPS. P. 16, f. 24.
 — COTTISED. P. 15, f. 38.

CHEVRON, COUCHANT, or COUCHED. Is springing from the dexter, or sinister side. P. 16, f. 13.
 — COUCHED. P. 16, f. 13.
 — COUNTER-EMBATTLED. P. 15, f. 14.
 — COUPED, or HUMETTEE. P. 15, f. 12.
 — COUPLED, or PAIRED. Resembles a Fesse dancettée, but has only two dancets. P. 3, f. 45.
 — CRENELLEE. P. 15, f. 13.
 — DEBRUISED, or FRACTED. Also termed a broken chev. P. 16, f. 2.
 — DEMI. May be either dexter, or sinister. P. 16, f. 6.
 — DISJOINTED, or BRISSE. i.e. Burst. P. 16, f. 4.
 — DISJOINTED and CROSSED. P. 16, f. 7.
 — DOUBLE ESCARTELEE. P. 15, f. 29.
 — DOVETAILED. P. 15, f. 24.
 — EMBATTLED. P. 15, f. 13.
 — EMBATTLED ARONDIE. P. 15, f. 22.
 — EMBATTLED, COUNTER-EMBATTLED. P. 15, f. 14.
 — EMBOWED. P. 15, f. 30.
 — ENARCHED. P. 15, f. 32, and 33.
 — ENGRAILED. P. 15, f. 5.
 — ENHANCED. P. 15, f. 36.
 — ENSIGNED. P. 15, f. 35.
 — ECLATE. P. 16, f. 3.
 — ESCARTELEE-DOUBLE, or GRIECE. P. 15, f. 29.
 — and FESSE, or a Chevron surmounted with a fesse. P. 16, f. 19.
 — FIMBRIATED, or BORDERED. P. 15, f. 8.
 — FLAMANT. P. 15, f. 23.
 — FLORY AT THE TOP. P. 16, f. 29.
 — FRETTED WITH A FESSE. P. 16, f. 18.
 — FRACTED. P. 16, f. 2.
 — GRADY. formed of ascents like steps. P. 15, f. 15.
 — GRADY ON BOTH SIDES. P. 15, f. 28.
 — GRIECE. P. 15, f. 29.
 — HACKED and HEWED. P. 15, f. 27.
 — HUMETTEE, or COUPED. P. 15, f. 12.
 — IN BASE. P. 15, f. 37.
 — IN CHIEF. i.e. placed high up in field. P. 15, f. 36.
 — IN POINT embowed. P. 15, f. 31.
 — INARCHED. P. 15, f. 32, and 33.
 — INDENTED. P. 15, f. 25.
 — INDENTED EMBOWED. P. 15, f. 27.
 — INVECKED. P. 15, f. 6.
 — LOZENGY. P. 2, f. 45.
 — MASCLE-HEAD. P. 16, f. 28.
 — NEBULEE. P. 15, f. 26.
 — ON A CHEV. P. 16, f. 24.

CHEVRON OPEN AT THE TOP, OR BURST.
P. 16, f. 3.

— OPPRESSED, OR SURMOUNTED. P. 16, f. 19.

— PALETTED, OR CHEV. and PALET CONJOINED. As two chevrons and palet conjoined. P. 16, f. 8.

— PATTEE AT THE POINT. P. 15, f. 35.

— IN POINT EMBOWED. P. 15, f. 31.

— PER-PALE. P. 16, f. 25.

— PER-PALE and PER CHEVRON. P. 16, f. 26.

— PIERCED WITH AN ARROW. P. 16, f. 17.

— PIERCED WITH A BEND. P. 16, f. 16.

— PIERCED with a barrulet debriused on the sinister side. P. 16, f. 15.

— PIERCED with a Fesse debriused on the sinister side. P. 16, f. 22.

— and PILE COUNTERCHANGED. P. 6, f. 32.

— POTENT. P. 15, f. 17.

— POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT. P. 15, f. 18.

— POTENT, RINGED AT THE POINT. More properly a Chev. potent at the point and ringed. P. 15, f. 34.

— QUARTERLY. P. 16, f. 26.

— REMOVED. P. 16, f. 5.

— RECOURSIE, CLECHEE, OR PERCEE. P. 15, f. 7.

— REVERSED. P. 15, f. 43.

— ROMPU, double-downcet, double-downsett, or Coppée. P. 16, f. 1.

— SEVERED, OR BURST. P. 16, f. 3.

— SPLIT. P. 16, f. 3.

— SUPPORTED with a beam and Standard. P. 16, f. 9.

— SURMOUNTED. P. 16, f. 19.

— SURMOUNTED OF ANOTHER. P. 15, f. 9.

— TRIPARTED, OR TREBLE-PARTED. P. 15, f. 39.

— URDEE. P. 15, f. 19.

— URDEE CHAMPAINED. P. 15, f. 20.

— VOIDED OF ANOTHER ENGRAILED. P. 15, f. 10.

— VOIDED. Cannot be distinguished from Couple-closes. P. 15, f. 4 and 11.

— PER OR PER-CHEVRON, OR PARTY PER CHEVRON. Expresses the field or any charge when divided by such a line as helps to make the Chevron. P. 2, f. 4, and P. 16, f. 30 and 31. These lines are subject to all the accidental forms of lines, as Per Chev. Engrailed, Invecked, Nebulée, Wavy, etc. Per chev. crenellée f. 32.

— PER AND PILE. P. 6, f. 43. Per Pale and per chevron. P. 2, f. 8.

CHEVRONELLY. *See* CHEVRONNY.

CHEVRONEL, OR CHEVERONEL. A diminutive of the Chevron. P. 15, f. 2. Three cheveronels f. 41. Three cheveronels braced f. 40.

CHEVRONELS, OR CHEVERONELS BRACED, OR INTERLACED. P. 15, f. 40.

CHEVRONNY, CHEVERONNY, OR CHEVERONEE. A term to express the field or any bearing, when divided into equal parts by lines in the form of chevrons, the number of pieces must be named. P. 16, f. 33.

CHEVRONWAYS, OR CHEVERONWISE. When figures or charges are placed in the position of the chevron.

CHEVRONS, TWO ARCHED, COUCHED, springing from the dexter and sinister sides of the shield. P. 16, f. 10.

CHEVRON'S, TWO ARCHED, COUCHED and FRETED. P. 16, f. 11.

CHEVRONS, TWO COUCHED, DEXTER and SINISTER. P. 15, f. 45.

CHEVRONS, TWO IN COUNTERPOINT. P. 15, f. 44.

CHEVRONS, TWO IN FRET. P. 15, f. 42.

CHEVRONS, COUCHED, FRETED and COUPED. P. 16, f. 14.

CHEVRONS THREE. P. 16, f. 23.

CHEVIN. *See* CHUB.

CHEWEROND. A Cheveron.

CHEYNE. *See* CHENE.

CHEYNYD. Same as chained.

CHIEF, FROM THE FRENCH CHEF. Which means the head or uppermost position of the shield. It is one of the honourable Ordinaries and occupies one third of the upper part of the field. P. 12, f. 1.

Gu. a Chief or. The Arms of Hampstead.

The Chief may be of any of the forms of lines used in heraldry.

When the Chief is Charged with any figure, in blazon it is said to be "*On a Chief*" P. 12, f. 2. But when any charge is placed in the upper part of the shield, in the place of the Chief it is said to be "*In Chief*" f. 3.

CHIEF AJOURE. P. 22, f. 9.

— ANGLED. P. 12, f. 20.

— ARCHED. f. 37.

— ARCHED DOUBLE. f. 38.

— BEVELED. f. 22.

— BORDERED, OR BORDURED. f. 24.

— CHAMPAINE. f. 8.

— CHAMPOURNET. f. 39. Champournated. f. 40.

— CHAPPE. f. 43.

— CHARGED. f. 25, 28, 33 and 45.

— CHARGED WITH A CHAPOURNET. f. 39.

— CHAUSSE. P. 22, f. 8.

CHIEF CONVEX. P. 12, f. 37.
 — COUPED. f. 23.
 — COUPED-BEVELWISE. f. 26.
 — COUSU. f. 24. Same as Rempli.
 — COUVERT. f. 29.
 — CRENELLEE. f. 14.
 — DANCETTE. f. 7.
 — DOVETAILED. f. 9.
 — WITH ONE DOVETAIL. f. 16.
 — EMBATTLED. f. 14.
 — EMBATTLED-REBATED. f. 8.
 — WITH ONE EMBATTLEMENT. f. 18.
 — ENMANCHE. f. 43.
 — ENGRAILED. f. 4.
 — ESCARTELEE, or one Embattlement in a chief. f. 17.
 — FLECKED, or ARCHED. f. 37.
 — FLORY-COUNTERFLORY. f. 44.
 — WITH FILLET. f. 33.
 — INCLAVE. f. 36.
 — INDENT, or OF ONE INDENT. f. 27.
 — INDENTED. f. 13.
 — INVECKED, or INVECTED. f. 5.
 — LAMBEAUX, or LABLE. f. 16.
 — LOWERED, or REMOVED. f. 31.
 — NEBULEE, or NEBULY. f. 11.
 — NOWED. f. 19.
 — PATTEE, or DOVETAIL. f. 9.
 — WITH ONE PATTEE, DOVETAIL, or LABLE. f. 16.
 — PER-FESSE. f. 30.
 — PIERCED. f. 42.
 — POINT IN POINT. f. 41.
 — POTENT, or COUNTER-POTENT. f. 10.
 — QUARTERLY. f. 10.
 — QUARTERLY, Flory-counterflory at the bottom. f. 44.
 — RAYONNE, RAYED, or RAISIE. f. 12.
 — RECT-ANGLED. f. 20.
 — REMOVED. f. 31.
 — REMPLI. f. 24.
 — REVESTU. f. 34.
 — SHAPOURNETT. f. 39.
 — SOUSTENU, or SOUTENU. f. 33.
 — SURMOUNTED. f. 33.
 — UNDEE. f. 6.
 — URDEE. f. 8.
 — VESTU, or REVESTU. f. 34.
 — VESTU-SINISTER. f. 35.
 — WAVY, or UNDEE. f. 6.
 CHIEF POINTS. The Chief, or upper part of the shield contains three points, viz. The Dexter chief point; The middle chief point; and Sinister chief point; as P. 1, marked A.B.C.
 CHILD'S HEAD, coupdenwrapped about the neck with a snake. P. 36, f. 49.
 CHIMERA. A fabulous beast. P. 26, f. 58.

CHIMERICAL. A term applied to any imaginary figure.
 CHINA COCOA-TREE. P. 45, f. 53.
 CHINESE-DRAGON. P. 25, f. 7.
 CHIPPING AXE. *See* AXE.
 CHISEL, or CHIZZEL. A sharp cutting instrument. P. 41, f. 30.
 CHIVES-TIPT. Part of a flower sometimes described in Heraldry like the seeds of a rose.
 CHOUGH. *See* CORNISH CHOUGH.
 CHRISTED-IMBATTLED. *See* IMBATTLED-CHRISTED.
 CHRISTIFERUS. The bearer of the Standard in which was displayed the figure of Christ on the Cross.
 CHRONEL. *See* CRONEL.
 CHRYSTALS. Used in blazoning the arms of Peers instead of pearl for Argent.
 CHUB, or CHEVIN. A Fish. P. 32, f. 34a.
 CHURCH, and parts of Churches are met with in Armour. P. 23, f. 24, and f. 23.
 CHURCH BELL. *See* BELLS.
 CHURCH-SPIRE, or STEEPLE. P. 32, f. 23.
 CIMETER. Same as Scymetar. P. 38, f. 22.
 CIMIER. Crest.
 CINABAR, or CINABRE. Gules.
 CINCTURED. Girt, or encircled.
 CINNAMON LEAVES. P. 44, f. 36.
 CINOPLE, or SINOPLE. Vert.
 CINQUEFOIL, CINQFOIL, or QUINTERFOIL. Five leaved grass. P. 44, f. 16, No. 4. Cinquefoil pierced. f. 17, No. 2.
 CINQUE-FOYLE: The same as Cinquefoil.
 CIRCELEE, as a CROSS SARCELLY, or SARCELLE. P. 7, f. 20.
 CIRCLE OF CHAINS. *See* CHAINS.
 CIRCLE OF GLORY. The nimbus or ring of light placed round, or over the head of Saints, etc.
 The Holy Lamb is always represented with a circle of glory as P. 29, f. 4. The Sept-Insular Lion is represented with a Glory as P. 26, f. 47. *See* also the Bull with a circle of glory ppr., the Crest of the Butchers' Company. P. 28, f. 31. A Circle of Glory also termed radiant or rayonnant as St. John's head, in a charger and represented as P. 35, f. 33.
 CIRCLE OF GOLD. *See* CROWNS.
 CIRCLE OF THE ZODIAC, or a FESSE HEMISPHERE. P. 3, f. 29.
 CIRCLED, or SURROUNDED WITH RAYS. P. 23, f. 36.

CIRCULAR WREATH, and an OVAL WREATH. P. 43, f. 45.

CIRCULET. Coronet, which see.

CIRCUMFLEXANT. Bent, Bowed round, or about.

CITADEL. A Citadel with two towers, ports shut. P. 23, f. 14.

CITRON-TREE. Same as Apple Tree.

CIVET CAT. P. 28, f. 28.

CIVIC-CAP. The State Cap of the Lord Mayor of London. P. 40, f. 56.

CIVIC CROWN, wreath or garland composed of oak leaves and acorns. P. 24, f. 39.

CLAM. An Escallop.

CLARENCEUX. The title of one of the Kings of Arms.

CLARENDON, CLARICIMBAL, CLAVECIMBAL. *See* CLARION.

CLARICORD, CLARION, or REST. *See* CLARION.

CLARINE. A term to express a collar of Bells round the necks of beasts, the same as gorged with a collar of bells.

CLARION, SUFFLUE, CLARICORD, or REST. P. 43, f. 27 and 28.

This is by some supposed to denote the rest for the lance, but this cannot be the case as Clarions are found in armoury before the rest for the lance was invented. In fact the very name sufflue, and clarion, point to some kind of wind instrument.

CLARIONET. A wind instrument. P. 36, f. 3.

CLASPED. *See* CONJOINED.

CLAVECIMBAL. Same as Clarion.

CLAVED, or CLAVIED. A cross composed of three double-warded keys, with one bow. P. 42, f. 11.

CLAYMORE. A sword, The Highland broadsword.

CLECHE, CLECHEE, CLESCHEE, or CLOCHE. An ordinary so perforated that the chief substance is taken from it, leaving nothing but the edges. P. 7, f. 19.

CLEFT. Split.

CLEG-GOOSE. *See* BARNACLE GOOSE.

CLENCHED. *See* CLINCHED.

CLESCHEE. *See* CLECHE.

CLIMANT. A goat in the same position as rampant, is said to be climbing or climant.

CLINCHED. The hand shut, or grasping anything, is termed clenched. P. 36, f. 9; P. 40, f. 36.

CLIPPING. Equivalent to clasping.

CLOCK. As in the arms of the Clock Makers Company. P. 39, f. 43.

CLOSE. A term applied to all birds of flight, when the wings are closed, as an eagle close. P. 33, f. 1.

It also denotes a helmet with the visor down as P. 24, f. 12.

CLOSE COUPED. Cut off close to the head, no part of the neck being left, as a Boar's head couped close. P. 29, f. 32.

CLOSE-COUPLE, or COUPLE-CLOSE. P. 15, f. 3.

CLOSE-GAUNTLETS. Gauntlets with immoveable fingers. P. 38, f. 11.

CLOSE-GIRT. Said of figures habited, whose clothes are tied about the middle.

CLOSE-SEJANT. Setting together.

CLOSET. A diminutive of the bar, being one half its size. P. 5, f. 4.

CLOSETTED. The same as cottised. P. 5, f. 9.

CLOSETTY. Barry of many pieces, the number must be named.

CLOSING-NAIL. P. 41, f. 31.

CLOSING-TONGS. A tool used by Founders, and is part of their Crest. P. 41, f. 23.

CLOSS, or CLOSSE. *See* CLOSE.

CLOTH, a piece of. P. 40, f. 46.

CLOTHED. *See* VESTED.

CLONE. Nailed. *See* LATTISED.

CLOVE. A spice, as borne in the Grocer's Arms. P. 45, f. 12.

CLOVER. A genus of trefoil. P. 45, f. 27.

CLOUDS. Very common bearing in Coat Armour, particularly with devices issuing therefrom. P. 23, f. 28 and 31.

CLUB, and SPIKED CLUB. Frequently borne in the hand of savages. P. 35, f. 24, 25 and 26; also P. 41, f. 48. ar. a club erect in pale sa. Smith of Surrey.

CLUSTER. Applied to fruits and flowers growing naturally in clusters.

CLYMANT. *See* CLIMANT.

COACH. As borne in the Arms of the Coach Makers Company. P. 41, f. 51.

CO-AMBULANT. Passant, or walking together.

COAT OF ARMS, or ARMORIAL BEARINGS. Consist in the shield and its external ornaments. The term Coat of Arms is however more applicable to the surcoat or mantle upon which the armorial bearings were formerly depicted.

COB-FISH, or SEA COB. P. 32, f. 13.

COBWEB and SPIDER. P. 22, f. 5.

COCK. The emblem of vigilance, virility, and bravery. Is always depicted as a Dunghill Cock, if not expressed to the contrary.

When the legs, spurs, comb and wattles are of a different tincture from the Cock, or from each other, they must each be expressed. And the Cock is said to be armed, spurred, crested or combed, jelloped, or wattled of such a colour. P. 34, f. 1. A GAME COCK. f. 2.

COCKATRICE, or COCKATRYCE. An imaginary monster, which is depicted with the head, comb, wattles, and legs of the Cock, and the body, wings, and tail of a Dragon. P. 27, f. 15. A Cockatrice displayed. f. 16. Cockatrice's head wings endorsed couped. f. 17. A Cockatrice's head couped betw. two wings. f. 18.

A Cockatrice in Christian art is the emblem of sin.

COCKE. A Chess-rook.

COCKERS. High shoes. *See* BROGUE.

COCKLE-SHELL. *See* ESCALLOP.

COCQUEL. An Escallop.

COCOA TREE. P. 45, f. 53.

CO-ERECTED. Set up together, or erected side by side.

COD. A Fish. P. 32, f. 22.

CODDED. Beans, Pease, etc. borne in the Cod, or Pod. P. 44, f. 59.

CŒUR. The heart. For Semée of hearts the term Semée de Cœur is sometimes used.

CŒUR-POINT. The Fesse-point.

CŒUR, PARTY IN CŒUR. An irregular partition, formed by a short line of partition in pale in the centre of the escutcheon, which extends but a little way, much short of the top and bottom, and is there met. by other lines.

COGNISANCE, COGNIZANCE, or COGNICANZE. *See* BADGE.

COIF DE MAILLES. A hood which wraps round the neck and head. P. 39, f. 20, No. 2.

COIL. A Coil of Flax. P. 43, f. 13. as borne in the Crest of Washbourne.

COINS. The Heraldry that may be learned from British and Foreign Coins is of the utmost value, since it is always historically correct.

COILED. Turned round, or twisted; as an Adder coiled. P. 30, f. 42.

COINTISE. A covering for the helmet. P. 25a, f. 9. *See* CONTOISE.

COKKE. Ancient orthography for Cock.

COLLAR. An ornament for the neck, worn by Knights, such as the Collar of the Garter etc. P. 24, f. 7.

COLLAR OF, S.S. P. 24, f. 29.

The collar of S, or "of Esses," as it is written in many records, was a Lancastrian livery, and of the institution of Henry of Bolingbroke. This Collar is still worn by the Heralds, by the Lord Mayor of London, and by the Lord Chief Justices; and some others of the Judges. f. 29.

COLLARED. A term applied to animals, when they have a plain collar round the neck; if a line or chain is attached to the collar, it is termed collared and lined, or chained. P. 18, f. 21.

If any animal has any kind of Coronet round its neck, it is termed "Gorged," as a Demi lion ramp. gorged with a ducal coronet. P. 26, f. 31; P. 19, f. 21.

COLLAR-POINT. The position of a charge when placed betw. the upper portions of a saltire. P. 20, f. 38.

COLLATERAL-POSITION, or SIDE BY SIDE. The earliest way of placing the arms of a husband and wife was in two separate shields placed by the side of each other.

COLLATERALLY DISPOSED. Things set side by side; and if erect are termed Co-erectant, or Co-erected.

COLLEGE. P. 23, f. 22. As borne in the arms of the College of Williamsburg.

COLLEGE OF ARMS, or HERALD'S COLLEGE. An ancient Royal Corporation, endowed with certain privileges by the Kings of this Realm.

The Corporation consists of Three Kings of Arms, Six Heralds, and Four Pursuivants. *See* Herald's College. Arms of the College ar. a cross gu. betw. four doves, the dexter wings expanded and inverted az. *See* Title Page.

COLLYING. A term used by Falconers to denote the motion of the head made by an eagle or hawk when about to take flight.

COLOMBS. Doves.

COLORYS. *See* COLOURS.

COLOURS. Naval and Military Flags. The colours of the Cavalry are styled "Standards."

COLOURS. There are seven used in Coat Armour, viz. Gules, Azure, Vert, Sable, Purple, Sanguine, and Tenne. *See* TINCTURES, and P. 1.

COLT. A young horse. *See* HORSE. P. 27, f. 30.

COLUMBINE. A flower, depicted in Heraldry as P. 44, f. 23. (P. 31, f. 19 Branches of Columbine.)

COLUMN, or PILLAR. *See* P. 43, f. 50.

A Column ducally crowned and a Column enveloped with a snake. A broken Column and a Winged Column. f. 51. This last is sometimes, though not correctly, called a flying column.

COMB. An instrument with teeth. *See* P. 4, f. 31, and P. 40, f. 48.

COMB IN A HEAD OF HAIR. P. 40, f. 48.

A Comb in the hand of a Mermaid. P. 35, f. 12.

COMB. *See* JERSEY-COMB. P. 40, f. 12.

COMB. A Curry-comb. P. 37, f. 57.

COMB AND WATTLES OF A COCK. *See* COCK.

COMBATANT. Fighting, or Ramp. face to face. P. 26, f. 16.

COMBEL. *See* FILLET.

COMET, or BLAZING-STAR. P. 23, f. 45.

COMMISSE CROSS. A Cross Tan. P. 9, f. 30.

COMMIXT. Placed indiscriminately, same as Semée.

COMMONWEALTH. Banner of. P. 31, f. 29.

COMMUNION CUP, or CHALICE. P. 42, f. 26.

COMMUNITY ARMS OF. *See* ARMS OF COMMUNITY.

COMPARTMENT. A kind of carved ornament, upon which the supporters stand.

It is known to Herald-Painters by the term "PEDESTAL." The Label with motto is generally suspended from it. P. 21, f. 21.

COMPASSES. As in the joiners Arms. P. 41, f. 31.

COMPASSED, or ENCOMPASSED. Surrounded.

COMPLEMENT. A term used to signify the full moon as P. 23, f. 37. The moon in her complement.

COMPLEXED. The serpents in the Caduceus. P. 30, f. 56. are sometimes so termed.

COMPON. *See* CAMP.

COMPONED. Same as Gobony.

COMPONEE, COMPONY, GOBONY, or GOBONE. Said of an Ordinary composed of squares in one row of two tinctures alternately placed. P. 4, f. 42; P. 20, f. 9. If there be two rows it is called Counter-Compony, or Compony counter-company. P. 4, f. 43. If there are more than two rows it is termed Checky. f. 44.

COMPOUNDED ARMS. Arms formed by the Combination of two or more distinct coats, in such a manner as to produce a single composition.

CONCAVED. Same as Arched. P. 12, f. 37.

CONCESSION ARMS OF. *See* ARMS OF CONCESSION.

CONE. A solid body tapering to a point from a circular base. P. 41, f. 42. *See* also FIR-CONE. P. 44, f. 54.

CONEY. *See* RABBIT.

CONFRONTE. Facing each other, Combatant, or Respecting each other. P. 26, f. 16, and P. 31, f. 27.

CONGER-EEL. *See* P. 32, f. 5, and f. 41.

CONJOINED. Linked together. P. 37, f. 35 and 36; P. 26, f. 12.

CONJOINED IN LURE. A term applied to wings, joined together, with the tips downwards. P. 33, f. 28.

CONJUNCT. Same as Conjoined, or Connected.

CONSPICUOUS, or CONSPICTIANT. Terms anciently used to express any bearing or charge conspicuously placed over another.

CONTOISE. A scarf, worn loose and flowing, attached to the helm with the crest, but discontinued after the middle of the fourteenth century. P. 25a, f. 9.

CONTOURNE. A term applied to animals turned towards the sinister. P. 22, f. 12; P. 26, f. 18.

CONTRA. Contrary. *See* CONTRE.

CONTRA-NUAGE. Same as Counter-Scallopee, or Papellonnée. P. 18, f. 7.

CONTRARY COONYED. An ancient term for Gyronny.

CONTRARY BOWED. Bending in a contrary direction. P. 30, f. 26.

CONTRARY COMPOSED. Contrary placed, or opposite each other.

CONTRARY DEBRUISED. Is the bowing and embowing of serpents, when the head or tail turns under in a contrary direction one to the other. P. 30, f. 35.

CONTRARY FLEXED. Bent in opposite directions.

CONTRARY IMBOWED, or EMBOWED. *See* COUNTER EMBOWED. P. 11, f. 22.

CONTRARY INVECKED. When the upper and under parts are both invecked. P. 3, f. 3.

CONTRARY POSED. Placed opposite, or opposed to each other. P. 26, f. 16.

CONTRARY REFLEXED. Turning in a contrary direction.

CONTRARY URDEE. When the upper and under parts are both Urdée. P. 17, f. 19.

CONTRE, or COUNTER. Applied to animals as Counter passant. P. 26, f. 36. Also to ordinaries when the upper and under parts are the same, as counter embattled. P. 3, f. 9.

CONTRE BANDE, or CONTRE BANE. Same as P. 18, f. 40.

CONTRE-BRETESSE. Embattled.

CONTRE-CHANGED. Same as Counter-changed.

CONTRE-COMPONE. Same as Compony counter-compony. P. 17, f. 41.

CONTRE-ERMINE. Same as Ermines.

CONTRE-ESCARTELE. Same as counter quartered.

CONTRE-FACE. Same as barre per pale counterchanged. P. 5, f. 13.

CONTRE-PALE. Same as paly of six per-fesse counterchanged. P. 14, f. 33.

CONTRE-POINTE. When two chev. meet in fesse point. P. 15, f. 44.

CONTRE-POSE. Counterplaced, or opposite each other.

CONTRE-POTENT. Same as counter potent.

CONTRE-TREVIS. An ancient term for party per fesse.

CONTRE-VAIRE. Same as counter vair. P. 1.

CONVEX, or CONVEXED. Bowed, or arched. P. 19, f. 15.

COOPED. *See* COUPED.

COORLET, *See* CUIRASS.

COOT. A water-fowl. P. 34, f. 14.

COPPEE, COPPED, or COPPEDEE. *See* chev. double downset, coppée, or Rompu. P. 16, f. 1.

COPPER. An instrument used by wire-drawers, and borne in the arms of their Company. P. 42, f. 36.

COPPER CAKE. A Pellet, or roundle depicted copper colour.

CORACLE. A boat made of a wicker frame covered with the hide of a beast. P. 38, f. 37. The arms of the "See of the Isles" is az. in base waves of the Sea St. Columba praying in a Coracle, ppr.; in dexter chief a star ar.

CORBIE, CORBEAU, or CORBIE-CROW. A Raven. P. 33, f. 52.

CORDED. Banded with cords. P. 40, f. 20.

CORDED CROSS. P. 7, f. 18.

CORDON. Cords or strings with tassels.

CORLED. *See* COILED.

CORMORANT. A bird. P. 34, f. 34.

CORN, EARS OF. P. 45, f. 13.

CORNER CAPS. *See* CAP.

CORNET. A musical instrument. P. 43, f. 21, No. 4.

CORNISH CHOUGH. A species of Crow with red legs. P. 33, f. 54.

CORNISH CHOUGH, HATCHING. P. 31, f. 20.

CORNISHED, or CORNICED. A Cross Cornished. P. 10, f. 23.

CORNUCOPIA. The horn of Plenty represented as overflowing with corn, fruit, etc. P. 43, f. 1.

CORONAL. *See* CRONEL.

CORONATED. Adorned with a Coronet, as a Fesse Coronated. P. 3, f. 27.

CORONET. A species of velvet cap, turned up with ermine, and surrounded by a circle of gold, by the various forms of which latter the degree of the wearer is denoted. P. 24, f. 2 to 5, and 42 to 46. Coronet of Prince Albert. P. 25a, f. 3 and 4.

- I. Coronet of the Prince of Wales, is composed of a circle of gold richly chased; on the edge four crosses pattée between as many fleur-de-lis; from the two centre crosses an arch, surmounted with a mound and cross, the whole adorned with pearls; within the coronet, a crimson cap, turned up ermine. P. 24, f. 2.
- II. Younger Sons of Her Majesty, a circle of gold richly chased having upon its upper edge, four crosses pattée and fleur-de-lis, a crimson cap, turned up ermine with a gold tassel at top. f. 3.
- III. The Princess Royal, and Younger Sisters; the same as the last, but with two crosses pattée, four fleur-de-lis, and two strawberry leaves. f. 4.
- IV. Nephews of the Blood Royal; differs from the Young Sons by having crosses pattée and strawberry leaves placed alternately. f. 5.
- V. Duke, is composed of a circle of gold richly chased (not jewelled), with eight strawberry leaves of equal height, above the rim, a cap of crimson velvet, turned up ermine; on the top a gold tassel. f. 42.
- VI. Marquess; like the preceding, but with four strawberry leaves and as many pearls, upon short points all of equal height, with cap and tassel as before. f. 43.
- VII. Earl; is the same, heightened up with eight long points; on the top of which are as many pearls, the interstices being adorned with strawberry leaves, whose apices do not raise so high as the points. f. 44.
- VIII. Viscount; is a circle of gold richly chased with cap etc. as above, having sixteen pearls on the rim, seven of which only appear in the representation. f. 45

IX. Baron; is composed of a plain circle of gold, supporting six pearls, four of which are seen in the drawing; cap, etc. f. 46. This coronet, first granted by Charles ii, before whose time the Barons wore a scarlet cap turned up ermine and on the top a tassel of gold.

CORONET DUCAL. *See* DUCAL CORONET.
CORONET EASTERN, MURAL, and NAVAL, etc. *See* CROWNS.

CORONETS OF THE FRENCH NOBILITY. *See* FRANCE CORONETS OF.

CORONETTE. Adorned with a coronet, as a bend coronette. P. 18, f. 28.

CORPORATE BODIES ARMS OF. *See* ARMS OF COMMUNITY.

COST. A diminutive of the bend, one fourth of its breadth. P. 17, f. 4.
When borne in pairs are called cottises. f. 31. Four costs. P. 19, f. 31.

COTE-ARMURE. The coat or vesture on which the arms were exhibited.

COTE-HARDIE. A Surcoat.

COTICE, or COUSTE. A diminutive of the bend; also a French term to express an escutcheon divided bend-ways into many equal parts; the same as bendy.

COTICED, COTISED, COTTISED, or COTIZED. A term to express the diminutives of the Bend, Chevron, Fesse, and Pale.

When one of these diminutives is borne on each side its proper Ordinary, that Ordinary is blazoned Cottised. *See* P. 5, f. 9; P. 15, f. 38; P. 17, f. 31. If two are borne on each side, it is termed double cottised. P. 5, f. 10. If three, treble cottised. f. 11. If Cottises are borne without the ordinary, their number must be named, and they are blazoned by the terms Barrulet, Couple-close, Endorse, etc.

COTOYE. Same as Cottised.

COTTISE. *See* COST, and COTICED.

COTTISED, COTICED, or COTIZED. *See* COTICED, and P. 5, f. 9.

COTTISED DOUBLE, and TREBLE. P. 5, f. 10 and 11.

COTTIZE. Same as COST.

COTTON HANKS, or BUNDLES OF COTTON. P. 40, f. 5.

COTTON TREE. As borne in the Arms of Arkwright. P. 45, f. 54.

COUCHANT, COUCHE, or COUCHED. Lying down, applied to Lions, Tigers, etc. P. 26, f. 45.

COUE, or COUEE. Coward; a Lion or other beast having his tail between his hind legs. P. 26, f. 8.

COULOMBS. Doves.

COULTER OF A PLOUGH. P. 39, f. 10, No. 2.

COULTER. Run through the calf of a man's leg, is borne in the arms of Ball. P. 36, f. 24.

COUNTER. When applied to two animals it signifies that they are turned in contrary directions, as two lions counter passant. P. 26, f. 36. When applied to ordinaries it denotes that the upper and under parts are the same, as a bend embattled counter embattled. P. 17, f. 17.

COUNTER-BARRE. A term to express bend sinister per bend counter-changed. P. 18, f. 40.

COUNTER-BARRY, or CONTREFASCE. The same as Barry per pale counter-changed. P. 5, f. 13.

COUNTER-BATTLED. Embattled on both sides. P. 15, f. 14; P. 3, f. 9.

COUNTER-BENDY. Same as Contrebande. P. 18, f. 40.

COUNTER-BILLETTEE. A division of the field, ordinary, or charge, by lines crossing each other, so as to form the compartments into the shape of billets, as a Bend billettée counter-billettée. P. 17, f. 42.

COUNTER-CAMP, or CAMPEE. The same as Counter-gobony. P. 17, f. 41.

COUNTERCHANGED. When the shield or any bearing is divided into two or more parts, each part having some charge upon it, which is of the alternate tincture. P. 2, f. 39, 49 and 50. P. 5, f. 44. P. 14, f. 29.

COUNTER-CARTELE, or CONTRECARTELE. Also termed contraquadripartitus; The same as counter-quartered, or quarterly quartered; that is, when the grand quarters are quartered.

COUNTER-CHEVERONNY. A division cheveronways. P. 16, f. 33.

COUNTER-COLERYS, or GOLORYS. The same as counter-changed.

COUNTER-COLOURED. *See* COUNTER-CHANGED.

COUNTER-COMPONEE, or GOBONY. Consists of two rows of chequers. P. 4, f. 43.

COUNTER-COUCHANT. When animals are lying with their heads in contrary directions.

COUNTER-CROSSED. P. 22, f. 22.

COUNTER-COURRANT. Animals running in contrary directions.

COUNTER-DEBRUISED. When either the head or tail of a serpent, in the bowing, or embowing, is turned under, in a contrary direction one to the other. P. 30, f. 26.

- COUNTER-EMBATTLED, IMBATTLED, OR BATTLED. When both top and bottom are embattled. P. 3, f. 9.
- EMBOWED. When the arm is bent with the elbow towards the sinister. P. 36, f. 20 and 21.
- EMBOWED. Bent contrary ways one to another. P. 36, f. 18.
- ERMINE. Ermines. P. 1.
- ESCARTELE. *See* COUNTER-CARTELE.
- FACED, OR CONTREFACE. Same as barry per pale counterchanged. P. 5, f. 13.
- FESSY, OR BARRY PER PALE COUNTER-CHANGED. P. 5, f. 13.
- FLEURY, OR COUNTER-FLEURIE. *See* COUNTER-FLORY.
- FLORY, COUNTER-FLEURY, CONTRE-FLEURE, OR CONTREFLEURONNE. When the edges of anything are charged with fleur-de-lis, alternately placed, as the tressure flory counter-flory. P. 35, f. 16. *See* P. 3, f. 20. P. 17, f. 14. A Fesse and Bend Flory Counter-flory.
- FLOWERED, OR FLURTY. Same as Counter-flory, or floretty.
- GOBONY. Same as Counter-Compony. P. 4, f. 43.
- NAIANT. Fishes swimming in opposite directions. P. 32, f. 16.
- NEBULEE. When both edges of a Fesse, Bend, etc., are nebuled. P. 3, f. 4; P. 15, f. 26.
- NUAGE. P. 18, f. 7.
- PALE, OR PALY OF SIX COUNTER-CHANGED. P. 22, f. 42.
- PALED. Is when the escutcheon is divided into pales parted per-fesse, the two colours being counterchanged so that the upper and lower are of different colours. P. 22, f. 42.
- PASSANT. Walking in contrary directions, as two lions passant counter-passant. P. 26, f. 36.
- PENDANT. Hanging on each side.
- POINTED. Same as counter-point. P. 15, f. 44.
- POTENT. One of the Furs. P. 1. Also termed Cuppa. P. 22, f. 40.
- POTENTE QUARTERED, OR QUARTERLY QUARTERED. Also termed Contre-carlele. Same as counter-escartele. *See* COUNTER-CARTELE.
- QUARTERED. As Quarterly, quartered. P. 7, f. 11.
- RAGULED. Raguled on both sides. P. 17, f. 26.

- COUNTER-SALIENT, OR CONTRE SAILLANT. When two animals are borne, leaping contrary ways from each other, as Two Foxes counter-salient in saltier. P. 29, f. 10.
- COUNTER-SCALLOPEE, OR SCALLOPED. Covered with escallop-shells, laid like the scales of fish. P. 18, f. 7.
- COUNTER-TRIANGLE. Same as barry indented. P. 2, f. 36.
- COUNTER-TRIPPANT, OR TRIPPING. A term applied to all animals of the deer kind when walking in opposite directions. P. 28, f. 53.
- COUNTER-VAIR, VAIRY, OR VERRY. One of the Furs, depicted as at P. 1.
- COUNTERLY. A term used by some authors to express the field divided into two equal parts; the same as party per pale, or per-pale.
- COUNTESS. The title and rank of the wife of an Earl, she is styled "My Lady" is "Right Honourable" and her Coronet the same as her husband's.
- COUPEE. The same as Couped.
- COUPEE-CLOSE. Same as Couple-close.
- COUPE PARTED, OR COUPED BIPARTED. When anything is cut off, or notched, shewing two projecting pieces; but contrary to what is called erased, which is jagged by being torn off.
- COUPED, OR COUPY. A term to express the head or limbs of men, animals, or any charge when evenly cut off, as P. 20, f. 22; P. 26, f. 30; P. 27, f. 39.
- COUPED AT THE SHOULDERS. P. 36, f. 45.
- COUPED BELOW THE SHOULDERS. P. 36, f. 37.
- COUPED CLOSE. Cut off close to the head. P. 29, f. 32.
- COUPED FITCHED. P. 9, f. 15.
- COUPE, OR COUPEE. Couped.
- COUPLE. Used instead of pair.
- COUPLE-CLOSE. A diminutive of the chevron P. 15, f. 3 and always borne in pairs. f. 4, and f. 38.
- COUPLED. A term applied to charges borne in pairs, joined or linked together as two annulets coupled, or conjoined. P. 37, f. 35.
- COUPLES. As borne on the Supporters of Lord Hindlip. P. 43, f. 59.
- COUPY. Couped.
- COURANT, CURSANT, OR CURRENT. Terms for a horse, buck, greyhound, etc. borne running, they are also said to be in full course. P. 19, f. 28; P. 21, f. 44; P. 28, f. 46; P. 29, f. 5.

COURBE. Embowed.

COURLETT. Same as Cuirass.

COURONE, or COURONNE. Crowned.

COURSANT. Same as Courant.

COURSE, IN HIS, or IN COURSE. *See* COURANT.

COURSIE, or RECOURSIE. P. 7, f. 19.

COURTESY, TITLE OF. A nominal degree of Rank, conceded by Royal Grace and sanctioned by usage to some of the children of the Peers. The term is especially applicable to the "Second Titles" of their Fathers, that are thus borne by "Courtesy" by the eldest sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls.

COURVUNE. Ducally crowned.

COUSU, or COUSUE. According to Edmondson the same as rempli. By others used to express any of the ordinaries when borne of metal with metal, or colour with colour. P. 7, f. 32.

COUTEAU-SWORD. A Knife sword.

COUTEL. A military implement which served both for a knife and a dagger.

COUTERE. A piece of armour which covered the elbow.

COUVERT. Shadowed, or partly covered with the foot of hangings or tapestry. P. 12, f. 29.

COVERED. A term applicable to any bearing with a cover, as a covered cup. P. 42, f. 25.

COVERT. Partly covered.

COVERTANT. When charges are borne side by side, so that part of one is seen projecting before the other; they are termed Covertant, or Coerectant.

COW. Borne by the name of Cowell, Vach, etc. P. 28, f. 29.

COWD. *See* COWARD.

COWARD, COWARDISED, or COWARDLY. Applied to lions, etc., when the tail is represented hanging down and passing between the hind legs. P. 26, f. 8.

COWL. A Monk's hood. P. 36, f. 31.

CRAB. A shell-fish. P. 32, f. 52.

CRABS, or WILD APPLES. Borne by Crabb. M.D. Norwich 1664.

CRABBET. *See* HABICK.

CRAMP, or CRAMPOON. An iron bent at each extremity used for the purpose of strengthening buildings, and are generally borne in pairs. P. 41, f. 6.

CRAMPETTE, CRAMPIT, CHAPE, or BOTTEROLL. The steel mounting at the bottom of the scabbard. P. 37, f. 33.

CRAMPONEE, and TOURNEE. P. 11, f. 39.

CRAMPOON. *See* CRAMP.

CRANCELIN. The chaplet that crosses the shield of Saxony, as in the arms of the Prince of Wales. P. 16, f. 40.

CRANE. A bird with long neck and legs. P. 34, f. 8.

CRAWLING, GLIDING, or CREEPING. As a serpent gliding. P. 30, f. 47. Extended Crawling, etc. f. 53.

CRAWFISH, CREFISH, or CREVICE. A fish represented like a shrimp as P. 32, f. 40a.

Not to be blazoned hauriant as fish that have fins but upright.

CRENEAUX, or EMMANCHE. Terms for Embattled, or Crenellée.

CRENELLA, or CRENELLEE. Embattled, or Kernelled. P. 3, f. 8.

CRENELLATED. Same as Embattled.

CREQUER PLANT, or CREQUIER. The wild plum. P. 44, f. 51.

By some it is termed "seven-branched candlestick of the temple." Crequer plant of seven branches eradicated, as borne by the family of Giriflet.

CREQUIER. *See* CREQUER.

CRESCENT. A half-moon with the horns turned upwards. P. 23, f. 38.

If the horns are turned towards the dexter, it is termed an INCRESCENT. If the horns are to the sinister, a DECRESCENT. P. 23, f. 38.

When the horns are turned down it is termed a CRESCENT REVERSED. Three Crescents interlaced are borne by the name of Munnings. f. 41. Four Crescents interlaced. f. 40.

A DECRESCENT and INCRESCENT circled. f. 36.

CRESCENTED. A cross having a crescent at each end. P. 10, f. 31 and 32.

CRESSET, or CRESSI. A Fire-Beacon. P. 37, f. 2.

CREST. Named by the French Cimier, from Cime, the top or apex; by the Italians Cimiero; by the Latins, Crista, the comb of a cock. A figure set upon a wreath, coronet, or cha-peau, placed above the Helmet.

The manner of placing the Crest differs according to the rank of the bearer. By all below the Peerage, it is placed above the Helmet, the latter rests on the shield. Peers carry the coronet on the shield, and the Helmet and Crest above; but in both cases the Helmet very frequently is altogether omitted. *See* examples of Crests, Helmets, etc. P. 11, f. 21; P. 12, f. 21; P. 13, f. 21; P. 15, f. 21; P. 18, f. 21.

Ladies are not entitled to wear Crests. But as an appendage to sepulchral monuments Crests are placed beneath the head of the armed effigy; are attached to the helmet, or are carved as the feet of the recumbent figures.

CREST-CORONET. *See* DUCAL-CORONET.

CRESTED. A term used for the comb of a Cock, Cockatrice, etc.

CREVICE. *See* CRAWFISH.

CRI-DE-GUERRE. War-cry; termed by the Scots slughorn, or Slogan; any sentence, or word becoming a general cry throughout the army on its approach to battle.

CRIMEAN MEDAL is silver, the ribbon blue with yellow edges; separate clasps for Alma, Balaklava, Inkerman, Sebastopol. P. 25, f. 18. *See* MEDAL.

CRINED. When the hair of a man, or woman, or the mane of a horse, Unicorn, etc., are borne of a different tincture, from the other part, they are termed Crined of such a metal, or colour.

CRIPPING IRONS, or GLAZIER'S CRIPPING IRONS. Same as Glazier's nippers. P. 41, f. 7.

CROCODILE. A genus of the saurian animals. P. 30, f. 1.

CROCHES. Little knobs about the tops of a Deer's horn.

CROCHET-HOOK. Used in a kind of netting. P. 38, f. 55.

CROISADE. *See* CRUSADE.

CROISSANS. Crescents.

CROISSANT CONTOURNE. The decrescent. P. 23, f. 38.

CROISSANTEE CROSS. P. 10, f. 32.

CROIX DE TOULOUZE. P. 8, f. 39.

CROIX RECROISEE. A Cross Crosslet. P. 8, f. 18.

CRONEL, CRONET, CORONET, or CORONAL. The iron end of a jousting lance, terminating in three points. P. 35, f. 23, and P. 37, f. 32.

CROOK. A Shepherd's staff. P. 39, f. 11.

CROSE, or GROSE. A drawing board, an instrument used by coopers, and is borne as part of their armorial ensign. Two examples. P. 41, f. 3.

CROSIER, or BISHOP'S STAFF. Also termed Croysée. P. 42, f. 45. (the figure on the sinister side.) The Pastoral Staff erroneously called a Crosier is similar to a Shepherd's Crook. P. 42, f. 46.

CROSIER CASE. P. 42, f. 46.

CROSS. One of the honourable ordinaries, occupying a third of the shield. P. 7, f. 1.

The Cross is subject to all the accidental forms of lines, as Indented, Engrailed, Raguly, etc.

CROSS, AIGUISEE, ARGATSE, or URDEE. P. 9, f. 45.

CROSS ALISLEE, or alisée pattée. P. 9, f. 23.

— ALLISE, or alisée. P. 8, f. 41.

— ANCHORED, anchorie, anchory, an-cree, or ancred. P. 10, f. 9 and 11.

— ANCHORED and double parted. P. 10, f. 10.

— ANDREW ST. P. 7, f. 21.

— ANILLE. P. 10, f. 1.

— ANNULATED, annuled, or annuletty. P. 10, f. 35.

— ANNULATED REBATED. Also termed a Cross the ends tenatée, or tenanted and annuled. P. 10, f. 36.

— ANNULY, or annuletty, each fretted with a ring. P. 10, f. 37.

— OF ANNULETS INTERLACED. P. 8, f. 10.

— AT EACH END a Demi Annulet inverted. P. 11, f. 19. (or Cross demi annuled inverted.)

— ANSERATED, or Gringolée. P. 11, f. 36.

— ANTHONY ST. A Cross Tan. P. 9, f. 30.

— APPOINTEE. Same as Aiguise. P. 9, f. 45.

— ASTRICAL, adorned, or cornished. P. 10, f. 23.

— ATHELSTAN'S ST. P. 11, f. 3.

— AVELANE, avellane, or aveline. P. 11, f. 33.

— AVELLANED-POMELL, or avelane-pomette. P. 11, f. 33.

— AVELLANED, double-pometté. P. 10, f. 30.

— AYGUISEE. P. 9, f. 45.

— BANISTER. P. 11, f. 29.

— BARBED, barbée, cramponée, and tournée. P. 9, f. 31.

— BATON, battoon, batune, or potent. P. 11, f. 7.

— OF FOUR BATONS FRETTE. Also termed a cross coupé double parted and fretted. P. 11, f. 38.

— BEZANTEE. Properly a Cross of bezants conjoined. P. 8, f. 8. A Cross bezantee would be a plain cross strewn over with bezants.

— BLUNTED, or rounded at the ends. P. 8, f. 41.

— BORDERED, or fimbriated. P. 7, f. 24.

— BORDERED COUPED. P. 8, f. 29.

— BOTONE-MASCUED. P. 8, f. 36.

— BOTONNEE, bottony, botoned, or trefflée. P. 10, f. 20.

— BOTONNEE PATTEE. P. 8, f. 36.

— BOURDONNEE. Same as a Cross Pommelled. P. 10, f. 28.

CROSS BOURDONNEE, or pommettée flory. P. 10, f. 27.
 — BRETESSED. P. 8, f. 17.
 — BUCK-AXED. See Cross capital.
 — BUTTONY, or buttonee. P. 10, f. 20.
 — CABLE, or cablée. P. 7, f. 41.
 — CALVARY, or cross of the Passion. P. 8, f. 33.
 — CAPITAL. P. 11, f. 45.
 — OF THE CAPITALS OF FOUR PILLARS FLURTY, and a leopard's face issuant. P. 10, f. 22.
 — CATERFOIL, quatrefoil, quarterfoil, or four leaves conjoined in Cross. P. 11, f. 17.
 — WITH CATERFOILS IN THE CENTRE, and at each end, the extremities issuant trefoils. P. 11, f. 34.
 — CATOUSED, adorned with scrolls at the extremities, also termed modillions. P. 11, f. 31.
 — CERCELEE, cercelle, or recerceled. P. 11, f. 32.
 — CHAD S. P. 11, f. 13.
 — OF CHAINS, or four chains square linked in cross fixed to an annulet in fesse point. P. 8, f. 11.
 — CHAMPAGNE, or Champaine. P. 9, f. 45.
 — CHAPPE, or double fitchée of four. P. 8, f. 42.
 — CHARGED; i.e. with figures thereon. P. 7, f. 3.
 — CHECKY, chequy, or chequered. P. 7, f. 15.
 — OF CHRIST. P. 8, f. 33.
 — CLECHEE, or recoursie. P. 7, f. 19.
 — CLECHEE, cleschée, or cloche. P. 11, f. 44.
 — CLECHEE, voided and pommettée. P. 8, f. 39.
 — CLESCHEE, or cloche cross. P. 11, f. 44.
 — COMMISSE. The cross Tau. P. 9, f. 30. used as a token of absolution. Malefactors were stamped on the hand with it.
 — COMPONEE, company, or Gobony. P. 7, f. 13.
 — COMPONEE, counter-componée. P. 7, f. 14.
 — CORDED, or cordee. P. 7, f. 18.
 — CORNISHED. P. 11, f. 45.
 — CORNISHED FLURT. P. 10, f. 23.
 — CORONETTED, or crowned. P. 11, f. 28.
 — COTTISED. P. 7, f. 22.
 — COTTISED with demi fleur-de-lis bottoms in fesse point. P. 7, f. 42.
 — COUNTER-QUARTERED, any cross may

be so termed when the field is quarterly, and the cross counter-changed. P. 7, f. 11.
 CROSS COUPED, or humettée. P. 8, f. 28.
 — COUPED, at each end an annulet. P. 10, f. 35. Also termed a Cross annulated.
 — COUPED BORDERED, bordured, boarded, or fimbriated. P. 8, f. 29.
 — COUPED CRESCENTED. P. 10, f. 32.
 — COUPED FIMBRIATED. P. 8, f. 29.
 — COUPED and fitchée at all points. P. 8, f. 43.
 — COUPED FITCHEE of four at each end. P. 9, f. 37.
 — COUPED FLORY, or fleurettée. P. 10, f. 18.
 — COUPED and pierced. P. 8, f. 31.
 — COUPED POINTED and voided. P. 8, f. 34.
 — COUPED and voided. P. 8, f. 30.
 — COOPED AT THE TOP, and flurt. P. 7, f. 40.
 — COUPED TREBLE-FITCHEE. P. 9, f. 36.
 — COURSIE VOIDED. The same as recoursie. P. 7, f. 19.
 — CRAMPONNEE. P. 11, f. 39.
 — CRENELLEE, or a cross-crossed. P. 8, f. 17.
 — CRESCENTED. P. 10, f. 32. Also termed croissantée.
 — CROSSED. P. 8, f. 17.
 — CROSSED, bretesed, or crenellée. P. 8, f. 17.
 — CROSSED PATTEE. Also termed cross crosslet pattée, and cross pattée crossed. P. 8, f. 26.
 — CROSSELL, or crosslet. P. 8, f. 18.
 — CROSSET, FIMBRIATED. Is a cross crosslet having a bordure round it. P. 8, f. 29.
 — CROSSIE, or crucelett. Same as crosslet.
 — CROSSET. Also termed crosset. P. 8, f. 18.
 — CROSSET CANTONED with four crosses. P. 8, f. 25.
 — CROSSET, crossed. P. 8, f. 24.
 — CROSSET, double crossed. P. 8, f. 22.
 — CROSSET FITCHEE, or fitched. P. 8, f. 19.
 — CROSSET FITCHEE at the foot. P. 8, f. 20.
 — CROSSET double-fitched and rebated of all four. P. 10, f. 40.
 — CROSSET double fitchée of all four, rebated, debriused, or broken off. P. 10, f. 39.
 — CROSSET FIXED. P. 8, f. 17.

- CROSS CROSSLET FLORY, in saltire. P. 20, f. 29.
- CROSSLET mounted on three grices, or degrees. P. 8, f. 23.
 - CROSSLET PATTEE, or cross crossed pattée. When each end terminate in a cross pattée. P. 8, f. 26.
 - CROWNED, crowned, or coronetted. P. 11, f. 28.
 - CROWNED POMELL. P. 10, f. 28.
 - CRUCELETTE, or crossie; a cross crosslet. P. 8, f. 18.
 - CUTHBERT ST. P. 11, f. 1.
 - DEGRADED, the extremities of which are each fixed in a step or degree. P. 7, f. 35.
 - DEGRADED and CONJOINED. P. 7, f. 45. The number of steps should be named.
 - DEGRADED NOWED or NOWYED. P. 10, f. 38.
 - DEMI ANNULATED, or anuled inverted. P. 11, f. 19.
 - DEMI SARCELLED. P. 9, f. 8.
 - DENIS ST., a plain cross. P. 7, f. 1.
 - DISJOINT, or recercelle voided. P. 11, f. 40.
 - DISJOINT fitchée pattée. P. 9, f. 26.
 - DOUBLE. P. 9, f. 34. Same as Cross double portante, and anciently only called a Cross double.
 - DOUBLE AVELLANE. P. 11, f. 5.
 - DOUBLE CLAVED. P. 42, f. 11.
 - DOUBLE CROSSED. P. 8, f. 22.
 - DOUBLE FITCHEE and rebated of all four. P. 10, f. 40.
 - DOUBLE FITCHEE at the four points. P. 8, f. 42.
 - DOUBLE FRUITAGEE, or a mascle with four fruitages, or avellanes, joined to the points thereof in cross. P. 11, f. 5.
 - DOUBLE PARTED. P. 7, f. 26.
 - DOUBLE PARTED and anchored, or a cross double-parted and crescented. P. 10, f. 34.
 - DOUBLE PARTED FLORY. P. 10, f. 12.
 - DOUBLE PARTED, fretted with four annulets. P. 7, f. 33.
 - DOUBLE PARTED, voided flory. P. 10, f. 10. Also termed a cross moline resarcelly disjointed, or disjointed.
 - DOUBLE PARTED and fretted, or frettée. P. 7, f. 27.
 - DOUBLE PORTANTE. P. 9, f. 34.
 - DOUBLE TRIPARTED. P. 11, f. 4.
 - EDGED. P. 8, f. 35.
 - EGUISEE. P. 9, f. 45.
 - ENCREE. P. 10, f. 9.

- CROSS OF THREE ENDORSES, surmounted of as many barrulets. P. 7, f. 29.
- ENGRAILED. P. 7, f. 5.
 - ENHENDEE, or potence of Saxon F. P. 11, f. 18.
 - ENTRAILED. P. 10, f. 41.
 - ERMINEE, or a cross of four ermine spots, their tops meeting in the centre point. P. 11, f. 41. A cross ermine is a cross with spots of ermine. P. 7, f. 5.
 - ESCARTELLE PATTEE. P. 9, f. 8.
 - ESTOILE, ETOILE, or star-cross. P. 8, f. 45.
 - FENDUE-EN-PAL, i.e. voided per pale.
 - FERRATED. Shod with iron in the form of an horse shoe. P. 10, f. 33.
 - FER-DE-FOURCHETTE. P. 11, f. 6.
 - FER-DE-MOLINE. Pierced lozengy of the field, also termed a cross moline nowy lozengy pierced, and a cross moline nowy masculy. P. 11, f. 23.
 - FILLET. Contains one fourth part of such ordinary. P. 7, f. 31.
 - FIMBRIATED, fimbriated, or edged. P. 7, f. 24, and P. 9, f. 3.
 - FIMBRIATED pointed at the ends. P. 8, f. 35.
 - FITCHEE, or furche. P. 9, f. 43.
 - FITCHEE COUPED. At the top a fusil. P. 9, f. 42.
 - FITCHÉE at all points. P. 8, f. 45.
 - FITCHEE at all points, and quarterly pierced. P. 8, f. 37.
 - FITCHEE disjoint pattée. P. 9, f. 26.
 - FITCHEE double at the four points. P. 8, f. 42.
 - FITCHEE TREBLE. Also termed fourchée of three points. P. 9, f. 36.
 - FITCHEE of sixteen. P. 9, f. 37.
 - FLANKED, urdée, or aiguisée. P. 9, f. 45.
 - FLEURY BIPARTED. Same as a cross moline sarcelled. P. 10, f. 10.
 - FLEUR-DE-LIS, or fleury. P. 10, f. 18.
 - WITH DEMI FLEUR-DE-LIS on each side, the bottoms to fesse point. P. 7, f. 42.
 - FLORY. P. 10, f. 17. Cross flory as in old drawings. f. 19.
 - FLORY COUPED. P. 10, f. 18.
 - FLORY DOUBLE PARTED, or double parted voided flory. P. 10, f. 10.
 - FLORY TRIPARTED. P. 10, f. 26.
 - FLOWERED. Same as cross-flory. P. 10, f. 19.
 - FLURT. Same as flory.
 - FORKED, or double fitchée. P. 8, f. 42.

- CROSS FORMEE. P. 9, f. 1.
 — FORMEE FLORY. P. 9, f. 13.
 — FOURCHEE. Also termed a cross miller rebated. P. 9, f. 35.
 — FOURCHEE of three points. P. 9, f. 36.
 — FOURCHEE OU KOUÉE. A cross forked or double fitchée. P. 8, f. 42.
 — FOURCHY, or furshe. P. 9, f. 35.
 — FRETTE, or interlaced with annulets. P. 7, f. 32.
 — FRUITAGEE with an annulet in the centre, or four fruitages in cross joined to an annulet in the centre. P. 11, f. 30.
 — FRUITAGE DOUBLE, or a cross mascle fruitagée. P. 11, f. 5.
 — FURCHEE, or Fourchy. P. 9, f. 35.
 — FURCHEE OF THREE. P. 9, f. 36.
 — FUSIL at each end. P. 9, f. 33.
 — FUSIL REBATED. i.e. the points cut off. P. 9, f. 32.
 — OF SEVEN FUSILS, or seven fusils in cross conjoined. P. 8, f. 3.
 — FUSILY. Properly seven fusils conjoined in cross extending to the edges of the shield. P. 8, f. 3. A cross fusily is a cross covered with fusils of alternate colours in the same way as a cross lozengy. P. 8, f. 2. Although the former is by many called a cross fusily but incorrectly.
 — FYLFOT. See Gammadion.
 — GAMMADION, fylfot, fytot, or Thorr's hammer. Called Gammadion, from its being formed of four gammas conjoined in the centre, which, as numerals, expressed the Holy Trinity. P. 11, f. 39.
 — GEMELLE. A cross potent crossed. P. 11, f. 8.
 — GERMAN, or Teutonic. P. 8, f. 36.
 — GLOBICAL-PATTEE. P. 9, f. 23.
 — GOBONY. P. 7, f. 13.
 — OF GOLPES. Is the same as a cross of bezants the colour being purple. P. 8, f. 8.
 — GRADY. Is a cross fixed on steps. P. 7, f. 43, 44 and 45.
 — GRADY-POMELLED. P. 11, f. 35.
 — GRIECED. Same as grady. P. 8, f. 33.
 — GRINGOLEE, or anserated. The extremities terminating in snakes heads. P. 11, f. 36.
 — WITH HORSE SHOES at each end. See Ferrated. P. 10, f. 33.
 — HAMECON. P. 11, f. 15.

- CROSS HUMETTEE, humetty, or coupé. P. 8, f. 28.
 — HUMETTEE, flurty. P. 10, f. 18.
 — INDENTED. P. 7, f. 7.
 — INGRAILED, or engrailed. P. 7, f. 5.
 — INTERLACED, or fretted. P. 7, f. 32.
 — IRISH. Is a saltire. See Cross of St. Patrick. P. 7, f. 21.
 — JAMES ST. P. 11, f. 2.
 — JERUSALEM. P. 8, f. 25.
 — OF THE KNIGHTS TEMPLARS was a cross patriarchial gules fimbriated or.
 — LAMBEAUX. Is a cross upon a label, the kind of cross must be named. P. 9, f. 25; P. 10, f. 42.
 — LAMBEAUX in all four. P. 8, f. 40.
 — LAMBEAUX REBATED. P. 11, f. 25.
 — LATIN, the. P. 9, f. 38.
 — OF LEAVES, or four leaves conjoined in cross. See Cross bottonée. P. 8, f. 36. The cross caterfoil as at P. 11, f. 17 is termed a cross of four leaves, or four leaves conjoined in cross.
 — LONG, or Cross of the Passion. The stem is much longer than the cross-piece. P. 9, f. 38.
 — LONG, coupé, with the fellow of a wheel conjoined at the top. P. 9, f. 39.
 — LONG, on a globe, or ball, the top like a Roman P. P. 11, f. 27.
 — LONG CROSS, potent pommel of three, or a long cross pommel the foot potent. P. 9, f. 40.
 — LONG RAGULED, or Raguly and trunked. P. 11, f. 37.
 — LORRAIN VOIDED. P. 8, f. 38.
 — OF LORRAIN. Is like a cross lambeaux-rebated. P. 11, f. 25.
 — LOZENGY. P. 8, f. 2.
 — OF NINE LOZENGES, conjoined extending to the extremities of the shield. P. 8, f. 1.
 — OF FIVE LOZENGES, or five lozenges in cross. P. 8, f. 4.
 — OF FOUR LOZENGES ABOUT. P. 8, f. 12.
 — LOZENGY NOWED, or a Cross Nowy lozengy. P. 7, f. 34.
 — MALTESE, or Cross of Malta. P. 11, f. 42.
 — MASCLE, or four mascles conjoined in cross. P. 8, f. 7.
 — MASCLE FRUITAGE. P. 11, f. 5.
 — MASCLEE at each point a plate, or a cross masclée and pomettée. P. 8, f. 39.
 — OF NINE MASCLÉS. P. 8, f. 5.

CROSS MASCULY. Differs from that of mascles, and is properly a cross, the surface of which is formed of mascles, as P. 8, f. 6.

- MASCULY FRUITAGEE. P. 11, f. 5.
- MATELEY. Also termed Urdée and Ayguisée. P. 9, f. 45.
- MILLER, or mill-rind. P. 10, f. 24.
- MILLER, rebated. Same as a cross furchée. P. 9, f. 35.
- MILL-RIND, or miller voided, and disjointed. P. 10, f. 25.
- MOLINE. P. 10, f. 1.
- MOLINE anchored. P. 10, f. 9.
- MOLINE anchory. P. 10, f. 11.
- MOLINE angled with acorns. P. 10, f. 4.
- MOLINE double-parted flory. P. 10, f. 12.
- MOLINE double-rebated. P. 10, f. 8.
- MOLINE per cross, at each end at the centre of the extremities a leaf of three points. P. 10, f. 5.
- MOLINE nowy lozengy pierced. P. 11, f. 23.
- MOLINE in pale, and pattée in fesse. P. 10, f. 6.
- MOLINE invertant. P. 11, f. 32.
- MOLINE, pierced lozengy. P. 10, f. 2.
- MOLINE quarterly pierced. P. 10, f. 3.
- MOLINE pommelée, or pommetée. P. 10, f. 7.
- MOLINE rebated. P. 9, f. 41.
- MOLINE double-rebated. P. 10, f. 8.
- MOLINE nowy lozengy pierced. P. 11, f. 23.
- MOLINE sarcelled. P. 10, f. 10.
Also termed a Moline voided and disposed, and a cross Moline double parted anchored; by some it is called a cross Moline voided flory.
- MOLINE umbre. P. 10, f. 10. Also termed a cross double parted anchored, or double parted voided flory.
- MONTESE, or mountain. Same as a cross humettée. P. 8, f. 28.
- MOUSUE, moussue, mourned, or blunted. P. 8, f. 41.
- NELLE. P. 10, f. 1.
- NOTCHED. P. 9, f. 8.
- NOWED grady conjoined and fixed. P. 7, f. 43.
- NOWED grady conjoined and fitchée at the foot. P. 7, f. 44.
- NOWY. P. 7, f. 37.
- NOWY coupé. P. 8, f. 32.
- NOWY lozengy. P. 7, f. 38.

CROSS NOWY quadrant, or square. P. 7, f. 39.

- NOWY quadrat coupé. P. 8, f. 32.
- NOWYED, or nowed, degraded. Also called a cross nowed grady. P. 10, f. 38.
- NYLE, anille, nigle, nelle, or nyllée. P. 10, f. 1.
- NYLE, or nylée angled with acorns. P. 10, f. 4.
- PER cross. P. 7, f. 11.
- PER pale. P. 7, f. 10.
- PER fece newe, or a cross triparted and fretted. P. 7, f. 28.
- PALL. P. 8, f. 14.
- PANDALL, pendall, or spindle. P. 11, f. 43.
- PARTED. P. 7, f. 16. Also termed perforated, quarterly pierced, quarterly voided, or quarter pierced.
- DOUBLE parted, or four battunes in cross fretted. P. 11, f. 38.
- DOUBLE parted, or biparted. P. 7, f. 26.
- DOUBLE parted and fretted. P. 7, f. 27.
- DOUBLE parted voided flory. P. 10, f. 10.
- PASSION. P. 9, f. 38.
- PATER-NOSTER. Composed of a number of beads. P. 42, f. 41.
- PATONCE. P. 10, f. 13.
- PATONCE angled with passion nails, or at each angle a passion nail. P. 10, f. 15.
- PATONCE fitchée. P. 10, f. 14.
- PATONCE voided. P. 10, f. 16.
- PATRIARCHAL, or double cross. P. 22, f. 23.
- PATRIARCHAL grieced. P. 8, f. 27.
- PATRIARCHAL pommetée upon three griecees, or steps. P. 10, f. 43.
- PATRIARCHAL thrice crossed potence, the foot lambeaux of three points. P. 10, f. 42.
- PATRIARCHAL, a lambeaux on the dexter side. P. 11, f. 25.
- PATRIARCHAL pattée. P. 9, f. 28.
- PATRIARCHAL pattée conjoined and annulated in the middle of the bottom cross. P. 11, f. 24.
- PATRIARCHAL pattée flory at the foot. P. 9, f. 24.
- PATRIARCHAL voided. P. 8, f. 38.
- PATTEE, or formée. P. 9, f. 1.
- PATTEE élisée. P. 9, f. 23.
- PATTEE bottonnée, bottony-masclé, or a cross Teutonic. P. 8, f. 36.

CROSS PATTEE blemished or rebated. P. 9, f. 4. Properly a cross pattée concave or concaved.

— PATTEE circulated, or circuled. P. 9, f. 23.

— PATTEE concave. P. 9, f. 4.

— PATTEE convexed. P. 9, f. 23.

— PATTEE coupéd fitted. P. 9, f. 15.

— PATTEE crenellée. P. 9, f. 22.

— PATTEE crescentways rebated. P. 9, f. 4.

— PATTEE crossed, or a cross crossed pattée. Also termed a cross crosslet pattée. P. 8, f. 26.

— PATTEE. An engrail at each point. P. 9, f. 19.

— PATTEE engrailed. P. 9, f. 6.

— PATTEE, entire, or throughout. Also termed fixed, or firme. P. 9, f. 7.

— PATTEE escartelle. P. 9, f. 8.

— PATTEE with an engrail in each point. P. 9, f. 19.

— PATTEE fimbriated. P. 9, f. 3.

— PATTEE fitchée, or fitted. P. 9, f. 14.

— PATTEE fitchée rebated. P. 9, f. 15.

— PATTEE double fitted. P. 9, f. 17.

— PATTEE fitchée at the foot. P. 9, f. 18.

— PATTEE fitchée at all points. P. 9, f. 20 and f. 27.

— PATTEE fitchée disjointed, or disjoint fitchée of all four, or disjoint in the centre. P. 9, f. 26.

— PATTEE fitchée on a label of three points. P. 9, f. 25.

— PATTEE double fitchée of all four. P. 10, f. 11.

— PATTEE, fitchée double. P. 9, f. 17.

— PATTEE fixed double rebated. P. 7, f. 36.

— PATTEE fixed escartelled at each end, or notched. P. 9, f. 8.

— PATTEE fixed and notched. P. 9, f. 8.

— PATTEE flaunchée, or flanchéd. P. 9, f. 23. Also termed Convexed.

— PATTEE flory, fleury, or florettée. P. 9, f. 13.

— PATTEE flory patriarchal. P. 9, f. 24.

— PATTEE furche. Same as fitchée. P. 9, f. 23.

— PATTEE fusily fitchée. P. 9, f. 44.

— PATTEE globical. P. 9, f. 23.

— PATTEE intire, or entire. P. 9, f. 7.

— PATTEE invecked. P. 9, f. 5.

— PATTEE lambeaux, or fitchée lambeaux. P. 9, f. 25.

— PATTEE moline. P. 9, f. 9.

CROSS PATTEE pierced of the field. P. 9, f. 2.

— PATTEE pommetée charged with another formée. P. 9, f. 11.

— PATTEE quadrat in the centre. P. 11, f. 1.

— PATTEE quartered. P. 9, f. 10.

— PATTEE rebated crescentways. P. 9, f. 4.

— PATTEE throughout. P. 9, f. 7.

— PATTEE double rebated. P. 9, f. 12.

— PATTEE sarcelled at bottom. P. 9, f. 16.

— PATTEE demi sarcelled. P. 9, f. 8.

— PENDALL, or cross spindle. P. 11, f. 43.

— PER. Anything divided by a line paleways and fesseways, usually blazoned quarterly. P. 7, f. 11.

— PER PALE. P. 7, f. 10.

— PER-PECE-NEWE, or a cross triparted and fretted. P. 7, f. 28.

— PERFORATED. See Pierced.

— PIERCED. The piercing is always in the middle, and if not otherwise expressed in circular. P. 8, f. 31. When the piercing is in any other form it must be named as lozengy. P. 10, f. 2. When square, or quarterly as P. 7, f. 16.

— PLAIN. Is always understood to be a cross ar.

— PLAIN waved, also termed a watery cross. P. 7, f. 9.

— PLATEE. When a cross is semée of plates. The term is also used for a cross formed of roundles when argent. See Cross Bezantée.

— POINT in point. P. 7, f. 12.

— POINTED. Same as Aiguisée. P. 9, f. 45.

— POINTED voided. P. 8, f. 34.

— OF sixteen points. When each extremity has four indents. P. 9, f. 37.

— POINTS, pointed fimbriated. P. 8, f. 35.

— POMEL, pomelle, pometée, or bourdonée. P. 10, f. 28.

— POMELL flory. P. 10, f. 27.

— POMMELLE, pomelle, or pommy. When each end terminates with a knob, or ball. P. 10, f. 28.

— POMMELLE, pomelled or pommetée, avellaned, or a cross pomelle flory. P. 10, f. 27.

— POMMELLE, or pomelle crowned. P. 10, f. 28.

— POMMELLE voided and removed. P. 10, f. 29.

- CROSS POMMELLED and crescented. Or a cross coupé at each end a crescent fixed to a pommel. P. 10, f. 31.
- POMMELLED, pomelle, or Crowned pomelle. P. 10, f. 28.
- POMMELLED Grady, or a cross degraded pomelle. P. 11, f. 35.
- POMMELLED Moline. P. 10, f. 7.
- OF four pommels. P. 11, f. 16.
- POMMETTEE, or pometty. P. 10, f. 28.
- DOUBLE pommelled. P. 10, f. 30.
- PORTATE. P. 8, f. 15.
- PORTATE, or portrate double and coupé. P. 9, f. 34.
- PORTATE, or portante, raguled and trunked. P. 11, f. 37.
- POTENCE of Saxon F. P. 11, f. 18.
- POTENT, or potence. P. 11, f. 7.
- POTENT crossed. P. 11, f. 8.
- POTENT engrailed. P. 11, f. 9.
- POTENT fitchée. P. 11, f. 10.
- POTENT flory, or fleury. P. 11, f. 11.
- POTENT gemell. P. 11, f. 8.
- POTENT pommelled and fitched in the foot. P. 11, f. 12.
- POTENT of all four points, double fitched and rebased. P. 10, f. 39.
- POTENT quadrat in the centre. P. 11, f. 13.
- POTENT rebated, or cross cramponne. P. 11, f. 39.
- POTENT, the ends rounded, surmounted of a cross coupé. P. 10, f. 45.
- POTENT, repotent in four points. P. 11, f. 14.
- OF four pruning-hooks contrary embowed. Also called four coulters joined to a ball contrary bowed in the points. P. 11, f. 22.
- QUADRAT. P. 11, f. 13.
- QUARTER, or quarterly pierced. P. 7, f. 16.
- QUARTER voided. Same as quarter pierced. P. 7, f. 16.
- QUARTERLY-QUARTERED. P. 22, f. 22.
- QUARTERLY quartered. When the field is quarterly, and the cross counterchanged as P. 7, f. 11.
- QUARTERLY quartered coupé, the ends sarcelled and reverted. P. 10, f. 44.
- QUARTERFOIL, quatrefoil, caterfoil, or four leaves conjoined in cross. P. 11, f. 17.
- QUEUES ermine, or four ermine spots in cross heads in fesse point. P. 11, f. 41.
- CROSS RAGULED, or raguly. P. 7, f. 6.
- RAGULED and trunked. P. 11, f. 37.
- RAYONATED, rayonnated, rayonné, or rayonnant. P. 7, f. 17.
- REBATED. Is when a part of the cross is cut off. P. 9, f. 32.
- REBATED annuled. P. 10, f. 36.
- REBATED lambeaux. P. 11, f. 25.
- REBATED potent, or Patonce rebated. P. 11, f. 39.
- RECERCELEE, recersile, or resarcelled disjointed. P. 10, f. 10.
- RECERCELEE voided. P. 11, f. 40.
- RECERCELLED of another. Same as a cross cotticed. P. 7, f. 22.
- RECERCELLED with eight demi fleur-de-lis. P. 7, f. 42.
- RECOURSIE. Same as voided. P. 7, f. 20.
- RECOURSIE coupé. P. 8, f. 30.
- RECROSSETTEE, or recrossie. P. 8, f. 18. Same as Cross crosslet.
- RINGED. P. 10, f. 35.
- OF roundels ends tasselled. P. 8, f. 9.
- THE Royal Red Decorations of. See Royal Red Cross.
- OF the Saints. See each under their respective names.
- OF Saint John of Jerusalem. P. 11, f. 42.
- SALTIER, or saltire. P. 20, f. 1. See Saltier.
- AND saltiers. See Union-Jack.
- SARCELE, sarcelly, sarcell, or sarcelled. P. 7, f. 20.
- SARCELLED demi. P. 9, f. 8.
- SAXON wheel. See Saxon Wheel-Cross.
- IN each stem a Saxon B. P. 11, f. 26.
- WITH eight serpents' heads. P. 11, f. 36.
- SNAGG, or snagged. Is a cross coupé shewing its thickness. P. 11, f. 20.
- SPINDLE, pendall, or pandall. P. 11, f. 43.
- STAFF. A rule used by plumbers and borne as part of their armorial ensign. It is also termed a Fore-staff. P. 38, f. 43.
- STAR, or Star-cross. P. 8, f. 45.
- SUR-ANCREE, or sur-anchored. P. 10, f. 34.
- SURMOUNTED of another. P. 7, f. 25.
- SURMOUNTED of a bendlet. P. 7, f. 4.
- TAU, or cross of St. Anthony. P. 9, f. 30. Also termed a cross commisse.
- TAU ends convexed mounted upon three gricces. P. 9, f. 29.

CROSS ENDS tenantée, or tenanted. Also termed annulated rebated. P. 10, f. 36.

— THEUTONS, Teutonick, Tholose, or Thoulouse. P. 8, f. 39.

— THOMAS, St. Same as the cross at P. 8, f. 28 with the addition of an escallop shell in the centre.

— THOULOUSE. *See* Theutons, and P. 8, f. 39.

— OF Thunder. P. 37, f. 43.

— TOURNE. Same as Cramponnée. P. 11, f. 39.

— TREBLE, or triparted. P. 7, f. 30.

— TREFOIL, treflée, or botonnée. P. 10, f. 20.

— OF triangles. P. 8, f. 13.

— TRIPARTED double. P. 11, f. 4.

— TRIPARTED flory. P. 10, f. 26.

— TRIPARTED and fretted. P. 7, f. 28.

— TRON-ONNEE. P. 8, f. 16. Is a cross cut in pieces, which are removed apart, but still retain the form of the cross.

— TRUNKED. P. 7, f. 6.

— UNDEE. P. 7, f. 8.

— UNION, or Union-jack. *See* Union cross.

— URDEE, or Urdy. As Aiguisée. P. 9, f. 45.

— URDEE, recoursie, or voided. P. 8, f. 34. Same as cross pointed and voided.

— VAIR, or vairy, better to say four escutcheons in cross with bases to the centre.

— VERDEE. Same as a cross urdée.

— VIRGIN Mary. A cross pattée. P. 9, f. 1.

— VOIDED-SARCELLED, or resarcelled. P. 7, f. 23.

— VOIDED of another. P. 7, f. 22.

— VOIDED of the field. P. 7, f. 20.

— VOIDED and coupéd. Also termed recerclée. P. 11, f. 40.

— DOUBLE voided. P. 7, f. 23.

— WATERY. P. 7, f. 9. (or Plain Cross waved.)

— WAVV, or undée. P. 7, f. 8.

— WYVERNED. When the extremities of the cross, end in wiverns heads, in the same way as a cross ending in serpents heads. P. 11, f. 36.

CROSS-PER, or Quarterly. P. 2, f. 9.

CROSSED. Charges borne crossways, or in the form of a cross.

CROSSELL. Crossett. *See* Crosslet.

CROSSLET, or Crosseletty. P. 8, f. 18.

CROSSYS, or Croysys. *See* Crosses.

Cross Bow. An ancient weapon. Also termed an Arbeleto or Arbalist. P. 37, f. 23.

CROSS-STAFF. A rule. P. 38, f. 43.

CROSSWISE, or in Cross. Charges placed in the form of a cross, five being the usual number. P. 8, f. 4.

CROTCHET. A note in music.

CROUCH, or Crowche. A cross.

CROW. A bird remarkable for its gregarious and predatory habits. P. 33, f. 53.

Two Crows pendant on an arrow. P. 22, f. 44. Arms of Murdock.

CROW-CORNISH. *See* Cornish Chough.

CROWN. Crowns were not originally marks of Sovereignty, but were bestowed by the Greeks on those who gained a prize at the public games. At first they were only bands, or fillets, but subsequently assumed various forms according to the peculiar feat of valour the person, to whom they were granted had performed.

CROWN. When borne as a charge if not named to the contrary is generally drawn as a Ducal Coronet. P. 24, f. 35.

— OF the Sovereign of Great Britain. Is a circle of gold richly chased ornamented with pearls and stones, and heightened up with four crosses pattée, and four fleur-de-lis alternately; from these rise four archdiadems, adorned with pearls, which close under a mound ensigned by a cross pattée, within the coronet a crimson cap, turned up Ermine. P. 24, f. 1.

— OF the Prince of Wales, etc. *See* Coronet, and P. 24, f. 2.

— OF Austria. P. 25a, f. 14.

— OF Charlemagne. P. 25, f. 1.

— CELESTIAL. A gold rim adorned with eight rays surmounted with small stars, five only of the rays are seen in the drawing. P. 24, f. 33.

— CIVIC, or Wreath. A garland composed of oak-leaves and acorns. P. 24, f. 39.

The Corona Civica was among the Romans, the highest military reward, assigned to him who had preserved the life of a citizen. It bore the inscription "Ob civem servatum."

— DUCAL. *See* Ducal Coronet. P. 24, f. 35 and 36.

— OF Hanover. P. 25, f. 25.

— EASTERN, or Antique Crown. A gold rim with eight rays, of which five only are seen. P. 24, f. 32.

It is given to British subjects who have distinguished themselves in the East.

- CROWNS IMPERIAL. P. 24, f. 1.
- INDIAN Order of. *See* Order of the Crown of India.
 - OF a King of Arms. P. 40, f. 57.
 - OF Edward I. P. 24, f. 38.
 - MURAL, or Mural Coronet. *Corona muralis*; is a coronet with pinnacles, or battlements erected upon it. P. 24, f. 13 and 14. It is given to those who have assisted in storming a Fortress.
 - NAVAL, or Naval Coronet. *Corona Navalis*, is composed of a rim surmounted with the sterns of ships, and sails alternately, and is given to those who have distinguished themselves in the Navy. P. 24, f. 16.
 - OBSIDIONAL, *Corona Obsidionalis*. A reward given to him who delivered a besieged town, or a blockaded army. It was made of grass; if possible of such as grew on the delivered place and interwoven with twigs of trees. P. 43, f. 2.
 - OLIVE, Olive Crown, or Garland. Was a reward given among the Greeks to those who came off victorious at the Olympic games. P. 43, f. 5.
 - PALISADO, or Vallary. Also termed *Vallairie*, *Corona castrensis*; is depicted differently as shewn at P. 24, f. 17 and 37.
It is given to those who first enter the entrenchment of an enemy.
The term Vallary is derived from the Latin *Vallum*.
The Crowns Ducal, Eastern, Mural, Naval, and Palisado, may be of any tincture and placed on the Helmet with or without a wreath.
They are also very frequently placed on the heads, or round the necks of Crests and Supporters.
 - PAPAL. *See* Tiara. P. 40, f. 59.
 - PRUSSIAN. The Imperial Crown of Prussia. P. 25a, f. 13.
 - OF the Roman Empire. P. 25, f. 5. *See* Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.
 - OF Rue. The bend in the paternal arms of the Prince of Wales is so termed. P. 16, f. 40.
 - OF Scotland. P. 25, f. 29.
 - OF Thorns. P. 43, f. 3.
 - TRIUMPHAL. *Corona triumphalis*; a wreath of laurel, which was given by the army to the Emperor. He wore it on his head at the celebration of his triumph. P. 24, f. 34.
- CROWN VALLARY. *See* P. 24, f. 17, and Crown Palisado.

- CROWNS. *See* P. 25, f. 1 and 5, 25 and 29; P. 40, f. 53 and 57; P. 43, f. 2, 3, 4 and 5; P. 25a, f. 3, 13 and 14.
- CROWNED. When any animal has a crown or coronet on the head, it is said to be crowned, and if in blazon no particular crown is named it is always understood to be a Ducal Coronet as P. 24, f. 35.
- CROWNAL. *See* Cronel.
- CROWNET. A coronet.
- CROYSYS. Crosses.
- CROZIER. *See* Crosier.
- CRUCCELL, or Crucellett. A cross crosslet.
- CRUCILY, Crusuly, or CRUSILLY. *See* Crusily.
- CRUCIFIX. A cross with the figure of Christ on it; borne by the family of Le-Poer.
- CRUSADES. Expeditions undertaken from the end of the eleventh to the end of the thirteenth century to deliver the Holy Land from the Infidels who prevented the passage of pilgrims to the Holy Sepulchre. There is sufficient evidence that to them, we are indebted for the multitude of Crosses, Escallop shells, Byzants, etc., which are found in Heraldry. Owing to the variously coloured crosses, which the different nations who went on them assumed, they were called *Croisades* from *Crux*, or *Croix*, a Cross.
- CRUSILY, Crucily, Crusilly, Crusule, *Crusilée*, Crusuly, *Semée de croix*, or *Semée* of crosses. Terms to express the field or any bearing when strewed or powdered over with crosses, without any regard to number. P. 2, f. 40.
- CRUTCH. *See* Pilgrims Staff.
- CRUX. A cross.
- CRWTH. An ancient term for violin. P. 43, f. 25.
- CRYSTAL. A term used by some heralds instead of pearl, to express argent.
- CRY of War. *See* *Cri-de-guerre*.
- CUBE. A regular solid body with six equal square sides, same as the dice without the ace. P. 43, f. 46.
- CUBIT-ARM. Is the hand and arm couped at the elbow. P. 36, f. 9. *See* Arm.
- CUFF. Part of the sleeve. *See* Cubit arms vested and cuffed. P. 36, f. 10, etc.

CUIRASS, cuirasse. A piece of armour. P. 38, f. 7.

CUISSES, Cuissots, or Cuisats. A covering of mail for the front of the thighs and knees. P. 36, f. 22.

CULLIVERS, Cullvers, Cuilliers, or Cubboers. Same as Cuisse.

CULTER, or Coulter of a Plough. P. 39, f. 10, No. 2.

CULVERIN, or Culverling. A short piece of ordinance, the same as Chamber-piece. P. 37, f. 4 and 6.

CUMBENT. Same as Lodged. P. 28, f. 47 and 55.

CUP, or Chalice. P. 42, f. 26.

CUP, covered, or Covered-cup. P. 42, f. 25.

CUP, with fleur-de-lis. Also termed a Flower-pot. P. 31, f. 16.

CUP, inflamed. P. 31, f. 24.

CUP. As in the arms of St. Alban's. P. 39, f. 36, No. 2.

CUP. Out of which is a boar's head erect. P. 29, f. 34.

CUPE. Same as couped.

CUPID. The Heathen God of Love; is represented as a naked winged boy, armed with a bow and quiver.

CUPPA. One of the furs; composed of pieces of potent counter-potent, same as potent counter potent. P. 1; P. 22, f. 40.

CUPPULES. Bars-Gemell are sometimes termed bars-cuppules.

CUPPY, varry cuppa, or cuppy. Same as potent counter-potent. P. 1.

CURLEW. An aquatic bird. P. 34, f. 31.

CURLY-HEADED DIVER. P. 34, f. 16.

CURLING. Same as a snake coiled. P. 30, f. 42.

CURLING-STONE. A flat round stone polished on the bottom, and having a handle in the upper side used in the game of Curling. P. 36, f. 5.

CURRENT, Courant, or Cursant. Terms applied to Deer, Greyhounds, etc., when running. P. 29, f. 20.

CURRIERS' shaves, or Paring knives. As borne in the arms of the Curriers' Company. P. 41, f. 2.

CURRY-COMB. A comb used for combing horses. P. 37, f. 57.

CURTAL-AXE. P. 37, f. 31.

CURTANA. The sword of Mercy. P. 38, f. 24.

CURTELASSE. *See* Cutlass.

CURVAL, or Curvant. Curved, or bowed. P. 30, f. 50.

CURVED, recurved. The same as flexed reflexed, and bowed embowed; bent in the form of the letter S.

CURVI Linear. A curved line, such as a quadrant; the fourth part of a circle.

CUSHAT. The ring-dove. P. 34, f. 37.

CUSHION tasselled. Sometimes of a square form, and sometimes lozenge shaped. P. 40, f. 24.

CUT. The same as sarcelled.

CUTHBERT, St. Cross of. P. 11, f. 1.

CUTLASS. A sword. P. 38, f. 22. No. 1.

CUTTING iron. A tool used by Patten-Makers and borne in their arms. P. 41, f. 7.

CUTTING-KNIFE. P. 22, f. 28.

CUTTLE Fish. Also called Ink-fish. P. 32, f. 50.

CYANUS. The corn-flower. P. 44, f. 19. Also termed a Blue-bottle.

CYCLAS, Surcoat, or Tabard. Was a sleeveless dress, long or short, and open at the sides, back or front, according to the fancy of the wearer. *See* Tabard.

CYGNET. A young swan. A Cygnet Royal; a Swan so termed when gorged with a Coronet and a chain affixed thereto.

CYGNUS. A swan.

CYNKFOIL. *See* Cinquefoil.

CYPHERS. Initial letters variously intertwined. The Crest is generally placed above them. Cyphers, used at funerals of women, are small escutcheons of silk, or buckram, whereon are painted the initial letters of the deceased, placed within a bordure. Cyphers-reversed. P. 39, f. 31.

CYPRESS. A Tree. P. 45, f. 48.

D

DACRE Knot, or Badge. P. 43, f. 7.

DAGGER. A short sword. P. 38, f. 23.

DAISY. A flower. P. 44, f. 25.

DAISY Margarett. P. 44, f. 26.

DAMASKED, Diapre, or Diapered. *See* Diaper.

DAMASK-ROSE. P. 25, f. 27, and P. 44, f. 3.

DANCETTE, or Dancettée. The largest indenting in Coat-Armour, and its points never exceed three. P. 3, f. 14, and P. 5, f. 18.

DANCETTE couped, or Fesse dancette couped of two pieces. Also termed a Fesse Emaunche couped. P. 3, f. 16.

DANCETTE-DOUBLE. Same as double-downset. P. 18, f. 11.
 DANCETTE per long. Same as pily of seven traits. P. 6, f. 24.
 DANCHE, and DENTELLE. Same as Indented.
 DANCY. *See* Dancette.
 DANISH axe. P. 37, f. 27. Termed Danish-hatchet. P. 37, f. 29.
 DANSE. *See* Dancette.
 DANTELLE. Same as Dancette.
 DAPPLED. Marked with spots.
 DART. *See* Spear. P. 37, f. 22.
 DATE-PALM Tree. P. 45, f. 52.
 DATE, slipped. A branch of the Date Tree. P. 44, f. 38.
 DAUNCETTE, Dauncy, or Daunse. Same as Dancette.
 DAW. A bird. P. 34, f. 37.
 DEATH'S-HEAD, Morts head, or Human skull. P. 35, f. 34.
 DEATH, or Skeleton. P. 35, f. 35.
 DEBASED, Everted, Reversed, Subverted and Subvertant. Terms to express anything turned downwards from its proper position. P. 15, f. 43.
 DEBRUISED. A term to express any animal or bird, when an ordinary is placed over it. P. 26, f. 21.
 The term also applies to any charge over part of which another is placed. P. 7, f. 4.
 DEBRUISED. Applied to serpents in the folding, expresses whether the head or tail is overlaid, or debruised by the other parts. P. 30, f. 27.
 DEBRUISED, FRETTED. P. 16, f. 18.
 DEBRUISED, FRACTED, or removed. P. 16, f. 2; P. 4, f. 15.
 DECAPITE, or Deffait. Signifies coupé. P. 27, f. 29.
 DECHAUSSE, disjointed, or dismembered. The parts being cut off from the body, and placed at small distances still preserving the original shape. P. 26, f. 14.
 DECKED, Adorned, or Ornamented. P. 35, f. 28.
 DECKED, or Marguette. Is said of an eagle or other bird, when the feathers are trimmed at the edges with a small line of another colour.
 DECLINANT, or Declivant. Also termed pendant, recurvant, and reclinant; applied to the serpent borne with the tail straight downwards. P. 30, f. 28.
 DECOLLATED. The head cut off.
 DECORATED. Charges may be decorated with heads of different animals; if with those of serpents they are said to be gringolly, or gringolée. P. 11,

f. 36. If with lions, leonced; if eagles, aquilated; if with peacocks, pavonated.
 DECORATIONS of Honour. *See* Knight-hood and Medals.
 DECOUPLE, or Uncoupled. Parted, or severed. P. 16, f. 4.
 DECOURS, or Decrement. *See* Decrescent.
 DECRESCENT. The half-moon looking to the sinister. P. 23, f. 38.
 DEER. *See* Stag.
 DEFAMED. Being without a tail. P. 26, f. 6.
 DEFENCES. The horns of a stag; the tusks of a boar, etc.
 DEFENDEE, defendu, or defendre. Same as armed.
 DEFFAIT. Coupé.
 DEGENERATE. Applied to an eagle at gaze, aloft, wings surgiant, and left foot raised. P. 33, f. 14.
 DEGOUTTE. Same as Guttée.
 DEGRADATION of Honour. *See* Abatement.
 DEGRADED. A cross degraded, has steps, or degrees; also termed gricced. P. 8, f. 27.
 DEGREES. Steps.
 DEJECTED. Cast down, as a garb dejected or dejectant. P. 14, f. 21.
 DELF, DELPH, or DELFT. Is a square sod of earth, or turf. P. 42, f. 34.
 When the colour is tenne, it is the abatement due to the revoker of his challenge. When more than one is borne in a coat, they are called Delves.
 DE-LIS. Contraction for Fleur-de-lis.
 DELTA-DOUBLE. P. 43, f. 56.
 DELVES. *See* Delf.
 DEMEMBRE, Dechausse, Dismembered, Demembred, Derrache, or Disjointed. *See* Dechausse.
 DENCHE. Same as Dancetty.
 DEMI, or DEMY. Signifies one half. e.g. *See* Demi belt. P. 42, f. 15.
 Demi bear. P. 29, f. 39.
 Demi dragon. P. 27, f. 20.
 Demi eagle. P. 33, f. 8.
 Demi fesse. P. 4, f. 24. Fleur-de-lis. P. 44, f. 11. Fish. P. 32, f. 7.
 Demi griffin. P. 27, f. 4.
 Demi lion. P. 26, f. 31.
 Demi man. P. 35, f. 25.
 Demi talbot. P. 29, f. 14.
 Demi unicorn. P. 27, f. 37.
 Demi vol. P. 33, f. 26, No. 1.
 DENIS, St. Cross of. P. 7, f. 1.
 DENTALS, Dented, Dentels, or Dentelle. *See* Indented.
 DENTED. A term sometimes used to express the teeth of an animal.

DENTICULES, Denticles, or Denticulated. Small square pieces. P. 13, f. 20.

DEPENDING. Hanging from.

DEPRESSED. *See* Debruised.

DESCENDANT. *See* Eagle descendant. P. 33, f. 17.

DESCENDANT, displayed. P. 33, f. 17.

DESCENDING. A term used for a lion with its head turned towards the base of the shield.

DESCENT. Is when any beast is borne as if springing from a higher to a lower part, as from chief to base.

DESPECTANT, or Dejectant. Looking downwards.

DESPOUILLE. The whole skin of a beast, with head, feet, tail, etc.

DETRANCHE. A line drawn bendways, either above or below the party per bend line.

DETRIMENT. The moon is said to be in her detriment when depicted as P. 23, f. 37.

DEVELOPED. Unfurled, as colours flying. P. 43, f. 48.

DEVICE. Any representation, emblem, or hieroglyphic; a painted metaphor.

DEVOURING, or GORGING. Applied to animals, fish, etc., in the act of swallowing anything. P. 30, f. 55.

DEWLAPS. Wattles.

DEXTER. The right hand side of the escutcheon. i.e. the left to the spectator.

DEXTER-CHIEF, and Dexter base. *See* Points of the Escutcheon. P. 1.

DEXTER-SIDE. A portion of the shield, one sixth of its breadth, cut off by a perpendicular line. P. 22, f. 10.

DEZ. A die. *See* Dice.

DIADEM. The fillets, or circles of gold, which close on the tops of the Crowns of Sovereigns, and support the mound. The Torse, or Band, on a Blackamoor's head is sometimes termed a Diadem.

DIADEMATEE, or Diademed. A term applied to the imperial double headed eagle, which bears a circlet, or diadem differing from the kingly crown.

DIAMOND. A precious stone; used in blazon to express sable.

DIAL. *See* Sun Dial, and P. 39, f. 44.

DIAPER, Diapre, Diapered, or Diapering. Formerly used, in arms painted on glass. It was covering the field with little squares, and filling them with a variety of figures, or with a running ornament according to the fancy of the painter. P. 22, f. 27.

DIBBLE. A pointed instrument used for making holes for planting seed. P. 39, f. 13, No. 3.

DICE. Pieces of bone, or ivory, of a cubical form marked with dots on each face. P. 43, f. 46.

DIDAPPER. A bird. P. 34, f. 24.

DIE. *See* Dice.

DIFFAME, or Defamed. An animal, borne without a tail. P. 26, f. 6.

DIFFERENCES, or Brisures. Certain additions to Coat Armour in order to distinguish one branch of a family from another. *See* Cadency, and Distinction of Houses. P. 46.

Royal Differences. P. 16, f. 40 to 45. and P. 25a, f. 1 and 2.

DIFFERENCING is sometimes used in the same sense as Cadency; but, strictly, it is distinct, having reference to alliance and dependency, without blood relationship, or to the system adopted for distinguishing Coats of Arms.—Boutell.

DIGAMMA. P. 11, f. 18.

DIGGING-IRON. *See* Spade.

DIJRID. A javlin. P. 37, f. 22.

DILATED. Opened widely, or extended. Applied to Barnacles, pair of Compasses, etc. P. 37, f. 56, and P. 41, f. 31.

DIMIDIATION, or Dimidiated. A term used to express anything which has a part cut off, a halving; a method of joining two coats of arms; and was formerly used in joining the arms of a husband and wife.

Three herrings were the ancient arms of Great Yarmouth, at a subsequent period, as a mark of Royal favour, the arms of England were borne in chief, and in base az. three herrings naiaint two and one argent; but when the fashion of Dimidiation was introduced the Royal arms were placed on the dexter side, and those of Yarmouth on the sinister, by which means the fore parts of the lions of England became joined to the hind parts of the herrings of Yarmouth. P. 22, f. 18. A Rose and Thistle dimidiated as P. 25, f. 3. The Badge of James I.

DIMINUTION of Arms. A termed used instead of differences.

DIMINUTIVES. This term is only applied to the modifications of certain of the Ordinaries which resemble them in form, but are inferior to them in breath, and should not be charged.

Diminutives of the Bar. The Closet, Barrulet and Bar-Gemel. P. 5.

„ of the Bend. Garter, Cost, and Ribbon. P. 17.

„ of the Bend Sinister. Scarpe, and Baton. P. 17.

„ of the Bordure. Orle, and Tressure. P. 5 and 35.

- Diminutives of the Chevron. Chevronal and Couple-close. P. 15.
 „ of the Flasque. Voider. P. 5.
 „ of the Pale. Pallet and Endorse. P. 14
 DIRK. A Dagger. P. 38, f. 23.
 DISARMED. An animal or bird is so termed when depicted without claws, teeth, or beak.
 DISCLOSED. A term to express the wings of an eagle, or other bird, spread open on either side of the head, with the points downwards; it is also termed Overt, Flotant, Hovering, and wings displayed inverted. P. 33, f. 3.
 DISCLOSED, Elevated, or Rising. It is also termed Rowsant, or wings extended and stretched out. P. 33, f. 2.
 DISHEVELLED. The hair flowing loosely. P. 35, f. 6. P. 22, f. 24.
 DISH. As borne in the arms of Standish. P. 39, f. 36, No. 3.
 DISCIPLINE. *See* Scourge.
 DISJOINTED. A Chevron is said to be disjointed when its branches are sawn asunder. P. 16, f. 4. A Lion disjointed. P. 26, f. 14.
 DISMEMBERED. An animal depicted without legs or tail; this term is also used in the sense of disjointed or Trononnee as P. 8, f. 16.
 DISPLAYED. A term to express the position of the wings of eagles, etc., when expanded, or disclosed. P. 33, f. 5.
 DISPLAYED recursant, or Tergiant. The wings crossing each other, sometimes termed backward displayed, the wings crossing. P. 33, f. 18.
 DISPLAYED foreshortened. P. 33, f. 15.
 DISPLUMING. A plucking of feathers, the same as Preying. P. 33, f. 12.
 DISPOSED, or Disponed. Arranged.
 DISTENDED. A Falcon wings distended. P. 33, f. 33.
 DISTILLATORY, double armed. As in the arms of the Distillers' Company. P. 39, f. 29.
 DISTILLING, or Shedding. In Heraldry and in old English is equivalent to "dropping with" or sending forth. P. 23, f. 29. P. 36, f. 50.
 DISTINCTION of Houses, Differences, Brizures, or Marks of Cadency. Are used to distinguish the younger from the elder branches of a family, and to show from what line each is descended.
 Thus in Modern Heraldry the Eldest son, during his Father's lifetime, bears a Label, the second a Crescent, the third a Mullet, the fourth a Martlet, etc. *See* P. 46.

These distinctions are placed in the shield at the middle chief, or in a quarterly coat at the fess point. *See* term Cadency.

In the case of the Royal Family, each member bears the Label, extending across the shield; the points of which are variously charged, and are borne on the crest and supporters. P. 16, f. 40 to 45, and P. 25a, f. 1 and 2.

DISTINGUISHED Service Order. By the Statutes of the Order, which was created by Royal Warrant bearing date 6. Sep., 1886, none but Naval and Military Commissioned Officers are eligible for the distinction, and it is necessary that their services shall have been marked by the special mention of their names in despatches for meritorious or distinguished service in the Field, or before the Enemy. Foreign Officers under certain circumstances are eligible to be honorary members.

Companions of this Order take rank immediately after Companions of the Order of the Indian Empire.

The BADGE to consist of a gold Cross enamelled white, within a wreath of laurel enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in Gold, upon a red enamelled ground, and on the reverse, within a similar wreath and similar red ground the cypher V.R.I. to be worn suspended from the left breast by a red ribbon edged blue of one inch in width. P. 31, f. 14.

DISVELLOPED. Displayed, or open, as a banner displayed. P. 43, f. 48.

DIVER. Curly-Headed. P. 34, f. 16.

DIVERSE. A term used to express the position of three swords when placed in pairle. P. 31, f. 26.

DIVING. or Urinant. Any fish, borne with its head downwards, more commonly blazoned reversed. P. 32, f. 12.

DIVISION. The dividing of the field by any of the partition lines.

DOCK-leaf. P. 45, f. 18.

DOE. The Female deer. Two does, or hinds counter tripping. P. 28, f. 53.

DOG-FISH. A species of shark. P. 32, f. 44.

DOGS. The Dog or Hound is very commonly met with in Heraldry, and when simply blazoned "*Dog*" is depicted as "*hound*." P. 29, f. 13. Those of most frequent use are the *Talbot* and *Greyhound*; *see also* *Alant*, *Bloodhound*, *Bull-dog*, *Pointer*, *Mastiff*, etc. P. 23, f. 12 to 30.

DOG, sleeping. P. 29, f. 30.

DOG's Collar. As borne in Armory. P. 43, f. 43, No. 2.

DOLPHIN. Generally drawn naiant embowed, and therefore unnecessary to name it. P. 32, f. 1. But if borne hauriant or torqued, as f. 2, or in any other position, it must be mentioned. The Dolphin, in Heraldry, seems originally to have conveyed an idea of Sovereignty. The first of the Troubadours was called the Dauphin, or Knight of the Dolphin, from bearing that figure on his shield. The Dolphin appears to have been employed on early Greek coins as an emblem of the sea.

Vespasian had medals struck with a dolphin entwining an anchor, in token of the naval superiority of Rome.

Dolphin in Archæology the emblem of swiftness, diligence, and love.

DOMED. Having a cupola. P. 23, f. 12.

DOMINION, Arms of. See Arms of Dominion.

DONJONNE, or Dungeoned. Said of a Tower which has an inner tower rising above its battlements.

DOOR-BOLT. P. 42, f. 14.

DOOR-HING. i.d.

DOOR-LOCK. i.d. f. 13.

DOOR-STAPLE. i.d. f. 14.

DOORANEE. Badge of the Order of. P. 25, f. 19.

DORIC-COLUMN. See Column.

DORMANT. Sleeping. P. 26, f. 46; P. 29, f. 30.

DORS, and Dors endorsed. Back to back. P. 26, f. 15.

DOSSERS. See Water-Bouget.

DOUBLE Arched. Having two arches or bends. P. 12, f. 38.

DOUBLE Beveled. P. 4, f. 19.

DOUBLE caterfoil, or Quatrefoil. P. 44, f. 18.

DOUBLE downsett, or Dauncettée. P. 4, f. 25.

DOUBLE eagle. See Spread Eagle. P. 33, f. 6.

DOUBLE escartellé, or Escartellée. P. 4, f. 34.

DOUBLE fitchée. P. 9, f. 17.

DOUBLE fretted, or Fret fretted. P. 5, f. 23.

DOUBLE headed, or Don headed. P. 26, f. 9.

DOUBLE labels, or tags. P. 16, f. 34.

DOUBLE-leaved Gate, triple-towered on an ascent of four degrees. P. 23, f. 16.

DOUBLE nowed, or nowyed. A bend double nowed. P. 18, f. 22.

DOUBLE orle, or Orle of two pieces. P. 5, f. 33.

Double orle, saltier and cross, composed of chains passing from an annulet in the centre. P. 20, f. 45.

DOUBLE parted. Divided into two. P. 7, f. 26.

DOUBLE plume of Ostrich's feathers. P. 43, f. 39.

DOUBLE pointed dart. See Spear.

DOUBLE queued. Having two tails. P. 26, f. 2.

DOUBLE rose. P. 3, f. 21.

DOUBLE slipped. P. 44, No. 5, f. 14.

DOUBLE-TETE. Having two heads. P. 26, f. 9.

DOUBLE topped. Sprigs or branches having two tops from one stem. P. 45, f. 7.

DOUBLE torqued. The folding of a Serpent in the form of two Roman S's, one above the other.

DOUBLE tressure flory counterflory. P. 2, f. 43, and P. 35, f. 16.

DOUBLET. See Traverse. P. 21, f. 41.

DOUBLINGS. The linings of the mantle, or lambrequin. P. 8, f. 21, and P. 35, f. 16.

DOVE. The emblem of Peace and Chastity. As an Heraldic crest generally depicted with the olive branch in its beak. P. 33, f. 42.

Dove reguardant and Doves billing. See P. 31, f. 25 and 27.

DOVE, with dexter wing expanded and inverted.

See Title Page. The Arms of, the College of Arms.

DOVE, displayed in glory, or in the glory of the sun. P. 22, f. 4. Termed the Holy Dove.

DOVE-COT, or Dove-house. P. 43, f. 52.

DOVETAIL. A tenon made by letting one piece, in the form of a dove's tail into a corresponding cavity in another. P. 1; P. 3, f. 5; P. 15, f. 24.

DOVETAILED. In the form of Dovetails. P. 12, f. 9.

DOWNSETT. P. 18, f. 14.

DRAGON. A Fabulous creature, represented as a strong and fierce animal, and depicted as P. 27, f. 19.

On the same plate will be found, a Demi Dragon, Dragon's head coupé, Dragon sans wings, legs, etc.

DRAGON with two heads vomiting fire. P. 27, f. 24.

DRAGON's head coupé. P. 27, f. 29.

DRAGON's head. When arms are blazoned by the planets, Dragon's head implies Tawney. P. 1.

DRAGON's head and wings endorsed. P. 27, f. 21.

DRAGONS interlaced. P. 27, f. 22.

DRAGON's tail. In blazon implies Murrey colour, or Sanguine. P. 1.

DRAGONY, or **Dragonne**. A term applied to a Wivern whose head and tail are of a different tincture from its body.

DRAKE, or **Duck**. P. 34, f. 22.

DRAPEAU. An ensign, or standard.

DRAWING-BOARD. Same as **Grose**. P. 41, f. 3.

DRAWING-IRON. An instrument used by wire-drawers. P. 42, f. 33.

DRINKING-CUP. P. 31, f. 16.

DROMEDARY. P. 27, f. 47.

DROPED. Same as **Guttée**.

DROPPING, or **Shedding**. *See* **Distilling**, and P. 36, f. 50.

DROPS. *See* **Guttée**.

DRUM and **Drum Sticks**. P. 43, f. 26.

DUCAL Coronet. Is depicted with three strawberry leaves as P. 24, f. 35. If with more, they must be named as a Ducal Coronet of five leaves. f. 36. The Ducal coronet has recently received the name of **Crest-Coronet**.

DUCHESS. The wife of a Duke, her Coronet the same as that of her husband. She is styled "Your Grace," and is "Most Noble."

DUCIPER. A Chapeau. P. 40, f. 54.

DUCK. A Water-fowl. P. 34, f. 22. When represented without either beak or feet is termed **Cannet**.

DUCK-MUSCOVY. P. 34, f. 21.

DUFOIL, or **Twyfoil**. Having only two leaves.

DUG, or **Woman's breast**. P. 43, f. 34. *See* **Woman's breast**.

DUKE. The highest order of the English Nobility. The first Duke of England, properly so called, was Edward the Black Prince, who was called Duke of Cornwall in 1337, and the first born son of the Sovereign of England is Duke of Cornwall from his birth. The title is hereditary, and a Duke's eldest son is by courtesy styled Marquess, and the younger sons Lords, with the addition of their christian name. The daughters of a Duke are styled Ladies.

DUKE'S Coronet, or **Crown**. P. 24, f. 42.

DUKE'S Mantle. Is distinguished by having four guards or rows of fur on the dexter side. The engraved example of a mantle at P. 35, f. 16, is that of a Marquess, shewing three rows and half of fur. *See* **Robe**.

DUNG-FORK. P. 39, f. 14, No. 1.

DUNG-HILL Cock. *See* **Cock**. P. 34, f. 1.

DUPARTED. The same as **biparted**.

DUN-FLY. The same as **Gad-Fly**. P. 30, f. 21.

DWAL. An herb ; also called night-shade, and in blazon signifies sable.

DYKE. A wall fesswise broken down in some places, is blazoned a "Dyke" and borne by the name of **Graham**.

E

EAGLE. Emblematical of fortitude and magnanimity of mind. The Romans used the figure of an eagle for their ensign, and their example has been often followed. It is the Device of Russia, Austria, Germany, and the United States of America, P. 25a, f. 15 ; and the Emperors of France, P. 33, f. 24. In Blazon, when the talons, or claws and beak, are of a different tincture to the other part, it is said to be armed of such a colour. When the claws or talons are borne in arms, they should be turned towards the dexter side of the escutcheon, unless expressed to the contrary. P. 33, f. 21.

EAGLE. P. 33, f. 1.

EAGLE descending, or descendant. f. 16.

EAGLE descendant displayed. f. 17.

EAGLE displayed. f. 5.

EAGLE displayed, recursant. f. 18.

EAGLE displayed foreshortened. f. 15.

EAGLE displayed wings inverted. f. 7, and P. 14, f. 6.

EAGLE displayed sans legs. f. 9.

EAGLE displayed with two heads, commonly called a **Spread Eagle**. f. 6. Symbolical of the Eastern and Western Roman Empire.

EAGLE at gaze aloft. f. 14.

EAGLE Imperial of France. f. 24.

EAGLE imperial. f. 6.

EAGLE mantling. f. 11.

EAGLE perched. P. 33, f. 19.

EAGLE preying. P. 33, f. 12.

EAGLE regardant. f. 4.

EAGLE rising, or rousant. f. 2.

EAGLE Royal. f. 6.

EAGLE spread. f. 6.

EAGLE statant. f. 1.

EAGLE surgent tergiant. f. 10.

EAGLE volant. P. 33, f. 16 and 17.

EAGLE wings endorsed and inverted. f. 13.

EAGLE wings endorsed and elevated, P. 25a, f. 9.

EAGLE wings expanded and inverted. P. 33, f. 3.

EAGLE demi displayed with two heads. f. 8.

EAGLE demi displayed erased sans legs. f. 9.

EAGLE's head erased. P. 33, f. 20.
 EAGLE's head coupé between two wings. f. 29.
 EAGLE's wing, or Eagle's sinister wing. f. 26, No. 1.
 EAGLE's wings endorsed. f. 26, No. 2.
 For other examples of the Blazon of Eagles see P. 33.
 EAGLE's wings conjoined in base. f. 27, and P. 22, f. 31.
 EAGLE's wings conjoined in lure. P. 33, f. 28.
 EAGLE's leg erased at the thigh, termed à la quise. f. 21.
 EAGLE's leg erased, conjoined at the thigh to a sinister wing. f. 22.
 EAGLE's leg coupé, conjoined at the thigh to a plume of Ostrich's feathers. f. 23.
 EAGLE's talon, or claw. f. 21.
 EAGLET. A term used by some Heralds to express small eagles when several are borne in a coat.
 EARED. When the ears of animals differ in tincture from the body, they are blazoned eared of such a tincture. P. 29, f. 14.
 This term also applies to corn, when the stalk or blade differs from the ear in tincture.
 EARL. A title next below a Marquess. The Earl is distinguished by his Coronet and Mantle. See Coronet and Robe. The wife of an Earl is called Countess. The eldest son of an Earl is by courtesy a Viscount, his other sons are "Honourable," and all the daughters Ladies.
 EARL's Coronet. P. 24, f. 44.
 EARL Marshal of England. A great officer, who had, anciently, several courts under his jurisdiction, as the Court of Chivalry and the Courts of Honour. Under him is the Herald's office, or College of Arms. The office of Earl Marshal belongs by hereditary right to the Duke of Norfolk.
 EARS of Corn. Wheat, Barley, and Rye; all are borne in Coat Armour. P. 45, f. 13 and 16.
 EASTERN Crown, or Coronet. Also termed Antique Crown. P. 24, f. 32.
 EAU. See Guttée d'eau. P. 1.
 ECAILLE. Scaled.
 ECARTELE. Quartering.
 ECARTELE en sautoir. Party per Saltire.
 ECHIQUETE, Echiquette, and Echiquier. Terms for Chequy.
 ECLIPSED. Is said of the Sun and Moon when either partially or wholly

obscured, the face and rays being sable. P. 23, f. 37.
 ECUSSON. An inescutcheon.
 ECUSSON a bouche. See à bouche.
 EDGED. See Fesse Edged. P. 4, f. 3.
 EDGED double. See Bend double edged. P. 17, f. 30.
 EDOCK-LEAF. P. 45, f. 26.
 EDMUND St. Banner of. Az. three Crowns or. P. 46, f. 18.
 EEL. A fish. P. 32, f. 41.
 EEL-CONGR naiant. P. 32, f. 41a.
 EEL-SPEAR. An instrument for catching eels. P. 38, f. 60.
 EFFEARE, or Effare. Salient, or springing.
 EFFELLONIE. Said of a lion when drawn as salient, but in a perfect upright position.
 EFFETT. A lizard. P. 36, f. 12.
 EFFRAYE. Rampant.
 EFT. A lizard. P. 39, f. 24.
 EGISCE, Eguisée, or Aiguisée. Same as pointed, or urdée. P. 9, f. 45.
 EIGHTFOIL. A double Quaterfoil. P. 44, f. 18.
 ELDER-LEAF and Branch. P. 44, f. 50.
 ELECTOR of the Holy Roman Empire. Crown of. P. 25, f. 5.
 ELECTORAL-BONNET, or Crown. P. 40, f. 56.
 ELEPHANT. A Quadruped. P. 27, f. 28.
 A very appropriate bearing for those who have distinguished themselves in the East, and is of common use in Armory. Elephants are borne in Coat Armour with and without Castles on their backs. P. 27, f. 33. The trunk is also frequently met with as a bearing, and is always blazoned a Proboscis. P. 29, f. 50.
 ELEVATED. Raised applied to the wings of birds when open and upright. P. 33, f. 2.
 ELEVATED and endorsed. P. 25A, f. 9.
 ELIPTIC circle. P. 3, f. 30.
 ELK. A large quadruped of the Stag-kind. P. 28, f. 36.
 ELLES. See Ailes.
 ELM-LEAF. P. 45, f. 21.
 ELM-TREE. P. 45, f. 51.
 ELVERS, Elves, Griggs, or Eels. P. 32, f. 41.
 EMANCHE, Maunch, Manche, or Maunche. A sleeve. P. 40, f. 31.
 EMAUNCHEE. A term used by Ferne for Dacette of two pieces. P. 3, f. 16.
 EMAUX de l'Escu. The metal and colour of the shield.
 EMBATALID. See Crenelle.

EMBATTLED, or **Imbattled**. Also termed **Crenelle**. When the Ordinary, or Lines of partition are formed like the battlements of a Castle. P. 3, f. 8. P. 19, f. 2.

EMBATTLED counter-embattled. When both sides of an ordinary have embattlements. P. 3, f. 9, and P. 17, f. 17.

EMBATTLED-GRADY. P. 1, P. 4, f. 23.

EMBLEM. An illusive picture, a painted enigma.

EMBLEM of the Sacrament. Shield. Gu. three cups or., at the top of each a plate (wafer).

EMBLEMS of the Passion. *See* Instruments of the Passion.

EMBLEM of the Crucifixion. Shield. Ar. a heart wounded betw. a dexter and sinister hand in chief, and a dexter and sinister foot pierced in base gu.

EMBLEM of St. Paul. Shield. Gu. two swords in saltire ppr.

EMBLEM of St. Peter. Shield. Gu. two keys in saltire or.

EMBLEM of the Trinity. The Shield is either gu. or az. The device four plates, two in chief, one in the middle point, and one in base, conjoined to each other by an Orle, and a pall ar. with the words as at P. 22, f. 1. *See* Trinity.

EMBORDURED, or **Embordered**. Said of a Bordure when of the tincture as the field.

EMBOWED. When the arm is bent back, with the elbow to the dexter. P. 36, f. 16.

EMBOWED contrary, or **counter embowed**. Bowed to the sinister side. P. 36, f. 21.

EMBOWED debruised. The tail of a serpent is termed Embowed debruised when turned round, the end overlaid by the fold, and projecting underneath. P. 30, f. 27.

EMBOWED-DEJECTED. i.e. bowed with the extremity turned downwards.

EMBRACED. Braced together, tied, or bound. Also used to express a dexter and sinister arm embowed as P. 36, f. 18.

EMBRACING. The serpents in the Caduceus as P. 30, f. 56, are sometimes so termed.

EMBRASURE. The interval between the cop's of a battlement.

EMBRUED. Any weapon depicted with blood on it. P. 37, f. 11.

EMEAUX de l'escu. Tinctures of the shield.

EMERALD. A precious stone, and in blazoning signifies green. P. 1.

EMERASSES. Small escutcheons fixed to the shoulders of an armed Knight.

EMET, *See* Emmet.

EMEW, or **Emeu**. *See* Emu. P. 34, f. 11.

EMITTING. Sending forth fire, rays, etc. P. 27, f. 24. P. 28, f. 12.

EMMANCEE, **Viurée**, and **Serrated**. Indented.

EMMANCHE. Dancettée of two. P. 3, f. 16. *See* Emaunchée.

EMMANCHE, **Creneaux**, **Embattled** or **Crennellée**. P. 17, f. 15.

EMMET, **Ant**, or **Pismire**. P. 30, centre figure, f. 7.

EMMUSELLEE. Muzzled. P. 29, f. 37.

EMU, or **Cassowary**. An Australian bird. P. 34, f. 11.

ENALURON. A term to express a bordure charged with birds, the number must be named. P. 13, f. 37.

ENARCHED, or **Inarched**. P. 15, f. 32.

ENARCHEE. Arched, or **Enarched**.

ENARMED. *See* Attired.

EN ARRIERE. i.e. going forward, anything with its back in view. P. 33, f. 17.

ENCEPPE. Fettered, Chained, or Girt, about the middle as the Monkey. P. 29, f. 57 and 58.

ENCIRCLED. Surrounded with anything. *See* Enfiled.

ENCLAVE, or **Inclave**. Anything jointed or let one into the other. P. 12, f. 36.

ENCLOSED. The same as **Between**.

ENCOUNTERING. Opposed to each other. P. 26, f. 16.

ENCOUPLED. Joined together. *See* Interlaced.

ENDENCHEE, or **Endentée**, **Indented**. *See* Indentee.

ENDORCE, **Endorse**, or **Indorse**. A diminutive of the Pale of which it is one eighth part. P. 14, f. 3.

ENDORSE. As the preceding. Seldom borne but when a pale is between two of them. P. 14, f. 4.

ENDORSED, **Indorsed**, or **Addorsed**. Placed back to back. P. 26, f. 15. P. 33, f. 26.

ENFIELD. A fictitious animal having the head of a Fox, chest of a Greyhound, fore claws, or talons of an Eagle, body of a Lion, hind legs and tail of a Wolf. P. 27, f. 56.

ENFILADED. *See* Enfiled.

ENFILED. Sometimes expressed by the term pierced through, or transfixed. When the blade of a sword, shaft of a spear, etc., is passed through any charge, such as the head of a man, boar, etc.; it is said to be enfiled with that charge as P. 36, f. 51.

Any other bearing may be similarly enfiled, e.g. The Badge of the Prince of Wales is three Ostrich feathers, enfiled with a Prince's coronet. P. 6, f. 21. A barrulet enfiled with an annulet. P. 12, f. 40; P. 43, f. 20.

ENGLAND, Badge of. P. 3, f. 21. Crest of England. P. 26, f. 27.

ENGLANTE. Term for an Oak tree fructed.

ENGLISHMAN's head. *See* Head.

ENGLISLET. An escutcheon of Pretence.

ENGOULED, Engoulant, Devouring, Gorging, Ingullant, or Swallowing. Applied to animals, fish, etc., in the act of swallowing anything. P. 30, f. 55, and P. 32, f. 5.

ENGOUTEE. A term for crosses, saltires, etc., when their extremities enter the mouths of lions, leopards, etc. P. 18, f. 27.

ENGRAILED. A term to express the edge of any ordinary when composed of semicircular indents. P. 1; P. 3, f. 2; P. 7, f. 5.

ENGRESLE. *See* Engrailed.

ENGROSSING-BLOCK. A tool used by wire-drawers. P. 42, f. 36.

ENGUICHE. A term used to describe the great mouth of a hunting horn, when the rim is of a different tincture from the horn itself.

ENHANCED. Removed above its proper place. P. 15, f. 36.

ENHENDEE. A Cross so called the same as a Cross potence.

ENLEVE. *See* Enhanced.

ENMANCHE. When the chief has lines drawn from the centre to the upper edge to the sides as P. 12, f. 43.

EN pied. A bear erect on its hind feet is said to be en pied. The term is also used for Statant.

ENQUIRIR Arms, or Armes pour enquirir. Arms which, being contrary to the general rule, excite enquiry why the grantor should have placed metal upon metal, or colour upon colour, as in the Arms of Jerusalem, viz. ar. a cross-crosslet cantoned with four plain crosses or. said to symbolize the five wounds of Christ. *See* Inquire Arms of.

ENRASED. The same as Indented.

ENSIGN. A Flag. *See* also Banner, Flag, and Standard.

The ensign of the *Royal Navy* is white with St. George's cross cantoned with the Union Jack. The *Naval Reserve* is blue with the Union Jack in the dexter chief. That of the *Merchant Service* is a red flag with the Union Jack as the last. P. 25a, f. 5 and 6.

ENSIGNED. A shield, or charge, having a Crown, Coronet, Mitre, or Helmet, placed above it, is said to be ensigned with such a Crown, etc. P. 8, f. 21; P. 42, f. 3; P. 43, f. 50.

EN Surcoat, Surtout, or Sur-le-tout. An escutcheon placed upon the centre of the Shield of Arms. P. 31, f. 7, 10, 29, and 42.

ENTANGLED. Fretted.

ENTE. Engrafted. *See* the following.

ENTE in point. Grafted in point. P. 21, f. 34.

ENTE en rond. Differs from Indented, inasmuch that the cuts are made round in and out.

ENTE. A partition of the field like nebulée.

ENTIRE. Throughout; also termed fixed, or firm, being attached to the sides of the shield as a Cross pattée entire. P. 9, f. 7.

ENTOIRE, Entoyer, or Entoyre. A term used when the bordure is charged with inanimate things as a bordure entoyre of escallops. P. 13, f. 36.

ENTOURED. A term to express a shield externally decorated with branches, or ornaments not heraldic. P. 31, f. 42.

ENTRAILED. An outline only, as a cross entrailed. P. 10, f. 41.

ENTWINED. Anything twisted round something else; as a snake entwined round a rod, etc. P. 30, f. 58.

ENTWISTED or Annodated. The same as Entwined, the folds being more open. P. 30, f. 56.

ENURNY. Said of a bordure when charged with animals. P. 13, f. 38.

ENVECKED. *See* Invecked.

ENVELOPED, Enwrapped, or Inwrapped. *See* Entwined.

ENVIRONED, or Environnée bound round, or about, the same as wreathed. P. 36, f. 37.

ENWRAPED. The same as Enveloped.

ENWRAPT, or Enwrapped. Same as Entwined. P. 36, f. 49.

EPAULIER. The armour on the shoulder.

EPIMACUS. *See* Opinicus.

EPISCOPAL, or Bishop's staff. P. 22, f. 2; P. 42, f. 45.

EPLOYE. Displayed.

EQUILATERAL-TRIANGLE. P. 43, f. 56.
EQUIPPE. Armed at all points. P. 36, f. 27.

EQUIPPED. Applied to a horse when furnished with all his trappings.

EQUIRE, Esquire, or Squire. Similar to the Gyron; it is also termed Base Esquire. P. 21, f. 24, and f. 42.

EQUISE. Same as Aiguise.

EQUITES aurati; Golden horsemen, i.e. Knights with golden spurs.

ERADICATED. Torn up by the roots. P. 45, f. 31, and f. 57.

ERASED, or Erazed. Torn off, having a jagged edge as a Lion's head erased. P. 26, f. 25 and 38.

It also expresses the lower part of the neck when of a different colour from the rest. P. 28, f. 3. Observe if the head were perfect the partition line would be in the centre.

ERECT. Upright, as a boar's head erect and erased. P. 29, f. 33.

ERECT. Applied to wings when extending outwards. P. 32, f. 2. Inverted when downwards. P. 33, f. 7.

ERECTED endorsed. Two things borne upright, back to back. P. 42, f. 10.

ERM. Contraction for Ermine.

ERMEYN. See Ermine.

ERMINE. A little animal about the size of a squirrel, and borne by several families as their Crest. P. 30, f. 16.

ERMINE. A white fur with black tufts. P. 1.

ERMINES; also a fur, being black, with white tufts. ib.

ERMINOIS. A fur of gold and black tufts. i.b.

The opposite fur to this i.e. black with gold tufts is termed Pean ib.

ERMINETES, or Erminites. Another fur with black tuft, having a red hair on each side of it.

ERMYN. Same as Ermine.

ERNE. An eagle.

ERRANT. An old term for haurient.

ESCALLOP-SHELL. A badge much used by Pilgrims, and is a common bearing in Coat Armour. P. 42, f. 42.

ESCALLOPEE, or Counter scallopée. Also termed Papellonne. P. 18, f. 7. P. 2, f. 22.

ESCARF. i.e. a scarf, or band. As a sheaf of arrows bound with an escarf. P. 37, f. 21.

ESCARBUNCLE. Is always depicted with eight points as P. 43, f. 57, if not named to the contrary.

In the Arms of Pherpowe is an escarbuncle of six points or rays, and in those of Ruthfio

one of twelve points. Sometimes blazoned an escarbuncle pomete and florey, or pomette and florette.

The Carbuncles, or Escarbuncles, were originally merely ornamental points of the shield. It is said from the Boss was developed the endless varieties of the Crosses which are abundant in armoury, and from the other strengthening bands of the shield were derived the ordinaries of the armorial system.

ESCARPE. Same as Scarpe.

ESCARRONED. Same as chequy.

ESCARTELEE. When the straight line is cut off in the middle, with a perfect square, into an ordinary or partition.

P. 1. P. 21, f. 17. It is also a French term for quartered or quarterly.

ESCARTELEE GRADY. P. 4, f. 23 and 34.

ESCARTELEE pointed. P. 19, f. 8.

ESCARTELLED. Cut, or notched in a square form; a Pattée escartelle. P. 9, f. 8.

ESCARTELLED-COUNTER, or Double. The same as per bend, two piles triple pointed, bowed and counterposed, bend sinisterwise counterchanged. P. 19, f. 17.

ESCATTLE grady. Same as escartelle grady, or embattled grady. P. 4, f. 34.

ESCHECQUE. Same as chequy.

ESCLATTE. A shiver, or splinter, anything violently broken off. P. 4, f. 7.

ESCALOPPE. See Escallopée.

ESCOCHEON. See Escutcheon.

ESCROLL, Escrol, Scroll, or Slip. A ribbon, on which the motto is placed. P. 18, f. 21.

ESCULAPIUS-ROD. A rod entwined by a snake, which was the form assumed by Esculapius the God of healing, when he was brought from Greece to Rome in a season of great sickness. P. 30, f. 57.

ESCUTCHEON, Escusson, Escoccheon, or Escu. The shield with the arms painted on it, in opposition to the Ecu which was a shield without device. The shield may be of any shape, but the oldest escutcheons are like a Gothic arch reversed, and are called the Roman or Heater shield. P. 8, f. 21.

The surface of the escutcheon or shield is termed the *Field*, because it contains those marks of honour which were formerly acquired in the Field. These shields are of every imaginable shape, according to the fancy of the bearer, the only restriction now being that Ladies must bear their Arms in a Lozenge. P. 9, f. 21; and P. 22, f. 21.

The Escutcheon has certain *Points*, distin-

guished for the place of the charges which the field contains. (*See* Points of Escutcheon. P. 1.) It is also frequently divided by *Lines*, called either Partition lines, or Crooked lines, the former are known by the term *Party*, and of these there are seven, viz.: Party per Chevron, Party per Fesse, Party per Pale, Party per Cross, Party per Saltire, Party per Bend, and Party per Bend Sinister, usually blazoned Per Chevron, Per Fesse, etc. *See* P. 2.

The *Crooked Lines* most commonly met with are nine, called Engrailed, Invecked, Wavy, Nebule, Imbattled, or Embattled, Raguly, Indented, Dancettée, and Dovetail; there are, however, many more used in Heraldry, but which are of rare occurrence. *See* P. 1.

ESCUTCHEON of Pretence. Is a shield on which a man carries the arms of his wife, when she is an Heiress, or Co-Heiress. It is placed in the centre of his own shield, and usually depicted of the same shape. P. 11, f. 21.

ESCUTCHEON, Points of. *See* Points of the Escutcheon.

ESCUTCHEONS. Are sometimes borne as charges. *See* P. 13, f. 33, and P. 19, f. 44.

ESQUIRE. A gentleman ranking next below a Knight, formerly a Knight's shield-bearer; Escuyer.

The following persons are properly termed Esquires:—The eldest sons of Knights and their eldest sons; the eldest sons of the younger sons of Noblemen. Those to whom the Sovereign has granted collars of S.S., or Gold or Silver spurs; also the eldest sons of the latter. Esquires attendant on Knights of the Bath at their installation, and their eldest sons, Sheriffs of Counties (for life); Justices of the Peace (while in commission); Special Officers of the Royal household; and all, under the degree of Knight near the Royal person. Such officers of the Navy and Army as are addressed as such in their patents of commission, with their eldest sons, Counsellors of Law, Bachelors of Divinity, Law, and Physic. Mayors of Towns are only Esquires by Courtesy. No property whatever conveys the title.

ESQUIRE's Helmet. P. 24, f. 12.

ESQUIRE, Equire, or Squire. Is similar to the Gyron it may extend across the shield; termed also a Base Esquire. P. 21, f. 24 and 42.

ESSONIER. A diminutive of the Orle.

ESSORANT. An Eagle standing on the ground, with the wings somewhat lifted up, is said to be Essorant.

ESTENDANT. A standard.

ESTOILE. A Star of six waved points. P. 23, f. 42.

When the Estoile has more than six points, the number should be expressed. When of eight or more points half should be straight and half waved. f. 44.

ESTOILE issuing out of a Crescent. P. 23, f. 39.

ESTOILE of sixteen points. f. 44.

ESTOYLE. Same as Estoile.

ETETE. A term used to signify a beast headless.

ETOYLE. *See* Estoile.

ETOILE. *See* Estoile.

ETOILEE Cross, or Cross Estoilée. A star with only four long rays, in the form of a cross; as a Cross Etoilée. P. 8, f. 45.

EWER. A pot, or cream-ewer. P. 42, f. 27.

EXASPERATED. Depicted in a furious attitude.

EXPANDED, and Expanded. Same as displayed.

EXTENDANT. Laid open in full aspect; i.e.

When any beast stands up, and stretches out the fore-legs on each side the body, so that the full face, breast, belly, and inner parts of the thighs are seen, it is blazoned extendant. P. 26, f. 44.

EXTENDED. The same as displayed.

EXTENDING, as three nails conjoined in base, extending themselves in chief. P. 19, f. 44.

EXTINGUISHER. *See* Candle Extinguisher.

EYE. The emblem of Providence.

EYED. A term used in speaking of the variegated spots in the peacock's tail. P. 34, f. 4.

EYES. Are borne in Armory, and are emblems of vigilance and vivacity. P. 43, f. 34.

The family of Peploe bears an eye shedding tears.

EYRANT. Applied to birds in their nests.

EVRY. The nest of a bird of prey.

F

FACE. A Fesse.

FASCE. Same as Barry.

FACED, or Faced-lined. That part of the lining of anything which turns outward. *See* Doubling.

FAGOT. A bundle of wood. P. 41, f. 58.

FAILLIS. The fracture in an ordinary as if a splinter had been taken from it. P. 16, f. 2.

FAITH. A hand in hand clasped, is so termed. P. 36, f. 2.

FALCHION, or Faulchion. A broad sword. P. 38, f. 19.

FALCON, or Hawk. In Heraldry is always represented close as P. 33, f. 31, if not mentioned to the contrary, and usually borne with bells on its legs, when it is termed a Falcon belled.

If represented with hood, viols, or rings, and leashes, then it is said to be hooded, jessed, and leashed, and the colours must be named. For examples of Falcons *see* P. 33, f. 31 to 35.

FALCONERS, or Hawking Gloves. P. 43, f. 44.

FALCON'S Bells. P. 43, f. 17.

FALCON's leg erased at the thigh, belled, jessed and varvelled. P. 33, f. 34.

FALCON'S Lure. P. 43, f. 16. *See* Hawk's lure.

FALCON'S Perch, or Rest. P. 43, f. 18.

FALSE. Voided. An Orle is blazoned as a "false escutcheon" by the early Heralds. An Annulet, as a False Roundle. A Cross voided, as a False Cross.

FALSE Heraldry. That which is contrary to the rules of the science.

FAN. A well-known hand ornament used by ladies to cool themselves by agitating the air. As in the armorial bearings of the Fan-Makers' Company. P. 36, f. 14.

FAN, Winnowing Basket, Shruttle, or Fruttle. A Fan by which the chaff is blown away. P. 39, f. 16.

FANG-TOOTH. P. 42, f. 52.

FARSONED. The projecting, or coping stone of a battlement. P. 23, f. 17.

FASCE, or Fascicle. The same as faggot.

FASCIS. The Roman-Fasces, or Lictors rods. A bundle of polished rods, in the middle of which was an axe, to express the power of life and death. It was carried before the Roman Consuls, by the lictors, as an ensign of the superior magistrates. The Fasces are now frequently given to those who have held magisterial offices. P. 43, f. 6.

FASCIA. A Fesse.

FASCINES. Fagots of small wood bound by withes, used in military operations. P. 43, f. 36.

FASCIOLÆ Gemellæ, and Fasciolæ Duplices. Is the same as Bar-gemel. P. 5, f. 5.

FAUX-ROUNDLETS. Roundlets voided of the field. i.e. an annulet.

FAWCON. *See* Falcon.

FAWN. A young deer. *See* Two Hinds counter tripping. P. 28, f. 53.

FEATHERS of Birds, but more particularly of the Ostrich, are borne in

Coat Armour. *See* Plumes and Ostrich-Feathers. P. 6, f. 21. P. 43, f. 37 to 40.

FEATHERS, Panache of. P. 43, f. 41 and 42.

FEATHERED, flighted, or plumed. As an arrow-flight. P. 37, f. 13.

FEEDING. The same as Preying. P. 33, f. 12.

FEEDING. *See* Browsing.

FEERS. Horse-shoes. P. 37, f. 45.

FELLING AXE, or Slaughter-axe. P. 41, f. 19.

FEMALE-FIGURE. P. 35, f. 6.

FEMAU. *See* Fermaile.

FEMME. *See* Baron and Femme.

FENCOCK. *See* Heathcock.

FENDUE-EN-PAL. The same as voided per-pale.

FENYX. *See* Phoenix.

FER DE FOURCHETTE. All crosses so termed when the extremities end with a forked iron. P. 11, f. 6.

FER DE MOLINE, Mouline, Millrind, or Mill-ink. An iron affixed to the centre of the Mill-stone usually drawn as the first figure at P. 38, f. 53.

The six following are different forms of the millrind sometimes met with.

FERDUMOLIN. Same as Fer de moline.

FERMAILE, Fermaulx, Fermeau, or Fermeux. The buckle of a military belt. For examples. *See* P. 42, f. 15, and 16, and term Buckle.

FERN. A plant. P. 44, f. 49.

FERN-SAPLING of New Zealand. P. 36, f. 9.

FERR. A horse-shoe.

FERRATED, adorned with horse-shoes as a Cross Ferrated. P. 10, f. 33.

FERRET. An animal. P. 30, f. 15.

FERRULE, Ferral, or Verule. A metal ring on the handle of a tool, or end of a baton. *See* Veruled.

These terms are sometimes applied to the annulet.

FESS, or Fesse. One of the honourable ordinaries, formed by two horizontal lines drawn across the field. P. 3, f. 1.

The Fesse occupies the third of the field, and like the other ordinaries, is subject to all the accidental lines as Engrailed, Wavy, etc. When the Fesse is placed higher than the centre, it is said to be transposed; and when below the centre, it is termed abaisse. The diminutives of the Fesse are the Bar, P. 5, f. 1. Closet, f. 4, and Barrulet, f. 3. These are also subject to the accidental lines; e.g. Three Bars Nowy, P. 2, f. 14; two Closets, or Cottises Fleury, P. 5, f. 14.

FESSE, Ajouré. P. 4, f. 16.

FESSE Angled acute. P. 4, f. 27.

- FESSE Angled, or rect-angled. P. 4, f. 28.
- FESSE, Arched, Archy, or Bowed. P. 3, f. 30.
- ARCHY coronettée on the top. P. 3, f. 27.
- ARONDY, Nuée goared. P. 4, f. 6.
- BATTLED embattled, or grady embattled. P. 4, f. 23.
- BETWEEN. As a Fesse between two Greyhounds. P. 4, f. 29.
- BETWEEN two bars gemelle. Same as Double Cottised.
- BETWEEN two barrulets, same as cottised. P. 5, f. 9.
- BETWEEN two chevrons. P. 16, f. 20.
- BEVEILED. P. 4, f. 27.
- BEVEILED double. P. 4, f. 19.
- BILLETTE counter-billetée. P. 4, f. 41.
- BORDERED, or Bordured. P. 4, f. 5.
- BOTTONY. P. 4, f. 14.
- BRETESSED. P. 3, f. 10.
- BRETESSED embattled parted, or double parted. P. 4, f. 20.
- AND Canton conjoined. P. 4, f. 40.
- CHAMPAINÉ, or urdée. P. 4, f. 22.
- CHAPOURNE. Same as Arched.
- CHARGED with five music bars. P. 5, f. 12.
- CHEQUY. P. 4, f. 44.
- COMPONY. P. 4, f. 42.
- COMPONY counter compony. P. 4, f. 43.
- OF Chevrons conjoined. P. 3, f. 45.
- CONJOINED in Fesse. P. 3, f. 34, 35, 37, 40, and 41.
- COPPEE, or coupé. P. 4, f. 25.
- CORONATED. P. 3, f. 27.
- COTTISED. P. 5, f. 9.
- COTTISED double. P. 5, f. 10.
- COTTISED treble. P. 5, f. 11.
- COTTISED dancettée. P. 5, f. 18.
- COTTISED flory, or a Fesse between two barrulets flory. Flory means only the top of the fleur-de-lis. Flory counter flory is the top and bottom of the fleur-de-lis placed alternately as P. 5, f. 14.
- See Fesse Flory and Fess Flory counter-flory. P. 3, f. 19 and 20.
- COTTISED potent. P. 5, f. 15.
- COTTISED potent, counter-potent. P. 5, f. 16.
- COUNTERCHANGED. P. 2, f. 50.
- COUPED, or Humettée. Also termed a Fesse Carnelle, and a humet, or a hawnd Fesse. P. 4, f. 1.
- CRENELLEE. P. 3, f. 8.

- FESSE CUPPA. P. 22, f. 40.
- DANCETTE. P. 3, f. 14.
- The indents of the dancettée may be en-grailed, invecked, wavy, etc.
- DANCETTE-FLEURY-COUNTER-fleury on the points. P. 3, f. 15.
- DANCETTE gobony. P. 3, f. 17.
- DANCETTE of two pieces coupé in the form of a Roman W. P. 3, f. 16.
- DEBRUISED, fractured, removed, or double downsett. P. 4, f. 15.
- DANCETTE of two-pieces coupé, blazoned by Ferne, a Fesse emaunchée coupé. P. 3, f. 16.
- DEMI. P. 4, f. 24.
- OF Demi Belt, or a demi belt fixed in fesse buckled, edged and garnished. It is the waist-belt from which the fesse originated. P. 4, f. 18.
- DOUBLE-BEVEILED. P. 4, f. 19.
- DOUBLE cottised. P. 5, f. 10.
- DOUBLE downsett, Rompu, or fractured. P. 4, f. 25.
- DOUBLE parted. P. 4, f. 20.
- DOVETAIL. P. 3, f. 5.
- EDGED. Has a rim along the top and bottom. P. 4, f. 3.
- EMAUNCHEE. The same as dancettée of two pieces. P. 3, f. 16.
- EMBATTLED. The same as Crenellée. P. 3, f. 8.
- EMBATTLED counter-embattled. P. 3, f. 9.
- EMBATTLED, with one embattlement on the top; Counter-embattled, with two in the bottom. P. 3, f. 12.
- EMBATTLED grady. P. 4, f. 23.
- EMBATTLED masoned. P. 3, f. 11.
- ENGRAILED. P. 3, f. 2.
- ENHANCED. P. 3, f. 6.
- ERADICATED. P. 4, f. 7.
- ESCARTELEE, or Escloppe. P. 4, f. 8.
- ESCARTELEE grady. P. 4, f. 23.
- ESCLATTE. P. 4, f. 7.
- FEUILLE de scie. P. 3, f. 23.
- FIMBRIATED. P. 4, f. 5.
- FLAMANT. P. 3, f. 24.
- FLORY, or Fleury. P. 3, f. 19.
- FLORY counter-flory. P. 3, f. 20.
- FRETTEY. P. 3, f. 43.
- FUSILY. P. 3, f. 36.
- Observe that a Fesse Fusily preserves the outward shape of the fesse, the surface being divided into fusils of alternate colours.
- GOBONY. P. 4, f. 42.
- GOARED. P. 4, f. 6.
- GRADY embattled. P. 4, f. 23.
- GRIECE, or Grady of three. P. 4, f. 9.

- FESSE HEMISPHERE. P. 3, f. 29.
 — HUMETTEE, or Humet. P. 4, f. 1.
 — INDENTEE. P. 4, f. 11.
 — INDENTED. P. 3, f. 13.
 — INDENTED on the top. P. 3, f. 23.
 — INDENTED point in point. P. 3, f. 26.
 — INVECKED, or Invetced. P. 3, f. 3.
 — LOZENGY. P. 3, f. 42.
 This, as with a Fesse Fusilly, preserves the outward shape of the Fesse.
 — OF Five Lozenges, or Five Lozenges in Fesse. P. 3, f. 41.
 — MASCULEE, or Masculy. P. 3, f. 39.
 — MASCLÉS on a Fess. P. 3, f. 38. In Fesse. f. 37.
 — NEBULEE, or Nebuly. P. 3, f. 4.
 — NEBULY on the top, and Invetced on the bottom. P. 4, f. 26.
 — NOWY. P. 4, f. 14.
 — NOWY champaine. P. 4, f. 12.
 — NOWY lozengy. P. 4, f. 10.
 — NOWY quadrate. P. 4, f. 13.
 — NUEE, or Nuagée. P. 4, f. 6.
 — PATTEE, or Dovetail. P. 3, f. 5.
 — PER Fesse crenellée. P. 3, f. 32.
 — POMETTY. P. 4, f. 14.
 — POTENT counter-potent, or Potentée. P. 3, f. 7.
 — QUARTERLY. P. 4, f. 45.
 — RADIANT. P. 3, f. 25.
 — RAGULY counter-raguly. P. 3, f. 18.
 — RAMPED, or coupé. P. 4, f. 25.
 — RAYONEE, or Rayonnant. P. 3, f. 25.
 — RECOURSE, or Recoursie. P. 4, f. 2.
 — RECTANGLED. P. 4, f. 28.
 — RECTANGLED at both ends. P. 3, f. 44.
 — ROMPU, coppée, coupé, or double downset. P. 4, f. 25.
 — SARCELLE. P. 4, f. 2.
 — SHAPOURNE. *See* Fesse Arched.
 — SUPPORTED with two stays cheveronwise. P. 3, f. 33.
 — SURMOUNTED of another. P. 4, f. 4.
 — SURMOUNTED of a Saltire. P. 20, f. 41.
 — TORTILE. P. 3, f. 28.
 — TRANCHEE. P. 4, f. 14.
 — TRANCHEE Nuage. Same as Fesse Arondy Nuée Goared.
 — TREFFLEE. P. 3, f. 22.
 — URDEE. P. 4, f. 22.
 — VOIDED. P. 4, f. 2.
 — WARRIATED. Same as Urdée.
 — WAVED, Wavy, or Undée. P. 3, f. 31.
 — WEIR. P. 2, f. 47.
 — WIURE, nebulée counter nebulée. P. 4, f. 17.
 — WREATHED. P. 3, f. 28.

- FESSE ZODIAC, with three signs on it, viz. Libra, Leo and Scorpio. P. 3, f. 99.
 — BETWEEN. P. 2, f. 3; P. 4, f. 22; P. 22, f. 43.
 FESSE. IN FESSE a term to express the position of charges when they occupy the position assigned to that ordinary. P. 3, f. 37, 40, and 41.
 FESSE. ON A FESSE as P. 2, f. 3; P. 4, f. 30.
 FESSE per, Party per Fesse. Divides the field horizontally through the middle; it was anciently called Fessely.
 Observe that Per-Fesse is quite sufficient in blazon. *See* P. 2, f. 2 and 3. This per-fesse line is subject to all the accidental forms of crooked lines, as Per-Fesse engrailed, wavy, etc. e.g. Per Fesse Crenelle. P. 4, f. 38. Per Fesse Dovetail. f. 37. Per-Fesse Dancettée. f. 36; and Per Fesse Indented, f. 35. Per-Fesse Wavy. P. 22, f. 13. P. 4, etc.
 FESSE-EN-DEVISE. A term for a Bar.
 FESSE Point. *See* Points of the Escutcheon.
 FESSE-TARGET. An old term for Escutcheon of Pretence.
 FESSEWISE, Fesseways, or *in* Fesse. Implies any charge placed or borne *in* Fesse; i.e. in a horizontal line across the shield. e.g. P. 4, f. 31.
 FESSELY. Party per fesse.
 FESWE. A fusil.
 FETLOCK, or Fetterlock. A horse-fetlock. P. 37, f. 39.
 Three Fetlocks interlaced. f. 40. *See* also P. 43, f. 15.
 FETTER, or Shackbolt. P. 42, f. 40.
 FETTERED, or Spancelled. P. 27, f. 31.
 FEUDAL ARMS. *See* Arms Feudal.
 FEUILLE-DE-SCIE. A Fesse, or Pale indented on one side with small teeth like the edge of a saw. P. 3, f. 23.
 FICHE. *See* Fitchée.
 FIDDLE, or Violin. P. 43, f. 25.
 FIELD of a Coat of Arms. The surface of the escutcheon, or shield.
 FIELD-PIECES on their carriages, are met with in Coat Armour. P. 37, f. 4 and 5.
 FIEND, or Fury's Head. Also termed Satan's Head. The head of a man couped at the neck in profile, and having ears like the wings of a Dragon. P. 36, f. 48.
 FIERY Furnace. A furnace with a melting pot thereon, as in the arms of the Founders' Company. P. 39, f. 33.

- FIFE.** A small pipe used as a wind instrument, and borne by the name of Pipe. P. 43, f. 23, No. 3.
- FIG-LEAF.** P. 45, f. 25.
- FIGETIVE.** *See* Fitched.
- FIGURE.** A character denoting a number. Three figures of 7 are borne in the Arms of Bernard.
- FIGURED.** Charges on which human faces are depicted, are blazoned Figured, as the Sun, Crescents, etc. P. 23, f. 34 and 36.
- FILBERTS.** *See* Nut, and P. 44, f. 55.
- FILDE.** *See* Field.
- FILE.** An instrument used by Smiths. P. 41, f. 24.
- FILE, or Label.** A mark of Cadency. *See* Label.
- FILE of three points fixed, or extending to the base; also termed a chief removed and three pales conjoined.** P. 16, f. 39.
- FILIERE, or Filet de bâtardise.** Fillet of Bastardy. *See* Baton Sinister.
- FILLET.** A diminutive of the chief, being one fourth of that ordinary. P. 12, f. 33.
- FILLET of Bastardy.** A baton in bend sinister. P. 19, f. 27.
- FIMBRIATED.** An ordinary, or charge, having an edge or Bordure all round it, is called "Fimbriated." P. 4, f. 5.
- FINCH.** A bird. P. 34, f. 54; P. 33, f. 43 and 49.
- FINNED.** Applied to fishes when their fins are of a different tincture to their bodies.
- FINYX.** *See* Phoenix.
- FIR-BRANCH.** P. 44, f. 47.
- FIR-CONE.** P. 44, f. 54.
- FIR-PINE, or Fir Tree.** P. 22, f. 10.
- Fire.** *See* also Bonfire. P. 43, f. 35.
- FIRE-BALL.** A grenade. P. 37, f. 10.
- FIRE Beacon.** *See* Beacon. P. 37, f. 2.
- FIRE-BRAND.** Generally represented raguly. P. 41, f. 47.
- FIRE Bucket.** P. 39, f. 36, No. 1.
- FIRE-CHEST, or Fire-pan.** A large iron box. P. 37, f. 3.
- FIRE, flames of.** P. 42, f. 57. *See* Inflamed, or Enflamed.
- FIREd.** Same as Inflamed.
- FIREY furnace.** *See* Fiery Furnace.
- FIRME.** A term used for a cross pattée, when it extends to each side of the shield; the same as a cross pattée throughout, or entire. P. 9, f. 7.
- FISH.** In great variety, are met with in Coat Armour. e.g. The Whale, Salmon, Pike, etc., *see* P. 32. When a Fish is borne in fesse, i.e. as if swimming, it is termed *Naïant*; if with the head erect, it is termed *Hauriant*; if with the head downwards, *Urinant*. In blazoning Fish, when the fins are of a different colour to the body, they are said to be finned of such a tincture. If with their mouths open they are termed *Paume*, or *Pame*.
- In the early church a fish was generally used by Christians as a symbol of their faith, the Greek word *ἰχθῦς* (a fish) forming the initials of the most important titles of our blessed Lord I·X·Θ·Υ·Σ· *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, Θεοῦ Υἱός, Σωτήρ*.
- In blazon when no particular kind is mentioned it should be drawn as f. 16.
- FISH-HOOK.** P. 38, f. 55.
- FISH of Mogul.** P. 32, f. 48.
- FISH-NET, or Fish-Weel, as in the arms of Colland.** P. 38, f. 55.
- FISH-POT.** *See* Fish-Weel. P. 38, f. 57.
- FISH-WEEL with handle, as borne by Wheeler.** P. 38, f. 56, f. 58, by Williams of Thame.
- FISH-WEEL, as borne by Wylley. i.d.** f. 57.
- FISH-WEIR.** *See* Weir, and P. 2.
- FISH-WHEEL.** *See* Fish-weel.
- FISSURE.** The fourth part of the Bend. Sinister. P. 17, f. 6.
- FITCHE, Fitchée, Fiche, Fitched, or Fitchy.** From the Latin figo to fix or fasten; a term applied to a cross, the lower extremity of which is sharpened to a point, to enable those Primitive Christians who originally carried them on their pilgrimages to easily fix them in the ground. P. 8, f. 19.
- FITCHEE at all points.** P. 8, f. 43.
- FITCHEE of four.** P. 9, f. 37.
- FITCHED double.** P. 8, f. 42.
- FIVE leaved grass.** *See* Cinquefoil. P. 44, f. 16, No. 4.
- FIXED.** Crosses, when attached to the side of the escutcheon, are said to be fixed, throughout, or entire. P. 9, f. 7.
- FLAG.** An Ensign or Colour. The depth from chief to base is termed the "*hoist*," and the length is called the "*Fly*." *See* term Banner, Standard, and Ensign.
- FLAG of England.** The Union Jack. P. 7, f. 21.

FLAG of St. George. A white Flag with a red cross. P. 7, f. 21.

FLAG. An aquatic plant. P. 44, f. 29.

FLAGELET. A wind instrument. P. 43, f. 23, No. 1.

FLAGGED. i.e. decorated with a flag, as a castle flagged. P. 23, f. 3.

FLAGON. Generally depicted as a covered cup. P. 42, f. 25.

FLAGON, with spout. i.d. f. 27.

FLAG-STONE. P. 42, f. 34.

FLAIL. Two long staves connected by a leather thong, by which grain is beaten out of the ear. P. 39, f. 11, No. 2.

FLAME of fire, or Bonfire. P. 43, f. 35.

FLAMBEAU. See Fire-brand.

FLAMES of fire issuing out of a rock. The crest of Grant. P. 42, f. 57.

FLAMANT, Flammant, Flambant, Flaming, or Burning. As a Fire-brand. P. 41, f. 47. A Flaming, or Burning Bush. P. 45, f. 59.

FLAMING-BUSH. P. 45, f. 59.

FLAMING-BRAZIER. P. 39, f. 32.

FLAMING-HEART. See Heart Flamant. P. 42, f. 3.

FLAMING-SWORD. Is depicted in two ways. P. 38, f. 21.

FLANCH, Flanque, Flasque, or Flaunche. Is an ordinary made by an arched line that swells towards the centre, and is always borne in couples. P. 5, f. 40.
The diminutive of the flanch is the *Voider*; it resembles a Flanch, but is not so circular toward the centre of the field, and it should be depicted much less in breadth. P. 5, f. 41.
Examples of Flanches, viz.:
Between Two Flanches. f. 42, and f. 43.
Flanches Charged. f. 44.
Square Flanches. f. 45.

FLANCHED. Glover gives as the arms of a natural son of one of the Fitz-Alans, Ralph de Arundel, a shield of Fitz-Alan, flanché ar.; that is, a shield ar., having flanches of Fitz-Alan and Warrenne quarterly. P. 2, f. 48.

FLANK. See In Flank. P. 20, f. 38.

FLANKED, or Flanque. See Flanch.

FLANQUE point of the escutcheon. The same as base point. P. 21, f. 5.

FLASK. See Powder-horn.

FLASQUE. See Flanch.

FLAX-BREAKER, Hemp-Hackle, or Hemp-Breaker. P. 40, f. 11.

FLAX, a Coil of. P. 43, f. 13.

FLEAM. A surgical instrument. P. 41, f. 5; P. 22, f. 19.

FLEAM. An instrument used by farriers, represented by ancient heralds as P. 41, f. 5.
Some writers call them Crampoons; but properly Cramp. P. 41, f. 6.

FLECHAS. Arrows.

FLECT, Flectant, and Flected. Bowed, or bent in contrary directions. See Reflected.

FLEECE. The skin of a Ram with the wool on, commonly called the Golden Fleece, always represented as P. 22, f. 29.

FLEGME. See Fleam.

FLESH-HOOK. An instrument used for taking meat out of a seething-pot, or caldron. P. 41, f. 10. In chief, and on the sinister side.

FLESH-POT. A three-legged iron pot. i.d. f. 16.

FLETCHED. Feathered as an arrow.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, contracted de-lis. Also termed Flower-de-luce; is variously depicted, but most commonly as P. 44, f. 7. Antique as f. 12.
As to its origin antiquaries are at variance, some supposing it to be the flower of the iris, others that of the common lily, whose name "lys" has a certain resemblance to that of Loys, or Louis, a common name of the Kings of France, while a third party, with perhaps more probability, suppose it to be the head of a partizan, or halbert.
When the field, or any charge, is promiscuously scattered over with de-li, it is termed strewn, powdered, or replenished with fleur-de-lis; or it is said to be Semée-de-lis. P. 2, f. 38.

FLEUR-DE-LIS double. P. 44, f. 8.

FLEUR-DE-LIS seeded. i.d. f. 9.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, formed of three lilies. i.d. f. 10.

FLEUR-DE-LIS coupé. i.d. f. 11.

FLEUR-DE-LIS demi. Is divided per pale. i.d. f. 11.

FLEURONÉE, and Fleur-de-lisse. Is the same as botonnée, buttony and budded floretée, or flurty. See Cross Botonée. P. 10, f. 20.

FLEURY, Fleurty, Floretty, Flurt, or Flury. Said of anything ending with a fleur-de-lis, sometimes termed Fleurette. P. 9, f. 13.
Differenced from the cross-flory, by having a line between the ends of the cross and the flowers. P. 10, f. 18.

FLEURY-BIPARTED. See Cross Moline Sarcelled. P. 10, f. 10.

FLEURY contre fleury. See Flory counter-flory.

FLEXED. Bent, or bowed. P. 42, f. 4.

FLEXED in Triangle. P. 32, f. 26.

FLIES. Are borne by the family of Muschamp, no doubt in allusion to the name; Musca is the Latin for Fly. *See* Harvest Fly. P. 30, f. 22.

FLIGHTED. Applied to an arrow denotes that it is feathered as P. 37, f. 13.

FLINT-STONE. As in the Arms of Flint. P. 42, f. 60.

FLINTSTONE. A gunstone, or Pellet. P. 1.

FLINT-STONE chained. Called also a murdering chain-shot. *See* Chain Shot. P. 37, f. 8.

FLOAT. An instrument used by Bowyers, and borne as part of their armorial ensign. P. 40, f. 8.

FLOOK, or Flounder. A small fish. P. 32, f. 11.

FLORETTE-DE-LIS. Same as *Semée-de-lis*. *See* *Semée*.

FLORETTY. *See* *FLEURY*.

FLORY, or Florée. An ordinary is said to be flory when the edge is ornamented with fleur-de-lis as a Bend Flory. P. 17, f. 13.

FLORY, counter-flory counter-flowered, fleury, flurty, or floretty. Terms to express an ordinary, when the edges are charged with fleur-de-lis, the tops of the fleur-de-lis being shewn on one edge, and the bottom of the fleur-de-lis directly on the opposite edge, and so reversed alternately, as a Tressure flory counter-flory, P. 35, f. 16; and a Bend Flory counter-flory, P. 17, f. 14.

FLORY-CROSS. P. 10, f. 17 and 19.

FLORY-DE-LIS. Same as *Semée-de-lis*.

FLOTANT. Any thing flying in the air, as a banner displayed, or Flotant. P. 7, f. 21. It is also applicable to any thing swimming.

FLOUKE. *See* Fluke.

FLOUNDER. A fish. P. 32, f. 11.

FLOURETTE, and Flourished. Adorned with Fleur-de-lis, Trefoils, etc.

FLOWERS. Are of common use in Heraldry. *See* Rose, Lily, Pansy, Daisy, Primrose, etc. P. 44 and 45.

FLOWER-DE-LICES.
FLOWER-DE-LUCES.
FLOWER-DE-LYSES. } *See* Fleur-de-lis.

FLOWER of the Flag. P. 44, f. 29. The Fleur-de-lis is sometimes called the Flower of the Flag.

FLOWER gentle. P. 22, f. 17.

FLOWER of the French. The Fleur-de-lis.

FLOWER-POT. P. 31, f. 16.

FLOWERED, and Counter Flowered. Same as Flory, counter-flory.

FLUKE. A flounder. P. 32, f. 11.

FLUKE, or Flouke of an anchor. The semicircular barbed part, by which it takes hold of the ground. P. 38, f. 41.

FLURES. The fleur-de-lis.

FLURY, or Flurry. Same as Flory.

FLURT. Same as Fleury.

FLUTE. A wind instrument. P. 43, f. 23, No. 3.

FLUTING. The furrows in a column. P. 43, f. 50, No. 2.

FLY of a Flag. The length, outside, or extremity.

FLY. *See* Butterfly, Gad Fly, and Harvest Fly. P. 30, f. 21, 22 and 23.

FLYING Ape. P. 29, f. 60.

FLYING-COLUMN; or, more properly, a column with wings, or winged. P. 43, f. 51.

FLYING Fish. P. 32, f. 46.

FOILS. *See* Cinquefoils, Trefoils, etc.

FOLDING-STICK. *See* Bookbinder's Folding-stick.

FOLIAGE. The leaves of a tree, or branch.

FOLIATED. Leaved.

FONDANT. Stooping for prey.

FOOT Ball. P. 41, f. 60.

FOOT Human. P. 36, f. 24.

FORCENE. Said of a horse rearing. P. 27, f. 26.

FORCHE, or Fourchée. Divided into two parts towards the extremity. P. 9, f. 35 and 41.

FORERIGHT. Same as *Affrontée*.

FORE-SHORTENED. Animals, or birds, so borne that their whole length is not seen, by either turning towards or from you. P. 33, f. 15.

FORE-STAFF, or Cross-staff, marked with the degrees of latitude. P. 38, f. 43.

FOREST-BILL; also termed a Wood-Bill. An instrument used for lopping trees, etc. P. 41, f. 22.

FOREST of Trees. P. 45, f. 60.

FORK. An instrument with handle and metal blade divided into two or more points, as a Pitch-fork. P. 39, f. 14, No. 3. A Dung-fork. f. 14, No. 1.

FORK. Hay, or Shake-fork. P. 39, f. 19.

FORKED. Branching into two parts. *See* Fourchey. P. 9, f. 35.

FORM, or Seat. The resting place of a hare.

FORMEE-FLORY. Same as Cross Pattée flory. P. 9, f. 13.

FORME. Same as pattée. P. 9, f. 1.
 FORMY. A cross pattée. P. 9, f. 1.
 FORT. A square Fort with four towers, P. 23, f. 6.
 FORTIFIED. Applied to a wall fortified with towers. P. 23, f. 14.
 FOUNTAIN, Syke, or Well. Terms which are always applied to a roundle barry wavy of six ar. and az. as at P. 1.
 These should now be blazoned "Heraldic-Fountains," in order to distinguish them from Modern Fountains, which have been introduced into Coat Armour, and which are generally borne playing. In the latter, the number of basins should be named; in a modern grant a fountain is depicted. P. 42, f. 55.
 FOURCHEE, or Fourchi. The same as Furche. P. 9, f. 35.
 FOX. A wild animal. P. 29, f. 8.
 FOX. Salient. i.d. f. 9.
 FOXES, counter-salient. i.d. f. 10.
 FOXE's head, erased. i.d. f. 11.
 FRACTED. Broken. P. 37, f. 11; P. 39, f. 6.
 FRAME-SAW. P. 41, f. 35.
 FRANCE, Coronets of. A Prince. P. 25a, f. 18. Duc. f. 19. Marquis. f. 20. Comte. f. 21. Vicomte. f. 22. Baron. f. 23.
 FRANCE, emblem of. See Tricolore.
 FRANCE, imperial eagle of. P. 33, f. 24.
 FRANCE, label of. A label az., charged with fleur-de-lis.
 FRASIER, Frases, or Fraise. The same as Cinquefoil; sometimes termed a primrose. P. 44, f. 16, No. 4.
 FRENCH-MARYGOLD. P. 44, f. 28.
 FRESNE. Said of a horse rearing, or standing on his hind legs. P. 27, f. 26.
 FRET. Consists of two long pieces in saltire, extending to the extremities of the field, and interlaced within a mascle. P. 5, f. 19.
 It is sometimes termed a true-lovers knot, and sometimes a Harrington Knot.
 FRET, Couped, Engrailed, Fleury, Charged, Double Fretted, Interlaced, Throughout, etc. P. 5, f. 19 to 28.
 FRET, Bretessed, Espined, or Crossed. P. 22, f. 26.
 FRET-KNOT. See Lacy Knot. P. 43, f. 11.
 FRET-PER, or Parted per fret; also termed barry per-fret. P. 21, f. 30.
 FRETTE, or Frettée, interlaced one with the other. P. 30, f. 52; P. 32, f. 26.
 FRETTE in saltire. P. 36, f. 17.
 FRETTE in triangle. P. 32, f. 26.
 FRETTE each other. i.e. interlacing each other. P. 37, f. 40 and 46.

FRETTY. An even number of pieces crossing bendways, dexter and sinister, and interlacing each other. P. 5, f. 29, and f. 30.
 FRIAR, or Grayfriar. A member of a religious order is met with in Heraldry. P. 36, f. 31.
 FRIGHTED. Same as Fresne, applied to a horse rearing.
 FRILL. An edging. P. 36, f. 10.
 FRINGED. Edged with fringe.
 FRITILLARIA Meleagris. A flower. P. 19, f. 39, borne by the name of Turnley.
 FROG. Erect borne by the name of Trevionek. P. 30, f. 10.
 The arms of Overend. Ar. on a chev. gu. betw. three pheons sa., as many frogs or.
 FRONT, or Frontal. The front of any thing, as a cap; also applied to ornaments which adorn the head of men and women.
 FRONTAL. A piece of armour put upon the forehead of a horse. P. 38, f. 12.
 FRONTLET. A fore-head band.
 FRUITS. Much used in armoury, and when stalked or leaved must be mentioned. See terms Grapes, Pine-Apple, Apples, Pears, Cherries, etc. P. 44, f. 56, 57 and 58.
 FRUCTED. Bearing Fruit. The tincture of the fruit must be named, as an Oak Tree ppr. fructed or. P. 45, f. 31.
 FRUTTLE. A winnowing-fan. P. 39, f. 16.
 FULGENT. Having rays.
 FULL-COURSE. Same as courant.
 FUMENT, Fumant, or Fumid. Emitting smoke.
 FUNERAL Achievements, or Hatchment. Is the Coat of Arms painted and framed.
 The frame is lozenge shaped, and covered with black cloth. It is placed on the front of the house on the morning of interment, where it generally remains for twelve months, and thence is removed and frequently put up in the Church.—The arms on a Hatchment are always painted as borne by the party when living, so that the Hatchment of a Peer is known by his Coronet, Mantle, etc. A Baronet by his Badge; a Knight by his Helmet, or Badge and Motto of his Order; a Bishop by the Mitre, etc.; a Bachelor's by his Shield; and a Maid, or Widow's by her Lozenge; the only difference is, that when a married woman dies before her husband the Crest is omitted. To distinguish what party is dead, the ground on which the arms are painted, is represented either Black or White, or one side White, the other Black. Thus the Arms of a Bachelor, Maid, Widow, and Widower, are painted upon a Black ground. When a

married woman dies, her husband still surviving, the sinister half of the ground is painted Black, the dexter White. If a married man dies, and his wife survives, the ground is painted the reverse.

In many instances, instead of the family motto, the words "In cœlo quies" or "Resurgam" are placed on the Hatchment.

THE HATCHMENT OF A

Bachelor. P. 46, f. 23.

Bishop. f. 33.

Husband dead, wife surviving. f. 25,

Husband dead, wife an Heiress surviving. f. 27.

Husband dead, first wife dead, second surviving. f. 29.

Husband both wives dead f. 30.

Maid. f. 24.

Widow. f. 32.

Widower. f. 31.

Wife dead, husband surviving. f. 26.

Wife an Heiress dead, husband surviving. f. 28.

FURCHE, Furchée, Furchy, Forché and Fourchée. P. 9, f. 35.

FURISONS. The steel used for striking fire from a flint. P. 22, f. 45.

FURNACE. *See* Fiery-Furnace.

FURNISHED. A Horse is said to be furnished when completely caparisoned.

It also applies to a stag furnished with (giving the number) antlers.

FURS. Used for the linings of robes of state, and the linings of mantles. They are also borne on the shield and charges, and are as follows:—

Ermine, Ermines, Erminites, Erminois, Pean, Vair, Counter Vair, Potent, Counter-Potent, or Cuppa, Vair in point, Vaire, and Vaire-Ancient. *See* each under its respective term; also under the term Tincture, and P. 1. Metals and colours may be placed on them.

FUSEE. The same as Fusil.

FUSIL. A kind of spindle used in spinning. P. 40, f. 13. Formerly depicted as f. 3.

FUSIL on a Spindle, termed also a Fusil, or quill of yarn. P. 40, f. 4.

FUSILY, or Fusilly. Covered with fusils. P. 2, f. 28.

FUSILLEE. Same as Fusily.

FUSILY-BENDY, or Bendy-fusily. P. 18, f. 32.

FYLFOT, or Mystic fylfot. *See* Gammadion. P. 11, f. 39.

G

GABIONS. Baskets of Willow filled with earth to make a parapet, or cover. P. 37, f. 7.

GAD. A plate of steel, or iron. P. 42, f. 35.

GAD-BEE, or Dung-fly. P. 30, f. 21.

GAD-FLY, or Brimsey. *See* Gad-bee.

GADLYNGS. Small spikes projecting from the knuckles of mediæval gauntlets.

GALLY, Gallie, or Galley. A vessel with oars. *See* Lymphad.

GALTHRAP, Galtrap, Cheval-trap, Caltrap, Chausse-trap, or Gal-trap. P. 37, f. 10.

Termed Galtraps from their application to the purpose of galling horses; they are iron instruments, used in war to prevent or retard the advance of cavalry, and consist of four points so formed that whichever way they are placed one point is always erect.

GAMASHES. *See* Buskin.

GAMB, Gambe, or Jambe. The whole fore leg of a beast. If coupé, or erased near the middle joint, it is called a paw. *See* Seal's Paw. P. 29, f. 52.

Bear's gamb erased. P. 29, f. 41.

Lion's gamb erect and erased. f. 45.

Lion's gamb erased, holding a laurel branch fructed. f. 46.

Two Lions' gambes, supporting a crescent. f. 47.

Two Lions' gambes in saltire. f. 48.

Lion's gamb erased and erect, supporting a shield. P. 31, f. 21.

GAME COCK. P. 34, f. 2.

GAMMADION. A Cross potent rebated. P. 11, f. 39. *See* Cross Gammadion.

GANNAPES. *See* Turkey Cock.

GANNET, or Solon Goose. P. 34, f. 20.

GANTLET, or Gauntlop. *See* Gauntlet.

GARB. A sheaf of Wheat. P. 45, f. 14.

If the sheaf is of any other grain, the particular grain must be named, and when the straw is of a different tincture to the ears, it must be mentioned; as a Garb or. Eared ppr. A Garb fesseways. P. 14, f. 21.

Gu. thre Garbs ar. a bordure sa. bezantée. The arms of Clement of Lincolnshire and Norfolk.

GARB of Barley. P. 45, f. 15.

GARB of Quaterfoils. i.b. f. 16.

GARDANT, or GUARDANT. Signifies full-faced, when applied to the Lion, Tiger, etc. P. 26, f. 35.

This term does not apply to the Deer-Kind; they are said to be at Gaze.

GARDE-DE-BRAS, or Garbraille. The elbow piece, with buckles and straps as worn toward the end of the fifteenth century. P. 43, f. 54. The Badge of Sir John Ratcliffe, time of Edward IV.

GARDEN-PALES, or Park-Pales. Are depicted with pointed tops and conjoined as P. 43, f. 36.

- The pales in the Arms of the Town of Derby are depicted as at P. 28, f. 55.
- GARDE-VISURE.** The vizor of a helmet, which is a safeguard and defence for the face. *See* Helmet with vizor up. P. 38, f. 10, and an Esquire's Helmet which has the vizor down. P. 24, f. 12.
- GARDEN** spades. *See* Spade. P. 39, f. 18.
- GARLAND, Chaplet, or Wreath** of flowers, or leaves. A Garland of Roses, is always composed of four flowers and the rest leaves. P. 24, f. 41, and P. 36, f. 4.
- GARLICK.** A plant. P. 45, f. 3.
- GARNISHED.** Ornamented. Sometimes used for *Semée*. A leg in armour ppr. garnished or. P. 36, f. 22.
- GARTER, Order of.** *See* Knighthood Orders of.
- GARTER.** Generally borne in the form of a circle buckled and nowed, with ornamented end pendent, P. 42, f. 17; and the Garter surrounding the Royal Arms. P. 31, f. 11.
The Garter is sometimes divided and called a Demi Garter, or Perclose. P. 42, f. 18.
A Garter, with Motto, is now very frequently met with surrounding the Arms, Crest, or Cyphers, of persons who are not members of any Order of Knighthood, and who, therefore, have in reality no right whatever to it.
- GARTER, King of Arms.** The principal officer of the Order of the Garter, and principal King of Arms in the Corporation of the Herald's College, or College of Arms.
- GARTER, as represented** around the shield of a Knight of that order. P. 31, f. 11.
- GARTER, or Gartier.** A diminutive of the bend. P. 17, f. 3.
- GARTER-PLATE.** *See* Stall-Plate.
- GATE; also termed Yate.** P. 39, f. 41, No. 2. Sometimes blazoned a Bar-Gate, the number of bars being named.
- GAULES.** Gules.
- GAUNTLET; also termed Gantlet.** An iron glove; it must in blazon be named whether a dexter, or sinister gauntlet. *See* Examples, P. 38, f. 11 and 17.
- GAUNTLETED.** Being armed with a Gauntlet. P. 36, f. 15.
- GAZE.** All the Deer-kind when borne full faced, or looking affrontée, are

said to be at Gaze. P. 28, f. 44. All other beasts in this attitude are called Guardant.

- GAZON.** A sod, or tuft of grass.
- GED.** A Pike, or Lucy. P. 32, f. 6.
- GEMEL, or Gemew.** *See* Bar-Gemel.
- GEM-RING.** A ring set with some precious stone. P. 37, f. 42.
- GEMEL-RING.** *See* Gimmel-Ring.
- GEMMEL, Gimble, or Gimbal-Ring.** Also termed a Gemmow-Ring. *See* Gimmel Ring.
- GEMULATE.** A Bar Gemelle.
- GENEALOGY.** The systematical account of the origin and alliances of Families, vid. Pedigree.

Abbreviations and Marks met with in Genealogies.

- Æ. or Æt. age.
b. born.
bap., or bapt. baptized.
bd., bu., bur., burd., or burd. Buried.
coh., or coh. coheir.
co., or com. in the county of.
d. died.
da., or dau. daughter.
da., or dau. & coh. daughter and heiress.
fil. et. hær. son and heir.
h. heir.
hr. ap., or appart. heir apparent.
m., md., or mar. married.
na., or nat. born.
ob., or obt. died.
ob. inf. died an infant.
ob. juv. died in youth.
ob. inf. æt. died a minor.
ob. cœl. died a bachelor.
ob. inn. died a spinster.
ob. s.p. died without issue.
ob. s.p. leg. died without lawful issue.
ob. s.p. mas. died without male issue.
ob. s.p.s. died without surviving issue.
ob. v.p. died in the lifetime of his or her Father.
s. son.
s. & h. son and heir.
sp. or sepult. buried.
temp. in the time of.
unmar. unmarried.
viv. or vix. was living, or lived in the time of.
wid. widow.
= signifies married.
| or | when placed under a name signifies that he or she had children.
X signifies extinction of that branch of the family.

- GENET.** A small animal. P. 28, f. 25.
- GENOVILLIER.** A piece of armour that covers the knee.
- GENTLE.** Well-born, of a good family.
- GENTLE-FLOWER, or Flower-Gentle.** A *semée* of which is borne in the arms of Caius College, Cambridge. P. 22, f. 17.

GENTLEMAN. Under this term are comprised all that are above yeomen and artificers.

A Gentleman has either inherited Coat Armour from his ancestors, or has received a patent for a new coat from the King of Arms. His achievement is the same as that of an Esquire.

GENTRY. The lesser nobility, gentlemen, descended from ancient families that have borne Coat Armour.

GENUANT. In a kneeling posture as an angel genuant, or kneeling. P. 36, f. 55.

GEORGE, St. The patron Saint of England. The Cross of St. George is red on a white field. P. 7, f. 21.

GEORGE. The George is the pendant to the collar of the order of the garter. P. 24, f. 7.

GERATTIE. An ancient term for powdering or semée.

GERATTYNG. The ancient practice of powdering shields for difference is described under this term in the "Book of St. Alban's."

GERBE. A garb.

GEROUNE, or Geronny. See Gyronnée.

GILLY-FLOWER, or July-flower. A species of carnation of a red colour. P. 44, f. 20.

GIMBAL, or Gimble-Rings. See Annulets conjoined in triangle. P. 37, f. 36.

GIMLET. See Wine-Piercer. P. 41, f. 32.

GIMMAL-RING. A double ring. P. 37, f. 35.

Gimbal-rings are also borne triple and quadruple. f. 35 and 36.

GIRAFFE, or Camelopard. P. 27, f. 50.

GIRON. See Gyron.

GIRONNE, Girony, or Gyronny. See Gyronne.

GIRONETTE. A term for towers, when topped with spears.

GIRT, Girded, or Cinctured. Bound round with a girdle, or band.

GIVES, or Gyves. Fetters.

GLAIVE, or Gleave. A javelin. P. 37, f. 22.

GLAYMORE. See Claymore.

GLAZIERS' Nippers, or Grater. A tool used by glaziers, and borne by them as part of their armorial ensign. P. 41, f. 7.

GLIDING, or Glissant. A term used to blazon serpents, snakes, etc., when moving forwards in Fesse. P. 30, f. 47.

GLOBE. P. 39, f. 5.

GLOBE-BROKEN, or Fractured. The Crest of Hope is a broken globe under a rainbow, with clouds at each end. P. 39, f. 6.

GLOBE-DEMI. i.d. f. 1.

GLOBE-CELESTIAL. i.d. f. 5.

GLOBE-FRACTURED. i.d. f. 6.

GLOBE-TERRESTRIAL. i.d. f. 5.

GLOBE in a Frame, environed with a meridian. i.d. f. 2.

GLOBE with a stand. i.d. f. 3.

GLOBICAL, or Convex. Circular on the outside. P. 9, f. 23.

GLOBULAR Lamp. P. 39, f. 27, No. 2.

GLORY. A Nimbus, or circle of glory. P. 28, f. 31.

The Christian attribute of Sanctity.

GLOVE. A Falconer's glove pendent, and a like glove with a tassel. P. 43, f. 44.

GLOVED. The hand covered with a glove.

GLOW-WORM. The Palmer worm. P. 30, f. 24.

GOARE. See Gore.

GOAT. A quadruped. The Heraldic Goat is always of the kind as P. 28, f. 59. Goat's head erased. f. 60.

If the bearing is an Assyrian, Indian, or Angola, Goat, it must be blazoned as such. P. 29, f. 1 and 2.

GOBLET. As borne by the name of Candish. P. 42, f. 26.

GOBBONE. See Gobone.

GOBONE, Gobony, or Gobonated. Is composed of two tinctures in equal divisions, as a Bend Gobony. P. 17, f. 40. If it consists of two rows of chequers, it is termed Counter-Gobony, or Counter-Componée, for Componée is the same as Gobony. P. 17, f. 41.

GOBON. An old term for a Whiting. P. 32, f. 23.

GOBONY. See Gobone.

GOLD. One of the metals termed or. in engraving is expressed by dots. P. 1.

GOLDEN Fleece. See Fleece.

GOLDEN Orb. See Mound.

GOLDFINCH. A beautiful bird. P. 33, f. 43.

GOLPES, or Golps. Roundles of a purple colour. P. 1.

GONFALON, Gonfannon. P. 43, f. 47. Gonfannon; a banner, standard, or ensign. P. 46, f. 13.

GONNE. A cannon, same as Culvering. P. 37, f. 6.

GOOG. As borne in the Arms of Lake. P. 39, f. 42, No. 1.

GOOSE. A well-known aquatic fowl. P. 34, f. 30. *See also* Barnacle Goose. f. 19.

GORDIAN-KNOT. A double orle of annulets, linked to each other, and to one in the centre. It is sometimes called the double knot of Navarre, being the arms of that kingdom. P. 20, f. 45.

GORE. Either dexter, or sinister, the former is honourable, the latter being tenne dishonourable as an abatement for cowardice in battle. P. 21, f. 32.

GORED, or Gorée. Cut into large arched indents; the same as Per-bend Nuée Double Arched. P. 19, f. 11.

GORGED. A term to express any animal or bird, having its neck encircled with a crown, coronet, collar, or wreath, as a demi lion ramp. gorged with a ducal coronet. P. 26, f. 31.

GORGE. A term used by Leigh for Water-bouget.

GORGES. *See* Gurses. P. 22, f. 6.

GORGET. Armour worn round the neck. P. 38, f. 9.

GORGING, or Devouring. P. 32, f. 5.

GORY. Red, the hand of the Baronet's badge is sometimes called a gory-hand.

GOSHAWK. A Falcon without bells.

GOULIS, Gowles, or Gowlys. Gules.

GOURD. A many seeded fruit. P. 44, f. 58.

GOURNET, or Gurnet. A fish. P. 32, f. 12.

GOUSSES. Same as bean pods. P. 44, f. 59.

GOUTS, Gouttée, or Guty. *See* Guttée.

GOWLYS. Gules.

GRADIENT. A term applied to a Tor-toise supposed walking. P. 30, f. 5.

GRADY. Represents steps, or degrees. P. 15, f. 15.

GRAFT. A point in point. P. 21, f. 4.

GRAFTED. Inserted and fixed.

GRAIN TREE. P. 44, f. 32.

GRAMINE. A chaplet of grass, is the same as a Crown Graminée. P. 43, f. 4.

GRANADA, Apple of. A Pomegranate. P. 44, f. 57.

GRAND-QUARTERINGS. *See* Marshalling.

GRANNAPYE. Same as Shoveller. P. 34, f. 23.

GRAPES. Grapes on the vine branch are frequently met with in Coat

Armour. *See* Vine Branch Fructed. P. 45, f. 8, and P. 47. A Slip of Vine Fructed. P. 20, f. 21.

GRAPPLE. *See* Cramp.

GRAPPLING-IRON. An instrument used in the navy. P. 38, f. 44.

GRASPING. Holding. P. 36, f. 10, 11, and 12.

GRASSHOPPER. The crest of Gresham. P. 30, f. 8.

GRATER, Grazier, Grosing-iron, or Glaziers' nippers. P. 41, f. 7.

GRAY. A Badge, or Brock. P. 27, f. 53.

GRAYLED. Same as Engrailed.

GRAYLING. A fish. P. 32, f. 42a.

GRAZIER, or Glaziers' nippers q.v.

GRAZING. *See* Browsing.

GREAVE. That part of the armour which covers the leg from the knee to the foot. P. 38, f. 14.

GREEK Cross. Has its four limbs all of equal length.

GRECES, steps. A cross on three greces. P. 8, f. 33. *See* Grieces.

GREEN. Vert. q.v.

GREEN, or Wild-man. A savage. P. 35, f. 24.

GREEZE. *See* Grieces.

GRELL. Same as Engrailed.

GRENADE. A hollow ball; a kind of bomb filled with powder, and fired by means of a fuse. P. 37, f. 10.

GREYHOUND. A slender dog fitted for running; a Greyhound Courant. P. 29, f. 20.

Greyhound sejant. i.d. f. 21. Greyhound's head erased. f. 22.

GREYHOUND's Collar. *See* Dog's Collar. P. 43, f. 43, No. 2.

GRICES. Young wild boars.

GRIDIRON. P. 41, f. 11, as in the arms of Laurence.

The other example on the sinister is an antique gridiron. A gridiron is the emblem of St. Lawrence.

GRIECES, Greeces, Greces, Grees, Greezes, or Griezies. Steps; a cross on three grieces. P. 8, f. 33. A Fesse Gricie. P. 4, f. 9.

GRIFFIN, Griffon, or Gryphon. A Fabulous animal. P. 27, f. 1.

It has the wings, fore feet and head of an Eagle with the addition of ears; the body, hind legs, and tail of a Lion. When the Griffin is in the position of Rampant it is not to be so blazoned, but is said to be *segreant*. P. 27, f. 2.

Griffin passant. f. 1.

Griffin sejant. f. 3.

Demi Griffin segreant. f. 4.

Griffin's head erased. f. 5.

GRIFFIN Male. Is represented without wings, having tufts issuing from various parts of the body. It is also termed *Alice*, or *Alice*. P. 27, f. 6.
GRIGGS, or **Elvers**. Young eels. P. 32, f. 41.
GRINGALEE, **Gringole**, or **Guivré**; Any bearing so termed when its extremities end with the heads of Serpents. P. 11, f. 36.
GRIPE. Medieval name for Griffin.
GRIPHON. See Griffin.
GRIPPING. When hands, paws, or talons, are represented grasping anything. P. 29, f. 46. P. 36, f. 16.
GRISE. See Grieces.
GRITTIE. A term for a field composed equally of metal and colour.
GROSE. Or Drawing board. P. 41, f. 3.
GROSING IRON, or **Glazier's-nippers**. P. 41, f. 7.
GROUSE, or **Moorfowl**. P. 34, f. 42.
GROVE OF TREES. Also termed a **Wood** or **Hurst**. P. 45, f. 60.
GRYCE. See Grice.
GRYPE, or **Gryphon**. See Griffin.
GUARDANT, or **Gardant**. Said of Lions, Tigers, etc., when full faced. P. 26, f. 11, 27, and 35.
GUARDS. Rows of Fur upon the dexter side of Peer's Mantles and denote the rank, viz. Four guards for a Duke, Three and half for a Marquis. See P. 35, f. 16. Three for an Earl. Two and a half for a Viscount. And Two for a Baron.
GUARDED. Applied to Mantles when trimmed with rows of Fur, etc.
GUAY, or **Cheval Guay**. A horse rearing
GUDGEON. A fish. P. 32, f. 33.
GUELPHIC, or **Hanoverian Order**. See Knighthood Orders of.
GUIDON, **Guidhomme**, or **Pennon**. P. 46, f. 12 and 14.
GUIGE. A Shield-belt worn over the right shoulder.
GUINEA FIG. A small quadruped. P. 30, f. 12.
GUINEA-WHEAT. See Wheat.
GUIRON. See Gyron.
GUISARME. The same as Halbert.
GUIVRE. See Gringalee.
GULES. Red. In engraving is represented by perpendicular lines, and is expressed sometimes in Blazon by the precious stone Ruby, or the planet Mars, etc. See P. 1.
GULL, or **Sea-Gull**. P. 34, f. 13.
GULY. See Gules.
GUN-SHOT, or **Gun-Stone**. An old name for Pellet, or Ogress. P. 1.

GURGES, or **Whirlpool**. P. 22, f. 6.
GURNARD, **GOURNET**, or **GURNET**. A fish. P. 32, f. 12.
GURNET. A fish. P. 32, f. 12.
GUSSET. Dexter and sinister. P. 21, f. 33. When sanguine both are abatements.
GUTTÆ, or **Gouttes**. See Guttée.
GUTTEE, or **Gutty**, from the Latin gutta a drop. Guttée is a term which expresses the field, or any charge strewn over with drops. P. 12, f. 11. In blazon, be it observed, you are not to say guttée of such a colour, for the name expresses the colour; e.g. Gold drops are termed Guttee d'or; drops of water guttee d'eau; drops of blood guttee de sang, &c. P. 1. Az. Guttee d'eau. P. 2, f. 41. P. 19, f. 36.
GUYDON, or **Guydhomme**. See Guidon.
GUZE. Roundle of a Sanguine or Murry colour. P. 1.
GYPSY's head. See Head.
GYRATION. A winding.
GYRON. A gore in a Robe, Gown or Coat, formed by two straight lines, drawn from the dexter fesse and chief points, meeting in an acute angle in the fesse point. P. 19, f. 42. If the gyron issues from any other part of the shield it must be mentioned. Two Gyrons. P. 19, f. 43, and 44. The Gyron is subject to the accidental forms of lines, as engrailed, invecked, wavy, &c.
GYRONNE, **Gyronny**, or **Gyrony**. The field is said to be Gyronny when divided into several Gyrons as gyronne of six, of eight, of twelve, of sixteen. P. 2, f. 25, 26, 29 and 30. Gyronny of eight within a bordure. P. 19, f. 41.
GYRONNY, or **Gyronne** of three Arondia. P. 19, f. 45.
GYRONWAYS. Anythiug disposed in the form of a Gyron.
GYTON. A pennon, or flag with pointed ends.

H

HABERGEON, **Haubergeon**, or **Hau-berk**. A shirt of mail without sleeves. P. 38, f. 8.
HABICK, or **Habeck**. A tool used in the process of dressing cloth, and borne in the arms of the Clothiers' Company. P. 41, f. 45.
HABITED. Clothed, or vested. P. 35, f. 28, and P. 36, f. 10, etc.
HACHE, or **HACKE**. An axe.

HACKED, or Hewed. When the indents are embowed. P. 15, f. 27.

HACKETT. Plumbers' cutting knife, or iron. P. 41, f. 7.

HACKLE. A Hemp-Break. P. 40, f. 11.

HADDOCK. A fish. P. 32, f. 35

HAFT, a handle. As a knife ar. haft, or hafted or. P. 41, f. 20.

HAIE. *See* Weir.

HAIR. *See* Head of Hair. P. 40, f. 47.

HAKE-FISH, or Hakot. P. 32, f. 36.

HALBERT, Halbard, or Halberde. A battle axe. P. 37, f. 31.

HALCYON. *See* Kingfisher.

HALF. *See* Demi.

HALF-SPADE. P. 39, f. 18, No. 4.

HALF-SPEAR. P. 37, f. 22.

HALO, or Circle of Glory. P. 28, f. 31.

HAMECON-CROSS. P. 11, f. 15.

HAMES, or Heames. Pieces of wood or metal, by which the traces and body harness of a horse are attached to the collar. P. 37, f. 55.

HAMMERS in great variety are found in Coat Armour. P. 41, f. 25 to 28.

HANCHET. *See* Bugle-horn.

HAND. Borne variously in Coat Armour.

The Hand is always understood to be a dexter one, if not mentioned as sinister, and when no other position is named it is understood to be *Apaumée*. P. 36, f. 1.

HAND aversant. The back of the hand. f. 1.

HAND coupé at the wrist. f. 1.

HAND coupé in fesse. f. 2.

HAND coupé. f. 3 and 14.

HAND coupé in bend sinister. f. 5.

HAND sinister coupé. f. 6.

HAND dexter and sinister coupé, supporting a sword in pale. f. 8.

HANDS, two, conjoined in fesse. f. 2.

HANDS, two, rending a horse-shoe. P. 19, f. 29.

HAND erased fesseways. P. 31, f. 36.

HAND erect. Out of a human heart a hand erect betw. two stalks of Wheat flexed in saltire all ppr., in the hand a closed book sa. garnished or. P. 42, f. 4.

For full blazon of Hands and Arms *see* P. 31, and P. 36.

HAND-CUFFS. *See* Manacles.

HAND-LAMP. P. 39, f. 26, No. 2.

HAND-RED, or bloody. *See* Baronet's Badge. P. 31, f. 12.

HANGER. A short curved sword.

HANGERS, or Kettle-irons, as borne by the name of Kettler. P. 41, f. 8. The Hanger at f. 9, borne by Tecke.

HANK of Cotton. P. 40, f. 5.

HANOVERIAN Crown. P. 25, f. 25.

HANOVERIAN Guelphic Order. *See* Knighthood.

HARBOURED. The same as lodged.

HARE. A swift timid animal. P. 29, f. 5.

HARE playing on the Bagpipes. id. f. 6. Borne by Fitz-Ercald.

HARE, scalp of. P. 31, f. 15. The Crest of Dymoke.

HARIANT. *See* Haurient.

HARNYSED. Clad in armour.

HARP. A stringed instrument with triangular frame, the cords of which are distended in parallel directions from the upper part to one of its sides. It is the well-known ensign of the kingdom of Ireland. P. 3, f. 21. For other examples *see* P. 43, f. 19, and P. 31, f. 6.

HARP-JEWS. P. 43, f. 21.

HARPOON, Harpoon-head, Harping-iron, or Salmon spear. P. 38, f. 45.

HARPY. A fabulous monster, represented as a vulture with the head and breast of a woman. P. 35, f. 30. A Harpy with wings expanded and inverted. f. 31. A Demi Harpy displayed. f. 32.

HARRINGTON Knot. The badge of that family. P. 43, f. 9.

HARROW. A frame of timbers crossing each other, and set with teeth. P. 39, f. 8, No. 2.

Three triangular harrows conjoined in the fesse point with an annulet. id. f. 9.

HART. *See* Stag.

HART, Royal. A stag who has escaped when hunted by a King, or Queen.

HARVEST Fly. P. 30, f. 22.

HARYANT. Same as Haurient.

HASEL-SPRIG. Same as a nut-branch only with three leaves. P. 44, f. 55.

HAT. A cover for the head. P. 40, f. 50.

A Hat as worn over the arms of the States General. f. 52. Hat as borne in the arms of the Felt Makers' Company. id. Hat turned up and adorned with three ostrich's feathers, borne by the name of Huth. f. 53. Hat of a Cardinal. P. 40, f. 60.

HAT-BAND. P. 40, f. 43.

The dexter one as borne by the families of Bury, Magnes, etc.; the other as borne in the Arms of the Felt Makers' Company.

HATCHET, and Danish-hatchet. P. 37, f. 29 and 30.

HATCHING. A bird hatching. P. 31, f. 20.

HATCHMENT. A corrupted term applied to denote a Family Funeral Achievement. *See* Funeral Achievement.

HAUBERK, or Hauberg. *See* Habergeon

HAUETTE. *See* Habick.

HAUMETTY. *See* Humettée.

HAURIANT, or Haurient. A term applied to Fish when placed erect. P. 32, f. 6, 13, 17, and 18.

HAURIENT embowed. Borne paleways, but bowed. P. 32, f. 2.

HAURIENT torqued, or targant. Borne paleways, but in the form of an S.

HAUSSE, or Hause. *See* Enhanced.

HAUTBOY. A musical wind instrument. P. 43, f. 23, No. 1.

HAWBERK. A shirt of mail. P. 39, f. 20, No. 4.

HAWK, or Falcon. A very common bearing in Coat Armour. A Hawk, or Falcon, blazoned ppr. is represented with a bell tied to each leg. *See* Falcon.

HAWK's leure, or lure. As depicted in Armory are two wings conjoined with their tips downwards, fastened with a line and ring. P. 43, f. 16.

HAWK'S-BELLS. P. 43, f. 17.

HAWK'S-BELL and Jesses. The jesses are leather thongs with which the bells are tied to the hawk's legs. P. 43, f. 17.

HAWKS, Perch, or Rest. i.d. f. 18.

HAWKING, or Falconer's gloves. P. 43, f. 44.

HAWMED. *See* Humettée.

HAWTHORN Tree, or Bush. P. 45, f. 43.

HAYDODDES. *See* Cyanus.

HAY-FORK, or Shake-Fork. Depicted as P. 39, f. 19.

HAY-HOOK. As borne in the arms of Mettingham. i.d. f. 21.

HAY-RAKE. *See* Rake.

HAZEL. There are two varieties, the common hazel nut and the filbert, met with in Coat Armour; a branch of the common hazel fructed. P. 44, f. 55.

HAZEL leaves. P. 45, f. 17.

HEAD. Heads of Men and Women, Beasts, Birds, Fish, etc., are of frequent occurrence in Coat Armour. They are in profile (termed side long, or side faced), front faced, i.e. affrontée, or guardant, and regardant, which is looking back.

In blazon, all heads are understood to be in profile, if not expressed to the contrary.

The terms, Man's Head, Savage's Head, Saxon's Head, Englishman's Head, and Gipsy's Head, are used to describe heads of exactly the same kind. *See* Man's Head.

Blazon of Heads.

Bear's. P. 29.

Bird's. P. 33.

Boar's. P. 29.

Bull's. P. 22 and 28.

Dragon's. P. 27.

Fish's. P. 32.

Fox's. P. 29.

Greyhound's. P. 29.

Griffin's. P. 27.

Goat's. P. 28 and 29.

Horse's. P. 27.

Leopard's. P. 28.

Lion's. P. 26.

Man's. P. 36.

Ram's. P. 28.

Stag's. P. 28.

Talbot's. P. 29.

Tiger's. P. 28.

Unicorn's. P. 27.

Wolf's. P. 28.

Wivern's. P. 27.

HEAD of hair. P. 40, f. 47.

HEADPIECE. A helmet.

HEALME, or Casque. A Helmet.

HEAMES. *See* Hames.

HEART. In blazon, the heart is termed a human or body heart. P. 42, f. 1. Heart. *Enfiled, Ensigned, Flamant, Pierced, Transfixed, Vulned, Winged*, etc. i.d. f. 1 to 5, f. 4 is a dexter hand erect, betw. two stalks of wheat flexed in saltire, issuing from a heart all ppr., in the hand a book shut sa. garnished or.

HEART'S-EASE, or Pansy-flower. P. 44, f. 23.

HEATER-SHIELD. *See* Escutcheon.

HEATH-CKOCK. P. 34, f. 41.

HEAUME, Heawme, Heaulme, or Casque. *See* Helmet.

HEAVENLY bodies. *See* Planets.

HEDGEHOG, or Urchin. A small animal, the upper part of its body is covered with prickles. P. 30, f. 11.

HEDGEHOG-FISH, or Sea-Urchin. P. 32, f. 49.

HEINUSE. Signifies a young roe, in the third year.

HEIR Apparent. Is a person so called in the lifetime of the present possessor at whose death he is heir at law.

HELM. An instrument by which a ship is steered. P. 38, f. 40.

HELMET, Helme, Heaulme, or Casque. Was also termed Heaume, Basinet, Cask, Salet, etc.

Although these were all terms to denote coverings for the head in time of war, still they differed not only in name, but in shape. Our custom of bearing the Crest on the Helmet is borrowed from the ancient fashion of adorning it with some kind of device, to make it appear terrible to the enemy.

Helmets are now used as the distinctive marks of Nobility, and are differently depicted. They are frequently met with as

charges in Coat Armour, and are also borne singly as Crests.

The Helmet of a King, or Prince, is full faced, with six bars, all of gold, and lined inside with crimson. P. 24, f. 8.

The Helmet of a Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, and Baron, is of steel, garnished with gold, placed in profile with five bars, lined with crimson. f. 9.

The Helmet of a Baronet, or Knight, is of steel, ornamented with gold, and is shewn full-faced, with beaver open, lined with crimson. f. 11.

The Helmet of an Esquire, or Gentleman, is a steel profile Helmet, ornamented with gold, the beaver close, f. 12; Helmet with Vizor raised, P. 36, f. 10.

If two Helmets are placed on one shield to support two different crests, they are usually set face to face. P. 2, f. 24.

HELVED. A term to express the handle of an axe, adze, hammer, etc., when of a different tincture. *See* Haft.

HEMISPHERE - NORTHERN, or Demi-Globe. P. 39, f. 1.

HEMP-BREAK, or Hackle. An instrument formerly used to break or bruise hemp. P. 40, f. 11.

Borne by the family of Bray. The bottom example as borne by Bree.

HENEAGE-KNOT. P. 43, f. 13.

HERALD. An officer of Arms. The duties of a Herald were originally of a military and diplomatic character, but have for centuries been confined to matters relating to Armorial Bearings, Genealogy, and the Superintendence of Public Ceremonies.

HERALDIC-ANTELOPE. A fabulous animal represented with two straight horns, the body of a Stag, the tail of a Unicorn, a tusk issuing from the tip of its nose, a row of tufts down the back of the neck, on the chest and thighs. P. 28, f. 23.

HERALDIC Antelope's head erased. P. 28, f. 24.

HERALDIC-TIGER. A fictitious beast, depicted with a hooked tusk at the nose, and with a mane formed of tufts. P. 28, f. 19.

HERALDIC-TIGER's head coupé. i.d. f. 20.

HERALDS College, or College of Arms. A Royal Corporation instituted in the reign of Rich. III.

It's head is the hereditary Earl Marshal of England, the Duke of Norfolk, and its officers are divided into three classes, viz., Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms, whose precedence is regulated by seniority of appointment. The King's of Arms are three; the first, or chief, is termed *Garter principal King of Arms*, the second *Clarendon*, and the third *Norrey*. (*See* Bath King of Arms.) The number of Heralds is six,

viz., *Windsor, Chester, Lancaster, Richmond, Somerset, and York*. There have been, at different periods, other Heralds whose titles are now laid aside. Heralds extraordinary have also been occasionally created. The Pursuivants are four, viz., *Rouge Croix, Blue Mantle, Rouge Dragon, and Portcullis*.

Besides the Heralds College of London, there is Lyon Office, Edinburgh, and the Office of Arms, Dublin. These have cognizance of the Heraldry of Scotland and Ireland respectively; each has one King of Arms, *Lord Lyon and Ulster*.

HERALDRY. Intimately connected with the early history of Europe, its chivalry, and its conquests. Is the science of armorial bearings; how to blazon or describe them in proper terms, and to Marshal or dispose the different arms in an escutcheon or shield.

HERAND and Herault. A Herald.

HERCE. *See* Harrow.

HERCULES. Called by the Greeks Heracles and Alcides, the most celebrated hero of the Mythological age of Greece. Hercules is depicted as a naked man holding a club, and his shoulders are enwrapped with a Lion's skin.

Hercules in his second labour, i.e. in close engagement with the Lernean Hydra, is borne in the coat of Herklots.

HEREDITARY. That has descended from an ancestor to an heir. *See* Arms Paternal.

HERISSE. Set with long sharp points, as a hedgehog.

HERISSON. The hedgehog.

HERMINES. Ermine represented by Ermines; i.e. white ermine spots on black. P. 1.

HERMIT. One who retires from society to contemplation and devotion, and frequently in blazon is termed a Monk or Friar. P. 36, f. 31.

HERN, or Herne. *See* Heron.

HERON, or Heronshaw. A large bird with long slender legs, neck and bill. P. 34, f. 7.

HERRING. A small sea-fish. P. 32, f. 13.

This is also blazoned a Cob-Fish, or Sea-Cob.

HERSE. Same as Portcullis.

HEURT. *See* Hurt.

HIEROGLYPHICS. Symbolical figures.

HILL, or Hillock; also termed Molehill. P. 42, f. 60.

Three Bills, as in the arms of Brinckman. f. 58.

HILT. The handle of a sword, which is termed Hilted when the tincture has to be named.

HIND. The female of the stag. Hinds counter-tripping, and a Hind's head coupé. P. 28, f. 53 and 54.

HINGE. A joint on which a door, gate, etc., turns. P. 42, f. 14.

HIPPOCAMPUS. A sea horse. P. 29, f. 55. Sometimes represented having the entire fore part of a horse, ending in the tail of a dolphin.

HIPPOCENTAUR. *See* Centaur.

HIPPOGRIFF. A fabulous animal, with a Griffin's body, terminating in that of a horse. P. 27, f. 7.

HIRONDELLE. A swallow.

HIRUNDO. A swallow.

HOBV. A Falcon.

HOGSHEAD. *See* Tun.

HOIST. The depth of any flag from chief to base; also its head or upper side.

HOLLEN. *See* Holly.

HOLLY, or Ilex. The sprig, branch, and leaf, are all met with in armoury. P. 44, f. 39; P. 45, f. 23.

HOLY Bible. *See* Book.

HOLY-DOVE. P. 22, f. 4.

HOLY, or Paschal Lamb. Represented passant with a cross-staff, banner argent, thereon a cross gules, over the head a glory or. P. 29, f. 4.

HONEYSUCKLE, or Woodbine. P. 45, f. 1.

HONOUR Point. *See* Points of the Shield. P. 1, and P. 21, f. 21.

HONOURED. Crowned.

HONOURABLE Ordinaries. *See* Ordinaries.

HOOD. The caul, coif, or cowl of a hermet. *See* Hermet's head with cowl. P. 36, f. 31.

HOODED. Said of a hawk, when borne with its hood on.

HOODED-CROW. *See* Crow.

HOOFED. *See* Unguled.

HOOK. *See* Fish-hook, Flesh-hook, Hay-hook, Pruning-hook, Reaping-hook, Shave-hook, and Tenter-hook.

HOOPED-BUCKET. P. 39, f. 35, No. 1.

HOP; also termed Houblon. A plant. P. 45, f. 7.

HOP-POLES, sustaining their fruit. P. 22, f. 11.

HOPE, the emblem of. P. 35, f. 8.

HORN. P. 43, f. 23, No. 2. The Trumpet, f. 23, No. 4, is sometimes called a horn.

In Heraldry the term Horn is used to denote.

I. The horns of an animal; *see* term ARMED.

II. A Musical Instrument, blazoned a Cornet. P. 43, f. 21, No. 4.

III. A Bugle, or Hunting Horn. f. 24.

IV. The extremities

of a Crescent which are called its horns, and anything placed within them, is said to be between the Horns; when anything is placed between and above the horns, it is said to be Issuant, or Out of. As an Estoile issuant of a Crescent. P. 23, f. 39.

HORNED. When the horns are of a different tincture from the animal it is said to be horned, or armed. A Stag is said to be *Attired*.

HORNED Owl. *See* Owl.

HOROLOGIUM. An hour-glass. P. 39, f. 44

HORSE. A Draught-horse, distinguished by having a collar and traces. The Badge of the Earl of Pembroke.

HORSE. Much used in armory. A horse passant. P. 27, f. 30.

HORSE, courant. P. 21, f. 44.

HORSE, forcene. P. 27, f. 26.

HORSE, in full gallop. P. 36, f. 27.

HORSE, spancelled. P. 27, f. 31.

HORSE's Head, coupé and bridled. i.d. f. 35.

HORSE's Head, erased. i.d. f. 34.

HORSE-DEMI. P. 22, f. 16.

HORSE-BARNACLES. *See* Barnacles.

HORSE-FLY. *See* Gad-Fly.

HORSE-HEAMES. *See* Hames.

HORSE-PICKER. P. 39, f. 21, No. 2.

HORSE-SHOE. P. 37, f. 45.

HORSE-SHOES, three interlaced. i.d. f. 46.

HORSE-SHOE, two hands rending a horse-shoe. P. 19, f. 29.

HOSPITALLARS, Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, instituted about A.D. 1092. They wore over their armour a black robe, having a white linen cross of eight points fastened to the left breast. P. 11, f. 42. Between the year 1278 and 1289, when engaged in military duties, they assumed a red surcoat bearing a silver cross. P. 23, f. 21. *See* Knights Templers. Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England.

On the 14th May, 1888, *Her Majesty the Queen* was graciously pleased to grant a *Charter of Incorporation* to "The Grand Priory of the Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England," and to "declare that *Her Majesty the Queen* is the Sovereign Head and Patron of the Order, and that on the Eve of St. John the Baptist next following *His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales* shall become the Grand Prior of the Order."

In consequence of the above Charter a Lion passant guardant and a Unicorn passant placed alternately or, was added to the angles of the Cross in the arms.

HOUBLON. *See* Hop.

HOUCE des armes. *See* Surcoat.

HOUND. *See* Dog. P. 29, f. 12.
HOURLASS, or Sandglass. P. 39, f. 44, No. 2.
HOURLASS, winged. i.d. f. 45.
HOUSELEEK. *See* Sengreen. P. 22, f. 17.
HOUSE-SNAIL. P. 30, f. 6.
HOUSING. The embroidered caparison of a horse.
HOVERING. As an eagle with wings displayed. *See* also Disclosed, and Flotant.
HUERT. *See* Hurt.
HUIT-FOIL. Eight-foil, or double quarterfoil. P. 44, f. 18. The mark of cadency for the ninth son.
HULK. The body of a ship. *See* Hull. P. 38, f. 36.
HULL. As in the arms of Masters and Mariners. i.d.
HUMAN figure. *See* Man.
HUMAN skull. *See* Death's-head.
HUMET. A fesse coupé is so termed. P. 4, f. 1. *See* Humettée.
HUMETTEE, Humetty, coupé, or coppée. An ordinary which is cut off so that the extremities do not touch the sides of the shield. P. 8, f. 28; P. 15, f. 12.
HUNGERFORD Knot. P. 43, f. 12.
HUNTER's, or Hunting-horn, or Cornet. *See* Bugle Horn and Cornet.
HURCHIN. A hedgehog. P. 30, f. 11.
HURE. A term for the head of a wild boar, bear, wolf, and other such like animals, but not for those of lions.
HURST. A wood, or thicket of trees. P. 45, f. 60.
HURT, Hurts, or Huerts. Blueroundles. P. 1.
HURTEE. Semée of Hurts.
HURTY, or Semée of Hurts, Anything is so termed when powdered, or strewed over promiscuously with Hurts.
HUSBAND and Wife, arms of. *See* Arms Impaled.
HUSBAND with two or more wives. *See* P. 46.
HUSK. The term Husk in heraldry is applied to the cup of the acorn. When the acorn and cup are of different tinctures, the former is said to be husked. *See* Acorn.
HYACINTH. A precious stone, used in blazon to express the colour tenné.
HYDRA. A fabulous monster with seven heads. P. 28, f. 16.
HYMENEAL-TORCH. A torch bound with ribbons, flames issuant. P. 41, f. 47.

HYRST. *See* Hurst.

I

IBEX. In armory, an imaginary animal, it has two straight horns projecting from the forehead, serrated. P. 28, f. 21.
IBIS. An Egyptian-bird. P. 34, f. 10.
ICICLE. A pendent conical mass of ice. P. 41, f. 48.
I.H.S. Iota, Eta, and Sigma of Jesus, also abbreviation for Jesus, or Jesus Hominum Salvator.
ILEX. *See* Holly.
IMBATTLED, or Embattled. Same as Crenellée. P. 3, f. 8.
IMBATTLED Christed. A chief imbattled christed. Same as a Chief Urdée, or Champagne. P. 12, f. 8.
IMBORDURED. *See* Bordered.
IMBORDERING. A term to express a field bordered with the same tincture as the field.
IMBOWED, or Embowed. Bent. P. 36, f. 11.
IMBRUED, Imbued, or Embrued. Stained with blood. P. 37, f. 11, and P. 36, f. 13.
IMPALE-TO. Is to join two coats of arms palewise. *See* Arms Impaled.
IMPALED. United by impalement. P. 46, f. 1.
IMPALING. Dividing the shield per pale. P. 1.
 In impaling a coat with a border, the border is not continued down the centre line. *See* P. 13, f. 43.
IMPERIAL Crown. Properly that which is worn by an Emperor; the Crowns of Kings are, however, often termed imperial, and any bearing that is crowned with a regal crown is said to be *Imperially Crowned*. P. 26, f. 27.
IMPERIAL Eagle. An eagle with two heads. P. 33, f. 6.
IMPRESE, or Impress. A device on a shield. A painted metaphor.
IN. Added to the Ordinary, is used to express the position of charges when they occupy that position of the shield assigned to the ordinary; e.g. Five Roses in Saltire; P. 20, f. 39. *In Pale*; P. 14, f. 36. *In Bend*; P. 17, f. 45. Three lozenges in Fesse; P. 3, f. 40. Two combs in Fesse; P. 4, f. 31. *In Orle* eight estoiles; P. 5, f. 36. Five lozenges in Cross; P. 8, f. 4. *In Chief* three estoiles; P. 12, f. 3, etc. Observe it is correct to use the following terms instead of "*In*," viz: Bendways, Paleways, Fesse, or Barways, Cheveronways, Saltireways.

INARCHED. *See* Chevron Enarched. P. 15, f. 32.

INCENSED, INCENSAN, or ANIME. Terms for animals when borne with fire issuing from their mouths and ears. P. 28, f. 7.

INCLAVE. The same as pattée, or dove-tailed. P. 12, f. 9.

INCONTRANT. Meeting. The same as Respectant.

INCREMENT. Used to express the moon in her increase; the same as the next term.

INCRESCENT. A crescent with horns towards the dexter. P. 23, f. 38.

INDE. Azure.

INDENTED. Notched. P. 3, f. 13.

INDENTED-EMBOWED. A chev. Indented-embowed. P. 15, f. 27.

INDENTED, point in point. P. 3, f. 26.

INDENTEE. Having indents not joined. P. 13, f. 18.

INDENTELLY. Indented Perlong, with notches much deeper than usual.

INDIAN Empire, Order of. *See* Knight-hood Orders of.

INDIAN Goat. P. 29, f. 1.

INDIAN Goat's head coupé. P. 29, f. 2.

INDIAN Palm. P. 45, f. 52.

INDORCE. *See* Endorse.

INDORSED, or ENDORSED. Placed back to back. P. 26, f. 15.

INESCUTCHEON, INESCOCHEN, or ESCOCHEN. A small escutcheon borne as a charge, or on the centre of a shield, but much smaller than what is termed an escutcheon of Pretence. P. 19, f. 44, and P. 21, f. 44.

INFAMED. *See* Defamed. P. 26, f. 6.

INFANT'S Head. P. 36, f. 49.

INFLAMED, or FLAMANT. Any thing burning. P. 42, f. 57; P. 45, f. 59.

INFULA. A long cap. P. 40, f. 51, No. 3.

INFULÆ. Ribands hanging from a Bishop's Mitre. P. 24, f. 10.

INFULATED. Adorned.

INFULED. Having a long cap embowed, at the end a tassel. P. 36, f. 45.

IN-FLANK. P. 20, f. 38.

IN-FULL course. Same as Current.

IN Glory, or In Splendour. The sun surrounded by rays. P. 23, f. 32.

IN-LURE. Two wings conjoined and inverted are said to be in lure. P. 33, f. 28.

IN-PRETENCE. Placed upon, and in front of. P. 11, f. 21.

IN-PRIDE. Said of the Peacock and Turkeycock when depicted with tail extended. P. 34, f. 3 and 4.

IN-SURCOAT. *See* Surtout.

INGOTS OF GOLD. P. 43, f. 46.

INGRAILED. *See* Engrailed.

INGULFANT, or Engoulant. *See* Ingullant.

INGULLANT. Swallowing. P. 32, f. 5.

INGULPHANT The same.

INHANCED. Same as Enhanced.

INK-FISH. *See* Cuttle-Fish. P. 32, f. 50.

INK-HORN. Anciently termed "penner and ink-horn. P. 41, f. 17 and 18.

INK-MOLINE, Ink-de-Moline, or Mill-Rind. Which *see*.

INQUIRE, arms of, an Heraldic anomaly. Is when a Coat contains charges so contrary to the general rules of Heraldry, that persons are led to ask why they have been granted. *See* Enquirir Arms of.

INRACED, or Racée. The same as indented.

INSECTS. Of different kinds are borne in Coat Armour, viz.: Bees, Ants, Butterflies, etc. P. 30, f. 7, and f. 19 to 23.

INSIGNA. Badges of distinction.

INSIGNED, or ENSIGNED. Crowned.

INSTRUMENTS of the Passion. Displayed on shields in ecclesiastical decorations are the Pitcher, the Towel, Sword, Scourge, Crown of Thorns, Reed and Sponge, Spear, Nails, Ladder, Pincers, and a Heart pierced with five wounds, arranged in different ways.

INTER. Between.

INTERCHANGEABLY-POSED. As fish lying across each other, the heads and tails interchangeably posed, the head of each appearing between the tails of the others. This might be blazoned three fish, two in saltire heads upwards, one in pale head downwards. P. 32, f. 25.

INTERCHANGED. The same as counter-changed.

INTERFRETTED, Interlaced, or Interlinked. Linked together, as three crescents interlaced. P. 23, f. 40. Three annulets interlaced. P. 37, f. 36. Three horse shoes interlaced. f. 46.

INTERLACED. As three chevrons interlaced. P. 15, f. 40.

INTERPOSED. Alternately disposed.

INTERSICANTS, or Intersectants. Per-transient lines which cross each other.

INTERSTICE. The narrow space between two or more bodies, as Ar. fretty Sa. in each interstice a crescent of the last. P. 5, f. 30.

INVECKEE AND GOAREE. The same as Double Arching, or Archée, Nuée, and Undée. P. 19, f. 11.

INVECKED, Inveted, or Invecqued. The reverse of engrailed. = P. 1, and P. 3, f. 3.

INVELOPED, or Involved. Surrounded by, or issuing from clouds, etc.

INVERTANT, Inverted, or Reversed. Any thing turned the wrong way. P. 15, f. 43; P. 33, f. 28.

INVEKED. Arched, as a chief arched. P. 12, f. 37.

INVOLVED. *See* a Serpent Involved. P. 30, f. 49.

IONIC-PILLAR. P. 43, f. 50.

IRELAND, Arms of. Az. a Harp or, stringed ar. *See* Title-page.

IRELAND, Badge of. P. 3, f. 21.

IRELAND, Crest of. P. 4, f. 21.

IRISH Brogue. *See* Brogue.

IRISH Crown. P. 24, f. 38.

IRISH-CUPS. *See* Covered-cups.

IRON. *See* Cutting, Drawing, Soldering, and Spade Iron.

IRON Ring. A tool used by wire-drawers, and borne as part of their arms. P. 42, f. 29.

IRRADIATED. Surrounded by rays.

ISANT. *See* Issuant.

ISLANDS. Depicted as P. 42, f. 59.

ISLE-OF-MAN arms. A shield gu. three legs as described at P. 36, f. 26.

ISSUANT, or Issuing. Terms which signify proceeding from, or coming out of, as a Lion issuing out of a fesse. P. 26, f. 26, and f. 29. An Estoile issuant out of a Crescent. P. 23, f. 39. Rays issuing. P. 30.

ISSUANT et Issuant, or Issuant-Revertant. Terms to express an animal as if he were issuing or coming into the field in base, and going out again in chief. P. 26, f. 33.

IVY. A plant that runs up trees, walls, etc. An Ivy branch. P. 45, f. 6. A wreath of ivy is round the temples of the Negresses head borne by the family of Norton. (Lord Grantley.) "Ivy is the symbol of eternal life." The arms of the Town of St. Ives. ar. an Ivy branch overspreading the whole field vert.

J

JACENT. Lying along, as a stock of a Tree jacent eradicated. P. 45, f. 57.

JACKDAW. A bird of the genus Crows. P. 34, f. 53.

JACK-UNION. *See* Union Jack.

JACOB's Staff. *See* Pilgrim's staff.

JACYNTH. *See* Hyacinth.

JAGGED. Notched, uneven. P. 18, f. 23.

JAGUAR. *See* Ounce.

JAMBE. *See* Gamb.

JAMBEUX. Armour for the leg. P. 36, f. 22.

JAMES, St. Cross of. P. 11, f. 2.

JANUS' Head. Is represented with two faces, an old and a youthful one, of which one looks forward and the other backward. P. 36, f. 40.

JASHAWK. A Hawk.

JAUNE. Yellow, or gold.

JAVELIN. A spear with a barbed point. P. 37, f. 22.

JAWBONE. P. 42, f. 52.

JAY. A bird. P. 34, f. 46.

JELLOP, or Jowlop. The comb of a cock, cockatrice, etc., and when of a different tincture from the head, the cock, etc., is said to be Jelloped. *See* Wattled.

JELLOPED. *See* Jellop.

JERSEY-COMB. A tool used by wool-combers. P. 40, f. 12.

JERUSALEM Cross. A cross crosslet cantoned with four crosses. P. 8, f. 25.

JESSANT. Throwing out, or shooting forth as a lion rising, or issuing from the middle of the fesse. P. 26, f. 26. A Lion jessant of a fesse, also termed a Lion naissant of a fesse.

JESSANT and Debruised. i.d. f. 32.

JESSANT-DE-LIS, or Jessant-de-lys. When a fleur-de-lis issues from any object. As a Leopard's face jessant-de-lis. P. 28, f. 5.
In old writings the word vorant is used to express a leopard's face jessant-de-lis.

JESSAMINE. In blazoning arms by flowers represents argent.

JESSES. Short straps to tie the bells on the legs of a hawk, in which were fixed the varvels, or little rings, and to these was fastened the leash, or long strap by which the Falconer held her on his hand.
See a Falcon's leg belled, jessed and varvelled. P. 33, f. 34.

JEWELS. The tinctures of the arms of Peers are blazoned by some writers by the names of precious stones. See P. 1.

JEWELLED. Adorned with Jewels, as the Coronets. P. 24, f. 42 to 45.

JEWS-HARP. P. 43, f. 21, No. 1.

JOHN, St. of Jerusalem. See St. John of Jerusalem.

JOHN, St., Head of S. John the Baptist in a charger. P. 35, f. 33.

JOHN, Prester. See Prester-John.

JOINANT. Same as conjoined.

JOUSTS. See Justs.

JOUSTING-LANCE. P. 35, f. 23.

JOWLOPPED. See Jellop.

JUDDOCK. A Snipe. P. 34, f. 50.

JUGARIÆ Fasciolæ. See Bar-Gemel.

JUG. A drinking vessel. See Ewer.

JULIAN, St. Cross of. A cross crosslet placed saltireways.

JULY-FLOWER. See Gilly-flower.

JUMEL, or Jumelle. See Gemel.

JUPITER. Azure is expressed by this planet in blazon. P. 1.

JUPITER's thunderbolt. P. 37, f. 44.

JUPON, or Just-corps. A surcoat without sleeves, worn over their armour by the Nobles and Knights of the Middle Ages from about A.D. 1360 to A.D. 1405. The Jupon was emblazoned with the insignia of the wearer.

JUSTICE, the emblem of. P. 35, f. 7.

JUSTS. Military exercises in former times, for the display of martial prowess, conducted with great pomp and ceremony. See Tournaments.

K

K. Three Roman K's ar. on a field az. are the arms of Knocks.

KAARE. A cat. P. 28, f. 26.

KAE-CORNWALL. A Cornish cough. P. 33, f. 54.

KANGAROO. An animal found in Australia. P. 28, f. 42.

KATHERINE Wheel. See Catherine Wheel.

KELWAY-PEARS, (See Pear) borne by the name of Kelloway.

KERNELLED, or Kernellated. Same as Crenelle.

KETTLE-HOOK. P. 41, f. 10. on the dexter side.

KEYS. Are variously borne in Coat-Armour; for examples see P. 42, f. 7 to 12.

Two Keys in Saltire. f. 9. The Emblem of St. Peter.

KID. A young goat.

KILN. See Brick-kiln. P. 41, f. 46.

KING in his robes of state sitting in a chair. P. 35, f. 2.

KING of Arms. See Herald's College, and Bath King of Arms.

KING of Arms, Crown of. P. 40, f. 57.

KING-FISHER. The Halcyon of the ancients; a bird with beautiful plumage. P. 33, f. 58.

KITE. A bird of prey. P. 33, f. 60.

KNIFE. Knives of various kinds are met with in Heraldry, as a Cutting Knife, Butcher's, Pruning, Shredding, etc. P. 22, f. 28; and P. 41, f. 20 and 22.

Ar. three Shoemakers Knives gu. borne by Hacklet.

KNIGHT. A Title of Honour next to that of a Baronet, not hereditary. Knights may be divided into two classes. First; those who are invested with some Order, and bear their Arms as P. 16, f. 21. Secondly; Those who are not so invested, termed Knight Bachelors. The arms of a Knight Bachelor is distinguished by the Helmet. P. 13, f. 21.

KNIGHT-BANNERET. A Knight who, for good service under the Royal Banner, was advanced by the King to a higher Order of Knighthood on the Field of Battle.

KNIGHT-ERRANT. One who wanders in quest of adventure.

KNIGHT of St. John of Jerusalem. See Hospitallers.

KNIGHTHOOD. The character, or dignity of a Knight.

KNIGHTHOOD, Orders of.

THE MOST NOBLE

ORDER OF THE GARTER.

This Order was instituted by King Edward iii., A.D. 1350. The Original statutes of the Order are lost. By a Statute passed 17th Jan., 1805, the Order was to consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five Knight's Companions, together with such lineal descendants of King George the First as may be elected, but exclusive of the Prince of Wales, who is a part of the original institution. Foreign Sovereigns, and Princes and Extra Knights, have since been added by special statutes. The latter, however, become merged in the twenty-five Companions as vacancies occur.

THE GARTER is of dark blue velvet, edged with gold, bearing the motto "Honi soit qui mal y pense" in letters of gold, with buckle and pendant of richly chased gold. It is worn on the left leg below the knee.

THE GEORGE. An enamelled figure of St. George on horseback, encountering the Dragon. It is worn as a pendant to the collar.

THE COLLAR is of gold, composed of twenty-six pieces (in allusion to the original number of Knights) in the form of Garters and Gold Knots. The Garters are enamelled azure, within the Garters alternately placed is a Red and White rose, barbed and seeded ppr. surmounting each other.

THE STAR of eight points silver, in the centre of which is the Cross of St. George, gules, encircled with the Garter and Motto.

THE MANTLE of blue velvet lined with white taffeta, on the left breast the star embroidered.

THE HOOD of crimson velvet.

THE SURCOAT of crimson velvet lined with white taffeta.

THE HAT of black velvet lined with white taffeta, to which is fastened by a band of diamonds, a plume of white ostrich feathers, in the centre of which a tuft of black heron's feathers.

RIBBON of the Order. Blue.

MOTTO. Honi soit qui mal y pense. "Dis-honoured be he who thinks ill of it." See Elvin's Hand-Book of Mottoes.

THE COLLAR, Star, Badge, etc. P. 24, f. 6, 7 and 19.

THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

It is said this Order was instituted by James V. of Scotland, A.D. 1540. It was revived by King James II. of England, 29th May, 1687, subsequently by Queen Anne, 31st Dec., 1703, and by a statute passed in May, 1827, the Order is to consist of the Sovereign and Sixteen Knights.

THE BADGE, worn pendant to the Collar, or to a dark-green ribbon over the left shoulder and tied under the arm, consists of a radiant star or, charged with the figure of St. Andrew ppr. of gold enamelled, with his gown green, and the surcoat purple, bearing before him the cross Saltire argent, standing upon a mount vert, upon which the cross is resting.

THE COLLAR is of golden thistles, intermingled with sprigs of rue enamelled ppr.

THE JEWEL, worn attached to a green ribbon, consists of an oval plate ar. charged with the same figure as the Badge, within a border vert, fimbriated (both internally and externally) or, and inscribed in letters of the same, "Nemo me impune lacessit."

THE STAR is worn on the left side of the Coat, or Cloak, and consists of St. Andrew's Cross of silver embroidery, with rays emanating from each angle; in the centre is a Thistle of green, heightened with gold, upon a field of gold, surrounded by a circle of green, bearing the motto of the Order in golden characters.

RIBBON of the Order. Green.

MOTTO. Nemo me impune lacessit. No one provokes me with impunity.

Collar, Star, Badge, etc. P. 24, f. 18 and 23.

THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK.

This Order was instituted by King George

III., 5th February, 1783, and consists of the Sovereign, a Grand Master, and Twenty-two Knights. The Lord Lieutenant of Ireland pro. tempore, being Grand Master.

THE BADGE, pendant from the Collar, is of gold, surrounded with a wreath of Shamrock or trefoil, within which is a circle of Blue Enamel containing the Motto of the said Order in letters of gold, viz., Quis Separabit, with the date MDCCLXXXIII, being the year in which the Order was founded, and encircling the Cross of Saint Patrick Gules, surmounted with a trefoil slipped vert, each leaf charged with an Imperia crown or, upon a field argent.

THE COLLAR, of gold, is composed of six harps and five roses, three alternately, joined together by twelve golden knots; the roses are enamelled alternately by white leaves within red and red leaves within white, and in the centre of the Collar is an Imperial crown surmounting a harp of gold.

THE MANTLE made of rich sky-blue tabiret lined with white silk, and fastened by a cordon of blue silk and gold with tassels.

THE STAR consists of the Cross of Saint Patrick Gules, on a field argent, charged with a trefoil as on the Badge, surrounded by a sky-blue enamelled circle, containing the motto and date, and is encircled by four greater, and two lesser rays of silver.

Ribbon of the Order. Sky-blue.

Motto Quis Separabit. Who shall separate us.

Collar, Star, Badge, etc. P. 24, f. 20 and 21.

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

The Order of the Bath was probably instituted by King Henry IV., 1399, although Selden and Ashmole are of opinion that the said King did not institute, but rather revive it. After the coronation of Charles II., the Order was neglected until the year 1725, when George I. revived and remodelled it. However, several alterations have since been made, and on the second day of January, 1815, it was enlarged and divided into three classes, in commemoration of "the auspicious termination of the long and arduous contest in which this empire has been engaged." On the 14th April, 1847, it was further increased by the addition of Civil Divisions of the second and third classes, when new Statutes were made for the Government of the Order, which have since been revised and the Order now consists of the following members, viz. :—

1st Class—Knight's Grand Cross—for the military service, fifty, exclusive of the Sovereign and princes of the blood royal, and such distinguished foreigners as may be nominated Honorary Knights Grand Cross, and twenty-five for the Civil Service. By Royal Warrant, 2nd June, 1725, all Knights Grand Cross are entitled to a grant of supporters.

2nd Class—Knight's Commanders—for the military service, one hundred and twenty-three, and for the civil service eighty, exclusive of foreign officers, who may be admitted as Honorary Knights Commanders. In the event of actions of signal distinction,

or of future wars, the numbers of this, as well as of the third class, may be increased. The members of the second class are entitled to the distinctive appellation of Knighthood, after having been invested with the Insignia. 3rd Class—*Companions of the Order*—six hundred and ninety, and for the Civil Service two hundred and fifty; they take precedence of Esquires, but are not entitled to the appellation or style of Knights. No officer can be nominated to the military division of the third class of the Order, unless his services have been marked by special mention of his name as having distinguished himself in action against the enemy. This class has never been conferred upon any officer below the rank of Major in the Army, and Commander in the Navy.

THE BADGE for the Military Classes of the Order is a gold Maltese cross, of eight points, enamelled argent; in each angle a lion passant-guardant or; in the centre, the rose, thistle and shamrock, issuant from a sceptre between three imperial crowns or, within a circle gules, thereon the motto of the Order, surrounded by two branches of laurel, proper, issuing from an escrol azure, inscribed *ICH DIEN* (I serve) in letters of gold. It is worn by the Knights Grand Cross pendent from a red ribbon across the right shoulder, by the Knights Commanders around the neck, and by the Companions suspended from the left breast.

THE COLLAR is of gold (weight 30oz. Troy), is composed of nine imperial crowns, and eight roses, thistles and shamrocks, issuing from a sceptre, enamelled in their proper colours, tied or linked together with seventeen gold knots, enamelled white, having the Badge of the Order pendent therefrom.

THE STAR of the Grand Cross of the Military Division is formed of rays or flames of silver, thereon a gold Maltese cross, and in the centre, within the motto, branches of laurel, issuant as in the Badge.

THE BADGE AND STAR of the Knights Grand Cross of the Civil Division are the old badge and star of the Order. The Star is of silver, formed with eight points or rays, charged with three imperial crowns, proper upon a glory of silver rays, surrounded with a red circle, upon which is the motto of the Order. *The Badge* is of gold, composed of a rose, thistle, and shamrock, issuing from a sceptre between three imperial crowns, encircled by the motto. *The Knights Commanders* of the Civil Division wear the like badge, of a smaller size, round the neck by a red ribbon, and the *Companions* of the same division the same, but of a still smaller size, from the left breast, pendent from a red ribbon. The Star is a cross-pattée silver, charged with three imperial crowns proper upon a glory of silver rays, surrounded with a red circle, upon which is the motto of the Order. The Star of the *Knights Commanders Civil Division* is of the same form and size, omitting the laurel wreath and the escroll, and is worn embroidered on the left side.

RIBBON of the Order—pale red.

MOTTO—*TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*. Three joined in one.

Collar, Stars, Badges, etc. P. 24, f. 22, 26 and 28; and P. 25, f. 13 and 14.

THE MOST EXALTED

ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA.

This Order was instituted by Her Majesty Queen Victoria, 23rd February, 1861, and enlarged 28th March, 1866, and in 1875, and 1876.

The Order consists of the Sovereign, the Grand Master, and 205 Ordinary Companions or Members, together with such Extra and Honorary Members as Her Majesty, her heirs and successors, shall from time to time appoint. The 205 Ordinary Members are divided into three classes. The first Class are styled *Knights Grand Commanders*, and consists of thirty members (eighteen Natives and twelve Europeans); the second class of seventy-two members, styled *Knights Commanders*; the third class of one hundred and forty-four members, styled *Companions*. Her Majesty's Viceroy and Governor-General of India is Grand Master.

The Statutes enable the Sovereign to confer the dignity of Knight Grand Commander of the Order upon such of Her Majesty's British subjects as have, by important and loyal services rendered by them to the Indian Empire, merited the Royal favour; and the second and third classes upon persons who, by their conduct or services in the Indian Empire, have merited the Royal favour.

THE BADGE—an onyx cameo of Her Majesty's effigy, set in a perforated and ornamented oval, containing the motto of the Order "HEAVEN'S LIGHT OUR GUIDE," surmounted by a Star all in diamonds. *The Ribbon* of the Order is sky-blue, having a narrow white stripe towards either edge, and is worn from the right shoulder to the left side.

THE COLLAR is composed of the Lotus of India, of Palm branches, tied together in saltire, and of the united Red and White Rose. In the centre is an imperial crown; all richly enamelled on gold, in their proper colours.

THE STAR is composed of rays of gold issuing from the centre, having thereon a Star in diamonds, resting upon a light blue enamelled circular riband, tied at the ends, inscribed with the motto of the Order, viz.: "HEAVEN'S LIGHT OUR GUIDE," also in diamonds.

THE MANTLE—Light blue satin, lined with white, and fastened with a cordon of white silk, with blue and silver tassels, on the left side a representation of the Star of the Order.

Collar, Badge, and Star. P. 24, f. 27.

THE MOTTO, "Heaven's light our guide."

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER

OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

Instituted by King George IV., when Prince Regent, 27th April, 1818, by Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of Great Britain, in commemoration of the Republic of the Ionian Islands being placed under the protection of Great Britain. The Order was enlarged and extended 4th December, 1868, and 30th May, 1877, for the natural born subjects of the United Kingdom as may

have held, or shall hold, high and confidential offices within Her Majesty's colonial possessions; and again, 1879, by the admission of persons rendering good service to the Crown in relation to the Foreign Affairs of the British Empire.

The Members of the Order take rank and precedence immediately after the corresponding classes of the Order of the Star of India, that is to say, the Knights Grand Cross, after Knight Grand Commanders of the Star of India; the Knights Commanders, after the Knights Commanders of the Star of India; and the Companions, after the Companions of the Star of India. The Grand Master is the First and Principal Knight Grand Cross. The Knights Grand Cross are entitled to bear supporters, and to encircle their arms with the collar, ribbon, and motto, of the Order. The Knights Commanders also encircle their arms with the ribbon and motto, and the Companions suspend the Badge of the Order from their escutcheon.

The Order is to consist of not more than fifty Knights Grand Cross, exclusive of Extra and Honorary Members, one hundred and fifty Knights Commanders, and two hundred and sixty Companions.

THE BADGE is a gold cross of fourteen points of white enamel, edged with gold, having in the centre, on one side, the Archangel St. Michael, encountering Satan, and on the other St. George on horseback, encountering a dragon, within a blue circle, on which the motto of the Order is inscribed. The Cross is surmounted by the Imperial Crown, and worn by the *Knights Grand Cross* attached to the Collar, or to a wide Saxon-Blue-Ribbon, with a scarlet stripe from the right shoulder to the left.

KNIGHTS COMMANDERS wear the badge suspended to a narrow ribbon from the neck.

THE COMPANIONS wear the small cross of the Order from a still narrower ribbon at the button-hole of their coats.

THE STAR OF A KNIGHT GRAND CROSS is composed of seven rays of silver, having a small ray of gold between each of them, and over all the Cross of St. George, gules. In the centre is a representation of the Archangel St. Michael encountering Satan, within a blue circle, inscribed with the motto, *AUSPICUM MELIORIS ÆVI*.

THE COLLAR is formed alternately of lions of England, of Maltese crosses, and of the cyphers S.M. and S.G., having in the centre the imperial crown, over two winged lions, passant guardant, each holding a book and seven arrows. At the opposite end of the collar are two similar lions. The whole is of gold except the crosses, which are of white enamel, and it is linked together by small gold chains.

THE MANTLE is of Saxon-blue satin, lined with scarlet silk, tied with cordons of blue and scarlet silk and gold, and has on the left side the Star of a Knight Grand Cross.

THE CHAPEAU is of blue satin, lined with scarlet, and surmounted with white and black ostrich feathers.

THE RIBBON of the Order—Saxon—blue with a scarlet strip.

MOTTO. *AUSPICUM MELIORIS ÆVI.* A pledge of better times.

Collar, Star, Badges, etc. P. 24, f. 31, and P. 25, f. 16 and 17.

THE ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE.

By Royal warrant, dated India Office, 15th Sept., 1887:—The Queen taking unto her Royal consideration the expediency of making certain changes in the constitution of the *Order of the Indian Empire*, as well by altering the designation of the Order as by adding thereto additional Classes, so as to enable her Majesty, her Heirs and Successors, to reward a greater number of persons who, by their services, official or other, to her Majesty's Indian Empire, have merited the Royal favour, has been graciously pleased by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date the second day of August, 1886, to revoke and abrogate so much of the Royal Warrant bearing date the thirty-first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven, by which the said Order was instituted, as limits the same to the Sovereign, a Grand Master and one class of Members or Companions, and as is inconsistent with or contrary to the provisions of the now recited Letters Patent.

And to ordain, direct, and appoint that the said Order of Knighthood shall henceforth be styled and designated in all acts, proceedings and pleadings as "The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire."

"THE MOST EMINENT ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE."

Instituted 1st January, 1887. Enlarged 1st June, 1887.

The Order consists of the Sovereign, Grand Master, and three Classes.

The First Class, or Knights Grand Commanders, who have place and precedence next to and immediately after Knights Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.

The Second Class, or Knights Commanders, who have precedence next to Knights Commanders of St. Michael and St. George.

The Third Class, or Companions, who have precedence next to Companions of St. Michael and St. George.

THE BADGE. A Rose gold enamelled gules, barbed and seeded vert. having in the centre Her Majesty's Royal Effigy within a purple circle edged with gold, inscribed with the Motto of the Order, surmounted by an Imperial Crown both gold.

THE COLLAR is composed of Elephants, Lotus-flowers, Peacocks in their pride, and Indian roses, in the centre the Imperial Crown from which The Badge is pendant, the whole linked together by chains of gold.

THE STAR of The First Class or Knights Grand Commanders (G.C.I.E.) is composed of five rays of Gold and Silver, issuing from a Gold centre thereon Her Majesty's Royal Effigy, within a purple circle inscribed with the motto of the Order, the circle surmounted by the Imperial Crown both gold.

THE STAR of the Second Class or Knights Commanders (K.C.I.E.) is composed of rays alternately bright and chipped, issuing from a gold centre, having thereon Her Majesty's

Effigy within a purple circle inscribed with the Motto of the Order in letters of gold, the circle surmounted by the Imperial Crown also gold.

THE MANTLE.—Imperial purple satin, lined with, and fastened by, a cordon of white silk, with purple silk, and gold tassels attached, on the left side a representation of the Star of the first-class of the Order.

THE RIBBON of the Order is blue. For the second-class, is two inches in breadth.

THE MOTTO. "Imperatricis Auspiciis."

COLLAR, STAR AND BADGE of the first class, or Knights Grand Commanders. P. 25a, f. 10.

RIBBON AND BADGE, AND STAR of the second-class, or Knight Commanders. f. 11.

THE BADGE of the third class, or Companions. f. 12.

THE ROYAL HANOVERIAN GUELPHIC ORDER.

This Order was instituted by King George IV., when Prince Regent, 12th August, 1815, and has not been conferred by the British Crown since the death of William IV., when the British Sovereign ceased to be Monarch of Hanover.

The Collar, Star, and Badge. Military Grand Cross. P. 25, f. 15.

The Badge and Riband. Military Knight Commander. P. 16, f. 21.

The Collar, Star and Badge, is the same for a Civil Knight omitting the swords which are crossing each other over the Badge.

The Ribbon is light blue, watered.

Motto Nec aspera terrent. Difficulties do not daunt.

KNIGHT Templers (soldiers of the pilgrims). The Order of the Knights Templers was founded about A.D. 1117 by Hugh de Paynes. vide Mardment's Templaria. They agreed in profession with the Hospitallers in vowing poverty, chastity, and obedience, and to defend Pilgrims to the Holy Sepulchre.

These soldiers wore a white mantle over their armour, as their peculiar habit, to which was afterwards added a red cross, emblazoned on the left breast, identical with the white cross of the Hospitallers. P. 11, f. 42. Their helmet had no crest, their great banner was oblong in form and per-fesse sable and argent, ornamented with the Cross of the Order, and the old French word "Beau-Seant," by which name it was commonly known, was also their War-Cry. The Badge was the Agnus Dei.

KNITTING-FRAME, as borne in the arms of the Framework Knitters Company. P. 40, f. 1.

KNOTS. Entwined cords, used as Badges. For the different Knots, see P. 43, f. 7 to 15.

Knots are mostly distinguished by the name of the family who bear them, as the Knot borne by the Family of Bouchier is termed a Bouchier Knot. See Bowen, Daer, Harrington, Heneage, Hangerford, Lacy, Ormond, Stafford, and Wake Knots.

The Bow-Knot is depicted as the knot and bow. f. 24. The Wedding Knot, or Bow. f. 14, No. 2.

KNOTTED. See Raguly. A limb of a tree knotted. P. 17, f. 27.

L

LABEL, Lambeaux, or File. A Mark of CADENCY used to distinguish the arms of the eldest son. See *Distinction of Houses*. P. 46.

All the Members of the Royal Family use the *Label* extending across the shield, each being charged with different figures, except that of the Prince of Wales, which is plain. P. 16, f. 40 to 45.

Label of H.R.H. Prince Albert Victor of Wales. P. 25a, f. 1.

Label of H.R.H. Prince George of Wales. i.d. f. 2.

Label of H.R.H. the late Prince Albert extending across the shield, charged on the centre with the cross of St. George.

LABEL of one point. P. 16, f. 34.

LABEL of two points. P. 16, f. 34.

LABEL of three points. P. 16, f. 35.

LABEL of three points issuing out of chief. f. 35.

LABEL of three points crossed. f. 39.

LABEL of four points. f. 36.

LABEL of five points. f. 39.

LABEL with three bells pendent, or of three campanes, or points campaned. f. 37.

LABEL with three tags pendent, or double labels. f. 34.

LABEL with three pomegranates pendent, enwrapped with a wiure or ribbon. f. 37.

LABEL in fesse of three points, each charged with a canton sinister. f. 36.

LABEL in fesse, counter-posed with another, the points erect, or two files in fesse, endorsed, sometimes called a bar gemel, or fesse voided pattée. f. 38.

LABEL of three points fixed. f. 39.

LABEL. A name given to the ribbons that hang down from a mitre or coronet; the Escroll on which the motto is placed is also termed a *Label*, *Scroll*, or *Slip*.

LABENT. See Gliding.

LACED. Adorned, or fastened with a lace.

LACS d' amour. True love knot. P. 43, f. 14.

LACY Knot. See Knots. P. 43, f. 11.

LADDER-SCALING. P. 37, f. 7.

LADY. A title properly belonging to the daughters of all Peers above the

rank of Viscount; it is, however, by courtesy, now invariably extended to the wives of Baronets, and Knights of every degree.

LADY. As a Crest and Supporter, is frequently met with in Coat-Armour, and is blazoned either as a Lady, Female figure, or Woman. P. 35, f. 6.

Three Ladies from the waist as in the Arms of the See of Oxford. P. 22, f. 15.

LA-FLEUR-DU Maistre. See Marygold.

LAMA. An animal. P. 28, f. 39.

LAMB. Frequently used as a bearing in Heraldry, as P. 29, f. 4, without the banner.

LAMB-HOLY, or Paschal Lamb. Also termed the Lamb of God. Is a Lamb passant, holding a banner argent, charged with a cross gules (the cross of St. George), and circle of glory over the head. P. 29, f. 4.

LAMBEAUX. See Label.

LAMBEAUX Cross. P. 9, f. 25; P. 10, f. 42.

LAMBEAUX Cross rebated. P. 11, f. 25.

LAMBEAUX per long. So termed when the points fall to the fesse point.

LAMBEAUXED. The same as Dovetailed. P. 12, f. 9.

LABEL. See Label.

LAMBENT. See Gliding.

LAMBREQUIN, or Lamequin. The mantle or hood, intervening between the helmet and Crest, always represented floatant. P. 2, f. 24; P. 8, f. 21; P. 13, f. 21; P. 16, f. 21. If charged with the Arms it is termed a Lambrequin Armoyées.

LAMBREQUIN. A term anciently applied to the points which hang from the straight lines of the label.

LAMINATED, or Scaled. Having scales.

LAMPAGOE, or Lampargoe. See Limpago.

LAMPREY\$. A fish. P. 32, f. 41b.

LAMPS of various shapes are borne in Coat-Armour. P. 39, f. 25 to 27.

Antique Lamp, as borne by the family of Leet. f. 25.

Globular, or Ship's Lamp; also termed a Lantern. f. 27.

Hand, or Burning Lamp. f. 26.

Lamp Inflamed. f. 25.

Roman Lamp. f. 26.

LAMPARGOE. See Limpago.

LAMPASSE. The same as langued.

LANCASTER Rose. A Red Rose. P. 25, f. 4.

LANCE. A spear. P. 35, f. 15.

LANCET. A sharp pointed, two-edged surgical instrument. P. 42, f. 51.

LANDSCAPES, or Landskips, are sometimes granted in Modern Coats. They are False Heraldry, inasmuch as it is impossible so to blazon them in heraldic terms that a person can paint or engrave them without having seen the original grant.

LAND-TORTOISE. See Tortoise.

LANGUED. A term to express the tongue of beasts when of a different tincture to that of the body.

The tongue, when red, need not be expressed, as it is always understood to be of that colour, if not named to the contrary, unless the thing depicted is gules, when it will be azure, if not named of some other tincture.

LANTERN. A ship's lamp, or lantern. P. 39, f. 27, No. 2.

LAPPED. The same as wreathed.

LAPWING, or Pewit. A bird. P. 33, f. 55.

LA-QUISE. See A-la-Quise.

LARK. A bird. P. 33, f. 57.

LARMES, or Larmettes, Guttée de. Liquid drops representing tears. See P. 1, and the term Guttée.

LASH. See Scourge.

LATHING hammer. P. 41, f. 26.

LATHS, Bundle of. P. 41, f. 58.

LATIN Cross. P. 9, f. 38.

LATTICE, Tirlace, or Treillée. Consists of bars crossing one another at right angles, which do not interlace, but are nailed together at the crossings sometimes termed Fret-cloué. P. 22, f. 37.

LAUNCE. A tilting spear.

LAUREL. The leaves, sprigs and branches of which are of common use in Coat Armour.

A Laurel-leaf. P. 45, f. 18. A Laurel-sprig and Branch. P. 44, f. 40. The Triumphal Crown is composed of laurel; it is sometimes blazoned a Chaplet of laurel. P. 24, f. 34.

LAVENDER. A plant. A chaplet of Lavender is borne by the name of Lavender, and a Garb of Lavender by Duckett.

LAVER, or Laver-cutter. See Coulter.

LAVER-POT, or Ewer. P. 42, f. 27.

LAYER. At Layer, the same as lodged. P. 28, f. 47.

LEADING-STAFF, or Trailing-pike. P. 41, f. 59.

LEAD-LINE. A plummet and line. P. 38, f. 44. Used by Mariners to sound the depth of the sea.

LEAF. See Leaves.

LEAPING, or Skipping. A term applied to beasts of the chase when in the position of courant; also to the Crocodile, Salamander, Camelion,

- Newte, Asker, Spider, Ant, etc., when borne erect.
- LEASH.** A band wherewith to bind anything; also a leather thong with a button at the end, by which Falconers (having run it through the varvells) hold the Hawk fast upon the hand. P. 33, f. 34.
The term is also applied to the line which passes from the collar of one greyhound to another.
- LEASH.** A term used for three birds, bucks, foxes, hares, etc.
- LEASHED.** Having a leash, or thong.
- LEATHER Bottle,** as borne in the arms of the Bottle-Makers and Horners Companies. P. 42, f. 19.
- LEAVES** of all kinds are born in Heraldry. e.g. *The Aspen, Bay, Elm, Elder, Hazel, Holly, Laurel, Mulberry, Oak, Vine,* etc. P. 45, f. 17 to 30. *A Staff-Tree Leaf.* P. 22, f. 33.
Leaves are always erect if not otherwise named. A leaf pendant. P. 45, f. 27.
- LEAVED.** Said of any plant when its leaves are of a different tincture to the stem.
- LE Bourlet.** The Wreath, or Torse.
- LEGS** of Men, Animals, and Birds, are of common use in Heraldry. Animals legs are termed Gambs which see. Birds legs, when erased, are termed *A-la-Quise* to which refer.
Men's legs are borne in various ways in Coat-Armour, and each form should be particularly expressed in blazon; but it is always to be understood that when a man's leg is blazoned coupé, or erased at the thigh, it is to be bent at the knee, whether 'cal' in armour or not, as a leg in armour, coupé at the thigh. P. 36, f. 22, and f. 23. A leg erased at the thigh, and other examples. Same plate, and P. 38, f. 18.
- LEGS in Armour.** As borne in the Arms of the Isle of Man. P. 36, f. 26.
- LEGGED,** or Membered. See Bird.
- LEISH.** See Leash.
- LENTALLY.** The same as Indented.
- LEONCED.** See Decorated.
- LEOPARD.** The positions of the Leopard are blazoned by the same terms as those of Lions.
A Leopard's head, i.e. when depicted with the neck is always blazoned a Leopard's Head. When no part of the neck appears it is blazoned a Leopard's-face, and is always guardant. A Leopard's-face jessant-de-lis, is depicted with a fleur-de-lis in its mouth, the top shewing above the head, for examples see P. 28, f. 1 to 6.
- LEOPARDY,** or Leopardé. A French term for a Lion passant guardant.
- LE TOUT DE TOUT.** When an inescutcheon is surmounted of another it

is said to be *Le tout de tout.* P. 31, f. 10.

LETTERS of the Greek, Hebrew, Roman, Text, and other Alphabets are borne in Coat Armour, either singly, or in words. e.g. The Greek Alpha Α and Ω Omega form part of the arms of the Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge; and the Professor of Hebrew has the Hebrew letter Hhet ח. See Upsilon, etc.

"The text **†** pierced through with a dash in the centre in the arms of Battle Abbey."

"Now though I have read letters to be little honourable in arms, this cannot be disgraceful, partly because Church-Heraldry moveth in a sphere by itself, partly because this was the letter of letters, as the received character to signify CHRISTUS." Fuller's Church History, vol. ii. p. 227.

LEURE. See Lure.

LEVANT. Rising, a term applied to birds.

LEVEL. An instrument used by Masons. P. 41, f. 38.

LEVEL-REVERSED. i.d.

LEVER. A name sometimes given to the Cormorant. P. 34, f. 34.

LEVERET. A young hare. Borne by the name of Leverington.

LEVYD. Leaved.

LEWRE. See Lure.

LEZARD. See Lizard.

LIBARDE, or Libbarde. A Leopard.

LICTOR'S-ROD. See Fasces.

LIE. French-Heralds use this term to express strings.

LIGHTER. A heavy boat. P. 38, f. 34.

LILY of the Flag. A Fleur-de-lis.

LILY of the Garden, or White Lily. P. 44, f. 6.

The emblem of purity.

LIMB of a Tree. A bend of the limb of a tree raguled and trunked. P. 17, f. 27.

LIMBECK, Alembic, or Still. Is the vessel through which distilled liquors pass into the recipient. It is borne as part of the Arms of the Pewterers Company. P. 39, f. 30, No. 2.

LIME Tree. P. 45, f. 37.

LINIME of a Tree. See Limb of a Tree.

LIMPAGO. The engraving, P. 26, f. 55, is a copy of a Limpago given in Burke's Heraldic Illustrations.

Viz: a Lion's body with human face and flowing hair.

It is generally represented as a Lion's body, the face of a man with the scalp and horns of a Bull. P. 27, f. 54.

LINDEN, or Lime-Tree. P. 45, f. 37.

LINED, or Doubled. A term applied to the inner covering, or lining of a mantle, robe, cap, etc.

LINED. When a line is affixed to a collar, which enriches the neck of any animal, it is termed collared and lined. P. 29, f. 15.

LINES of Partition. P. 1. See also Party lines. P. 2. Also Dancette, Dovetailed, Engrailed, Embattled, Indented, Invecked, Nebule, Potent, Raguly, Wavy, etc.

LING. A fish. P. 32, f. 43.

LINGUED. See Langued.

LINK, or Shackle. P. 37, f. 42.

LINKED, or Conjoined. As annulets. P. 37, f. 36.

Two triangles linked, or interlaced. P. 43, f. 56.

LINKS, or Fetters. See Shackbolt.

LINNET. A bird. P. 34, f. 54.

LION. The noblest of all wild beasts, which is made to be the emblem of strength and valour, and is on that account the most frequently borne in Coat-Armour, as a Charge, Crest, and Supporter. The Heraldic Lion is always armed and langued gules unless such be the tincture of the field, when, if not named to the contrary, it is azure. See Langued.

LION of England. A term used when speaking of an augmentation of arms, such as a Canton Gules charged with a Lion passant-guardant or which may be blazoned on a Canton a Lion of England.

LION ADDORSED. P. 26, f. 15.

— AFFRONTÉE. f. 28.

— ANTIQUE rampant. f. 37.

— ANTIQUE head erased. f. 38.

— ASSIS. Same as Sejant. f. 41.

— BAILLONE. f. 7.

— BICORPORATED. f. 12.

— COLLARED and chained. f. 13.

— COLLARED, or gorged. f. 31.

— COMBATANT. f. 16.

— CONJOINED. f. 12.

— CONTOURNE. f. 18.

— COUCHANT. f. 45.

— COUEE. f. 8.

— COUNTER-PASSANT. f. 36.

— COUPED. f. 30.

— COWARD. f. 8.

— CROWNED. f. 27 and 34.

— DEBRUISED. f. 21. A lion ramp. guard. debriused by a fesse.

— DECHAUSSE. f. 14.

— DEFAMED, or Diffame. f. 6.

LION DEMI-PASSANT. f. 49.

— DEMI-RAMPANT, gorged with a ducal coronet. f. 31.

— DEMI-RAMP. reguardant, crowned with a mural coronet. f. 34.

— DISJOINED. f. 14.

— DISMEMBERED. f. 14.

— DON-HEADED. f. 9.

— DON-TAILED. f. 2.

— DORMANT. f. 46.

— DOUBLE-HEADED. f. 9.

— DOUBLE queued. f. 2.

— DRAGON. f. 54.

— ENDORSED, or Addorsed. f. 15.

— FULL-FACED. f. 50.

— GORGED with a ducal coronet. f. 31.

— GUARDANT. f. 11, 27 and 35.

— GUARDANT-CONJOINED, or Bicorporated. f. 12.

— ISSUANT et issuant, and revertant. f. 33.

— ISSUANT from a Chief. f. 29.

— JESSANT and debriused with two bendlets. f. 32.

— JESSANT and débriused fretways, with a fesse and two barrulets. f. 22.

— LEOPARDE. See Leopardy.

— MARINE, or Sea-Lion. f. 53.

— MORNE. f. 5.

— NAISSANT from a fesse. f. 26.

— PASSANT. f. 23.

— PASSANT guardant. f. 35.

— PASSANT reguardant. f. 24.

— POISSON. f. 52.

— RAMPANT. f. 1 and 37.

— RAMPANT, collared and chained. f. 13.

— RAMPANT guardant. f. 11.

— RAMPANT reguardant. f. 10.

— RAMPANT tail nowed. f. 4.

— OF St. Mark. f. 51.

— SALIENT; sometimes termed springing. f. 20.

— SEA, or Marine Lion. f. 53.

— SEJANT. f. 41.

— SEJANT-CONTOURNE. f. 18.

— SEJANT DEXTER. Paw raised. f. 42.

— SEJANT-EXTENDED. f. 44.

— SEJANT-GUARDANT, affrontée. f. 43.

— SEJANT-RAMPANT. f. 19.

— SEPT-INSULAR. f. 47.

— STATANT. f. 39.

— STATANT guardant. f. 27.

— STATANT tail extended. f. 40.

— STATANT winged. f. 48.

— TRICORPORATED. f. 17.

— TAIL nowed. f. 4.

— TAIL forked. f. 3.

— WINGED. f. 48.

— WITH Human-face. f. 56.

LION'S-GAMBE; the whole fore leg. P. 29, f. 45. The Paw is the foot couped or erased near the middle joint.

LION'S HEAD Affrontée. P. 26, f. 50.

LION'S HEAD Couped. f. 30.

LION'S HEAD Erased. f. 25 and 38.

LION'S Tail. P. 29, f. 50.

LIONCED. Adorned with lion's heads. When the limbs of a cross terminate in the heads of lions, it is termed a Cross Lionced, or Leonced.

LIONCEL, Lionel, or Lionceau. A name given to Lion's when more than three are borne in a shield.

LIONNE. A term applied to the leopard when rampant.

LIS. A contraction of Fleur-de-lis.

LISTON. The scroll or ribbon upon which the motto or device is inscribed.

LISTS. Enclosed spaces for holding Tournaments.

LITRE. A French term for a funeral girdle, depicted on the wall of a church, with the arms of the Lord of the Manor.

LITVIT'S SKIN. A pure white fur.

LIVERY-COLOURS frequently correspond with the first two tinctures named in blazoning the coat of arms.

LIZARD or Lezard. An animal of the Lynx, or wild cat kind, of a dark brown colour, spotted black, with short ears and tail, borne by the Skinners' Company, London, and the Russian Merchants' Company. P. 28, f. 17.

LIZARD, or Eft. A small animal of the crocodile species, borne by the Ironmongers' Company, London. P. 39, f. 24, and P. 36, f. 12, properly Scaly Lizard.

LIZARE, or Lisere. Bordered, edged, or fimbriated.

LOACH. A fish. P. 32, f. 24.

LOBSTER. A crustaceous animal, sometimes used in Coat Armour, and is borne by the name Banester, Dikes, etc. P. 32, f. 57. Lobsters-claws in Saltire, f. 56, borne by the name of Tregarthick, Kerne, etc.

LOCH. A lake, represented as P. 34, f. 26, without the rushes.

LOCHABAR-AXE. P. 37, f. 28.

LOCK. Pad-lock and Quadranglar-lock. P. 42, f. 13.

LOCKETS. See Manacles.

LODGED. A term applied to beasts of chase when lying at rest. P. 28, f. 47. and f. 55.
Beasts of prey are couchant.

LOG-LINE. A line used for ascertaining the speed of a vessel. P. 38, f. 44.

LOLLING. Expresses the position of an eagle in the act of feeding upon its prey when the wings hang down.

LONDON, Lord-Mayor Collar of. See Collar of S.S.

LONG-BOW. See Bow.

LONG-CROSS. P. 9, f. 38.

LONG-PER. When the fitted part of a cross is longer than the other limbs it is said to be per-long.

LOOKING back. When a lion is rampant towards the sinister, with the head turned, looking backwards.

LOOKING-GLASS. See Mirror.

LOOP-HOLES. Long and square are often borne in battlements, castles, towers, etc. P. 23, f. 11.

LOOKING-TONGES. See Closing-tongs.

LOPPED, or Snagged. Couped, shewing the thickness. P. 45, f. 56.

LORD. A title of three-fold application.
First: To Peers of the Realm, or Lords of Parliament, below the rank of Duke.
Secondly: It is bestowed on several high offices, and belongs to the office, as the Lord Chancellor, Lord Chamberlain, etc. The Mayor's of London, York, and Dublin, have also this title during the Mayoralty.
Thirdly: To those persons who, without being Peers, enjoy the title of Lord by courtesy, such as the sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and the eldest sons of Earls.

LORRAIN Cross. P. 8, f. 38.

LOTUS flower. P. 45, f. 11; P. 24, f. 27.

Lou, Loup, or Loupe. A wolf.

LOUP-CERVIER. A large kind of wolf.

LOVE Knot. P. 43, f. 9.

LOWERED. The same as Abaisse. P. 15, f. 37.

LOZENGE. The Lozenge is a rhomboidal figure that has equal sides, and unequal angles as P. 40, f. 14.
The arms of all Maidens and Widows are borne in a Lozenge. See P. 9, f. 21, P. 22, f. 21, and P. 46, f. 9, 10, 11, 24, and 32.

LOZENGES conjoined, as three lozenges conjoined in fesse. P. 3, f. 40.
Five lozenges conjoined in fesse. f. 41. Five lozenges conjoined in bend. P. 18, f. 2.
Four lozenges conjoined in Cross throughout. P. 22, f. 41.

LOZENGE fleury, or flory. P. 40, f. 15.
Lozenge-grand. When the lozenge reaches every way to the centre of the escutcheon it is called a Grand Lozenge, or a Lozenge throughout.

LOZENGE in Point, or extending itself to all points of the escutcheon. P. 21, f. 23.

LOZENGES in Cross. P. 8, f. 12.

LOZENGES. A cross of five lozenges. P. 8, f. 4.

LOZENGEE, or **Lozengy**. Terms to express the field when covered with lozenges of alternate tinctures. P. 2, f. 31. See also **Chevron Lozenge**. P. 2, f. 45.

LOZENGIE. A shield, or charge, divided or parted Lozengeways.

LOZENGY-CROSS. P. 8, f. 2.

LOZENGY-BARRY, **Barry-lozengy**, or **Barry-indented**. Is formed by bend lines, dexter and sinister, crossed by lines barways. See **Barry Indented**. P. 2, f. 36.

LOZENGY-BARRY bendy, or **Barry-bendy**. P. 2, f. 35.

LOZENGY-MASCULY, formed like lozenges but every alternate one is perforated, and forms a mascle, through which the field is seen. See P. 2, f. 23, **Masculy-conjoined**.

LOZENGY-PALY-BENDY. P. 2, f. 32, and P. 22, f. 21.

LOZENGEWAYS. Any thing placed in the form of a lozenge.

LUCE, or **Lucy**. A fish, the Pike. P. 32, f. 6.

LUMIERES. The eyes.

LUMPHAD. See **Lymphad**.

LUNA. The moon. In blazon is used to express argent.

LUNEL. Four crescents in cross, with their horns all turned in towards each other.

L'UN EN L'AUTRE. Same as counter-changed.

L'UN SUR L'AUTRE. Signifies in pale.

LUPAR. A wolf.

LURE, or **Leure**. The Lure was a figure stuffed like the bird which the hawk was designed to pursue. It's use was to tempt him back after he had flown. The Lure in armory is drawn as P. 43, f. 16.

LURE in. Wings conjoined, with their tips turned downwards as P. 33, f. 28, are said to be in Lure.

LUTE. A musical instrument. P. 43, f. 21, No. 2.

LUTRA. See **Otter**.

LYBBARD. See **Lopard**.

LYLYE. Same as **Lily**.

LYMPHAD. An old fashioned ship, with one mast, and rowed with oars. P. 38, f. 25. Other examples on the same plate.

LYMPHAD with oars. f. 29.

LYMPHAD with sails furled. f. 26.

LYNX. An animal of a tawny brown colour. P. 28, f. 15.

LYON, **Lyoncel**, or **Lioncel**. A lion.

LYON King of Arms. The chief of the **Heralds Office** for Scotland.

LYRE, **Lyra**, or **Lire**. A musical instrument. P. 43, f. 21, No. 3.

Lys, or **Lis**. A fleur-de-lis.

M

MACE. An ornamental staff. P. 35, f. 20, 21 and 22. Borne as an ensign of honour before magistrates, and is frequently given to such when they obtain a grant of arms.

MACE, spiked. P. 41, f. 48.

MACKEREL. A fish. P. 32, f. 17.

MACLES, or **Mashes**. See **Mascles**.

MACONNE. The same as **Masoned**.

MADDER Bag. P. 40, f. 21.

MAGNETIC-NEEDLE. P. 38, f. 34.

MAGPIE. A bird. P. 34, f. 40.

MAHOGANY-TREE. P. 45, f. 49.

MAIDEN'S-HEAD. Always depicted as the head and neck of a woman couped below the breast. A Maiden's-Head wreathed about the temples with a garland of roses, and crowned with an antique crown, as borne in the arms of the **Mercers' Company**, London. P. 22, f. 24.

MAIL. Defensive-armour, represented like scales of fish, as the **Habergeon**. P. 38, f. 8; and **Arm**, P. 36, f. 21.

MAILED. Clothed with mail.

MAIN. A hand.

MAIN-MAST. P. 38, f. 39.

MAINTENANCE, Cap of; also termed a **Chapeau**. P. 40, f. 54.

MAJESTY, in his. Applied to the eagle when crowned and holding a sceptre.

MALE-GRIFFIN. Also termed an **Alce**. P. 27, f. 6.

MALE-TIGER. See **Heraldic Tiger**. P. 28, f. 19.

MALLARD. A wild duck. P. 34, f. 22.

MALLET, Beetle, or **Maul**. P. 41, f. 33.

MALLOW. Plant of, and leaves. P. 44, f. 43.

MALTA, Cross of, or **Maltese Cross**. P. 11, f. 42.

MALTA, The Knight of. See **Hospitallers**.

MALTALE. A Maunch, as borne by **Hastings**, P. 40, f. 32, is called by **Legh**, a Maunch **Maltale**, i.e., ill-shaped, or cut.

MAN with one or more wives. P. 46, f. 1 to 8. See **Marshalling**.

MAN, and parts of his body in various attitudes, are common in **Coat Ar-**

mour. Each part will be found under its respective term. As Man's Head, Arm, Leg, Hand.

Observe that when the temples, or body of a man or woman are encircled with laurel, oak, etc., you are to say wreathed with laurel, oak, or whatever it may be; and in describing the upper parts of a man as cut, or torn off, you must say that he is couped, or erased at the neck, shoulders, or knees, as the case may be. When cut off about the middle he is called a Demi-man. For examples of blazon of Men. See P. 35; also terms Arm, Hand, Head, and Legs.

MAN's head. A Man's Head in Heraldry is always understood to be an old-man's head, with beard, etc., if not otherwise expressed. P. 36, f. 36.

MAN's head affrontée. f. 34.

MAN's head affrontée erased at the neck. f. 35.

MAN's head affrontée couped below the shoulders. f. 39.

Bust, and bust in profile. f. 36 and 37.

MAN's head conjoined. f. 40.

MAN's head couped below the shoulders. f. 37.

MAN's head couped at the neck in profile. f. 38 and 50.

MAN's head couped at the shoulders. f. 45.

MAN's head crowned. f. 39.

MAN's head distilling blood. f. 50.

MAN's head enwrapped. f. 49.

MAN's head in profile, f. 45, 37 and 38.

MAN's head, three conjoined. f. 41 and 44.

For other examples see P. 36.

MAN's head on a dish. Called the head of St. John the Baptist. P. 35, f. 33.

MAN-WOLF. See War-Wolf.

MANACLES, or Handcuffs. Single and double. P. 42, f. 39 and 40.

MANAGE-BIT. P. 37, f. 54.

MANCHE, or Maunch. An old fashioned sleeve. P. 40, f. 31.

A Manche as borne by Hastings f. 32; antique examples 33, 34, and 35.

MANCHE with a hand and arm in it, the hand clenched, borne by Glanville. P. 40, f. 36. One borne with the hand open by Mohun.

MANCHERON. A sleeve.

MANCHET, or Mancher. Cake of bread. See Wastel-cake.

MANDRAKE. A vegetable root. P. 44, f. 60.

MANED. Said of any beast having a mane of a different tincture to the body. Also termed Crined.

MANGONEL. See Swepe.

MANTEGRE, or Manticora. See Man-Tiger.

MANTELE, or MANTELÉE. See Chappe and P. 21, f. 36.

MAN-TIGER, or Manticora. P. 27, f. 54.

MANTLE. A flowing robe worn over the armour. See Lambrequin and Robe.

MANTLE, or Cloak. Whereon the achievements are depicted in blazon must be said to be doubled. i.e. lined throughout with some one of the furs, etc. That of the Sovereign being gold doubled with ermine. Those of the Nobility gules, doubled ermine. Those of the Gentry gules doubled with white silk, or miniver. In blazoning this latter the doubling must be termed white not argent. See Robe.

MANTLE, or Royal Cloak. P. 40, f. 29.

MANTLET. A short wide cloak, with which Knights formerly covered their shields.

MANTICORA, or Man Tiger. P. 27, f. 54.

MANTLING. A term applied to the eagle when stretching out both legs and wings. P. 33, f. 11.

MANTLING, Cappeline, or Lambrequin. Which see.

MANTYLL. See Mantle.

MAP. A representation of any part of the surface of the earth drawn on paper or other material; also termed a Chart. P. 43, f. 33.

MAPLE-LEAF. P. 45, f. 24.

MARCASSIN. A young wild boar, distinguished from the old by his pendent tail. The tail of the old boar is always curled. P. 29, f. 31.

MARCHIONESS. The wife of a Marquis.

MARGARETTE Daisy. The Badge of Margaret of Anjou the consort of King Henry VI. P. 44, f. 26.

MARIGOLD. See Marygold.

MARINED. A term used for an animal with the lower parts of the body like a fish, as a Sea-lion. P. 26, f. 53. Most animals are found so joined to the tail of a fish, and are blazoned a Sea-horse. P. 29, f. 55. A Sea-Unicorn, a Sea-Wolf, Sea-Bear, etc.

MARINE-WOLF. A seal. P. 29, f. 51.

MARK, St. Lion of. P. 26, f. 51.

MARKS of Cadency See Cadency and Distinction of Houses.

MARLET. See Martlet.

MARLIONS, or Merlions-wings. The wings of a Martlet. Two Marlions wings conjoined and expanded, as borne in the arms of Mills. P. 19, f. 21.

MARQUESS, or Marquis. Hereditary title, next in rank to a Duke. The eldest son of a Marquis, by courtesy, is called Earl, or Lord of a Place, and the younger sons Lords, with the addition of their christian name. All the daughters of a Marquis are Ladies. The armorial bearings of a Marquis are distinguished by his Coronet, P. 24, f. 43; and Mantle, P. 35, f. 16.

MARQUESS, Coronet of. P. 24, f. 43.

MARS. In blazon signifies red. P. 1.

MARS. The astronomical character of Mars is borne in the Arms of Stockenstrom, Bateman, Wimble, etc. P. 23, f. 45.

Mars signifies red, in blazoning arms by planets.

MARSHAL of England. The chief officer of arms, as the Earl Marshal, a great officer of the crown, who takes cognizance of all matters of the law of arms. The office belongs, by hereditary right, to the Duke of Norfolk. See Earl Marshal.

MARSHALLING. Is the right disposing of more than one Coat of Arms in one Escutcheon, either by impaling or quartering, and of distinguishing their parts, and contingent ornaments, in their proper places, thereby shewing alliances, descents, etc. See Pedigree. In Marshalling quarterings, the shield of the earliest *Heiress*, whom the bearers ancestor has married, is placed first after the paternal coat; then succeed any quarterings her descent may bring in; the same is to be observed in respect to the second *Heiress*, and so on in chronological order. When a daughter becomes *Heiress* to her mother, also an *Heiress*, and not to her Father, which happens when the Father has a Son by another Wife, she bears her Mother's Arms with the shield of her Father on a Canton, taking all the quarterings to which her Mother was by descent entitled. When married, she conveys the whole to be borne on an Escutcheon of Pretence by her Husband, and transmit them at her death to be borne as quarterings by her descendants. A **GRAND QUARTERING** is generally designed to denote the representation of a family different from that from which the possessor is descended in the linear male line; it usually accompanies the assumption of a second name, and unites the two associated coats so inseparably, that if they come to be Marshallled with other quarterings they are no longer (as in other cases) spread out among them, but they still remain together as a Grand Quartering. There is no general rule which coat shall take the first place. The paternal coat frequently retains it, but in many cases the assumed arms are borne as the first quarter.

No person can claim a Coat of Arms of inheritance who is not lineally descended from the person to whom the arms were first granted, and no one can claim any right by inheritance until the death of his ancestor, but with some modification derived from the usage of arms. e.g. The Heir apparent is entitled, according to the custom of arms, to use his ancestor's coat with a label of three points. P. 46.

It will be as well to observe that no Husband can impale his Wife's arms with his own, on a Surecoat, Ensign, or Banner; nor can a Knight of any Order, when surrounding the shield with the motto of his Knighthood, bear his Wife's coat therein. See P. 16, Husband and Wife called Baron and Femme. P. 10, f. 21.

Husband and Wife when she is an Heiress or Coheirress, the husband carries her arms in an escutcheon of pretence. P. 11, f. 21.

Husband with two or more Wives. P. 46, f. 2 to 8.

When a Widow marries a second Husband he impales her paternal arms.

See *Funeral Achievements*. P. 46.

MARSHAL'S Staff. See Baton.

MARTIN, or Marten. A kind of weasel sometimes called a Martin-cat. P. 30, f. 13.

MARTEL. A hammer.

MARTLET, Merlion, or Martinet. French Merlette, or Merlot. Latin Mercula. Is a bird shaped like a swallow with a forked tail, and two tufts instead of legs. These tufts are shaped like erasures. P. 2, f. 45; P. 34, f. 59; and P. 47. It is the distinctive mark of the fourth house. P. 46.

MARTLET volant. P. 34, f. 60.

MARYGOLD. A flower. P. 44, f. 22. A French Marygold. i.d. f. 28, as in the arms of Tyssen.

MASCLE. Is of a lozenge form, but always perforated. P. 40, f. 16.

MASCLE-HEAD, or top. A chev. with the top fretted over, in the form of a Mascle. P. 16, f. 28.

MASCLE-CROSS. P. 8, f. 7.

MASCLES conjoined. i.e., the points touching each other, as four mascles conjoined in cross. P. 8, f. 7.

MASCLES-FRETTED. P. 40, f. 18.

MASCLES, seven conjoined, three, three and one. P. 40, f. 17.

MASCULEE, or Mascally. See Masculy.

MASCULY, covered with Mascles. P. 2, f. 27; P. 3, f. 39; P. 18, f. 6.

MASCULY-BENDY. P. 18, f. 33.

MASCULY-CONJOINED. P. 2, f. 23.

MASCULY-NOWY. A cross so termed. P. 11, f. 23.

MASONED, Masonry, or Maconné. Represents the cement in stone buildings. P. 3, f. 11; P. 12, f. 13.

MASON'S square. P. 41, f. 23.
 MAST with sail hoisted. P. 38, f. 38 and 39.
 MASTIFF. A dog. P. 29, f. 25.
 MATCH. Formerly used to fire cannons, depicted as P. 37, f. 60, and borne in the Arms of Leet.
 MATCH-LOCK of a gun as borne by Leversage. P. 37, f. 34.
 MATELEY-CROSS. A Cross Aiguise, or Urdée. P. 9, f. 45.
 MAUL, or Beetle. A wooden hammer. P. 41, f. 33.
 MAUNCHE, Maunchenale, Maunchmale, or Monchée. See Manche.
 MAURICE, St. Cross of. P. 10, f. 20.
 MAW, or Sea-Mew. The common gull. P. 34, f. 13.
 MAWRITANIANS HEAD. A moor's head. P. 36, f. 42.
 MAY-FLOWER, a sprig of. P. 2, f. 3.
 MAYOR. Lord Mayor of London, collar of. See Collar of S.S., and P. 24, f. 29.
 MAYOR, formerly Major. i.e. the first or senior alderman.
 The Lord Mayor of London, as the chief magistrate is called; is properly speaking, only Mayor of London and Lord of Finsbury. This latter title was conferred, on the gift of the manor of Finsbury, by Richard II., in consequence of Sir William Walworth (then Mayor of London) killing Wat Tyler in Smithfield.
 State cap of the Lord Mayor of London. P. 40, f. 56.
 MEAREMAID. See Mermaid.
 MEASURING-YARD, or Yard-measure. P. 41, f. 41.
 MEDAL. A badge of metal, struck in honour of some valiant achievement, or to commemorate some great event, or remarkable discovery.
 It is borne suspended from the shield, and is frequently given as a charge in Coat Armour.
 ALBERT MEDAL. This decoration was instituted 7th March, 1866, to be awarded, in cases where it shall be considered fit to such persons as shall endanger their own lives in saving, or endeavouring to save the lives of others from shipwreck or other perils of the sea.
 There are two classes.
 The Medal of the *First Class* is of gold, enamelled dark blue with Monogram V and A interlaced with an anchor erect in gold, surrounded with a Garter in bronze, inscribed in raised letters of gold "For Gallantry in Saving Life at Sea," and surmounted by a Crown representing that of Prince Albert. The Ribbon is dark-blue, 1½ inch width, with four white longitudinal stripes. P. 25a, f. 3.
 In the *Second Class* the medal is entirely of

bronze, the Ribbon 1 inch wide with two white stripes only.
 In April 1877, by the especial desire of Her Majesty the *Albert Medal* was to be given for saving life on Land.
 The *First Class*, the badge is gold, enamelled crimson, with Monogram V and A. The *Second Class*, the Medal is entirely of bronze.
 The Ribbon for both is crimson. P. 25a, f. 4.
Naval and Military Medals.
 P. 25, f. 10, 12, 18 and 20.
 P. 25a, f. 16 and 17.
 MÆDIEVAL. Relating to the middle ages.
 MEDUSA Head on a shield. P. 43, f. 58.
 MEIRE, or Meirre. The same as potent-counter potent. P. 3, f. 7.
 MELTING Pot. See Furnace, and P. 39, f. 33.
 MELUSINA. Said to be half a woman, and half a serpent, after the fashion of a mermaid.
 MEMBERED. Explained under the term Bird.
 MEMBRE, or Membrez. Same as membered.
 MENIVER. See Miniver.
 MENU of Vair, or Menuvair. When the vair consists of six or more rows, it is so termed.
 MERCHANT-BRIG. See Ship.
 MERCHANTS' Marks. Devices adopted by wealthy merchants of the middle ages.
 MERCHANT Service, Ensign of. See Ensign.
 MERCURY. In blazon, expresses the colour Purpure. P. 1.
 MERCURYS-CAP, or Mercurial cap. The Petasus or winged cap. P. 38, f. 4.
 MERIDIAN. See Globe, and P. 39, f. 2.
 MERILLION. An instrument used by hat-band makers, and borne as part of their Arms. P. 41, f. 44.
 MERLE. A blackbird. P. 34, f. 44.
 MERLET, Merlette, or Merlion. A Martlet. P. 34, f. 59.
 MERLETTE-DISPLAYED. The same as Allerton. P. 33, f. 30.
 MERLION. See Merlet.
 MERLIN. A hawk. See Falcon.
 MERLOTTE. A martlet.
 MERMAID. Half a woman and half a fish, usually depicted with comb and mirror. P. 35, f. 12.
 MERMAN. Represented as half a man and half a fish. Also termed a Neptune and Triton. P. 35, f. 11.
 MERTLET. See Martlet.
 MERTRIXES. Also termed a Martin, or Martin-Cat. P. 30, f. 13.

MESLE. A term used by Ferne, signifying *Mingled*, and applied by him in the same sense as *Triangled*.

MESLES. A term to describe the field when of metal and colour in equal proportions, as paly, bendy, etc.

METALS. Two only are used in heraldry, viz., gold and silver. See *Tinctures*, and P. 1.

METAMORPHOSED. When some portion of an animal has assumed a form different from the proper one.

MEW. A kind of Sea-Gull. P. 34, f. 13. Sea-Mew.

MEW. A Mew was a place of confinement for hawks.

MEWED-HAWK. i.e. a hawk with hood on.

MICHAEL S., and S. George, Order of Knighthood. See *Knighthood*.

MI-COUPPÉ. Signifies the escutcheon parted per-fesse half way across, some other partition line meeting it.

MIDAS-HEAD. A man's head with ass's ears. P. 36, f. 47.

MIDDLE base point, Middle chief point, etc. See *Points of the Escutcheon*.

MILL-BILL. See *Mill Pick*.

MILL-CLACK. P. 38, f. 50.

MILL-INKE. See *Fer-de-Moline*.

MILL-PICK. A tool used in dressing mill-stones. P. 38, f. 52.

MILL-RIND, Mill-rine, or Mill-ink. Is the iron affixed to the centre of the mill-stone, by which it is turned by the wheel; also termed *Fer-de-Moline*. P. 38, f. 53 and 54.
The first shewn in the engraving is that usually met with, the other examples are antique ones sometimes met with. See *Mill-rind on the Mill-stone*. f. 51.

MILL-STONE, charged with a *Fer-de-Moline*. P. 38, f. 51.

MILL-WHEEL. P. 38, f. 51.

MILLER-CROSS. P. 10, f. 24.

MINERVAS Head. P. 36, f. 33. Minerva the goddess of wisdom and the fine arts, commonly represented with helmet, spear, and shield.

MINIVER. A plain white fur.

MINNOW. A small fresh-water fish. P. 32, f. 39.

MINSTER, or Cathedral. See *Church*.

MIPARTEE, or Mi-party, the division of the escutcheon half way down the pale, and then crossed by some other partition. See *Mi-taille*.

MIRROR. A looking glass. P. 43, f. 34.

MI-TAILLE. A term to express that the escutcheon is cut only half way across, in bend sinister. If divided dexterways it is termed *Mi-tranché*.

These divisional lines, together with those called *Mi-party*, and *Mi-coupee*, form three gyrons. P. 19, f. 43.

MITRE. The cap of dignity borne over the arms of the Archbishops and Bishops of the Established Church of England. P. 24, f. 15.
The Mitre is sometimes borne as a charge and also as a crest.

Mitre of the Bishop of Durham issues from a ducal coronet. P. 24, f. 10.

MITRY. A bordure so termed when charged with Mitres.

MITUS. A bird of the pheasant kind.

MODILION, Catoose, or Scroll. The foliage ornament of a pillar.

MOILE. An ox without horns.

MOLE. Usually borne as in the arms of Mitford. P. 22, f. 43.

MOLE-HILLS. See *Hills*, and P. 42, f. 60.

MOLE-SPADE. P. 39, f. 13, No. 1.

MOLET, or Mollet. See *Mullet*.

MOLINE Cross. P. 10, f. 1. Also termed *Molyne-cross*.

MONASTERY, or Abbey in ruins. P. 23, f. 27. Borne by the name of *Maitland*; a monastery with two wings borne by *Monkhouse*.

MONCHEE. See *Manche*.

MONK. See *Hermit*.

MONKEY. See *Ape*, and P. 29, f. 58.

MONKEY-WINGED. i.d. f. 60.

MONOGRAM. A cypher composed for the most part of the initials of the bearers name intertwined. P. 39, f. 15.

MONTANT. The same as erect in pale.

MONTEGRE. See *Man-tiger*.

MONTESE, or Mountain-cross. Is a plain cross humettée. P. 8, f. 28.

MONUMENTS and Tombs. All nations have in some way or another honoured valiant men and noble races by distinguished places of sepulture.
But we now only treat of the time when it became customary to bury in churches, and when certain distinctive marks were devised to denote the estate and condition of those who lay in the several places of repose.
Kings and Princes were represented lying on their tombs (which were made in the shape of altars), in their armour, with their escutcheons, crowns, and all other marks of royalty about them.
Knights and Gentlemen could not be so represented unless they died on the field or within their own lordships.
Those who died victorious in battle were depicted with sword naked, point upwards, on the dexter side; their shield on the sinister; their helmets on their heads.
Those of the vanquished side who were slain,

were represented without their surcoat, their sword in its scabbard; vizor raised, hands joined, as in prayer, on their breast; their feet on a dead lion. N.B. Those who died on their lordships were represented in a similar way, only that they had on their surcoat of arms.

The son of a General, or Governor of a fortress, dying, while the place was besieged, was depicted in armour, with his head resting on a helmet instead of a pillow.

If a Knight or Gentleman entered any religious order when old, he was represented armed, but with the habit of his order instead of a surcoat.

A Knight, or Gentleman, slain in single combat, was represented in armour, his axe out of his hand, his left arm crossed over his right. The Victor was similarly represented, but with his axe in his hand, and his right arm over his left. Those who had gone to the Holy Land were depicted with the right leg crossed over the left, and their sword drawn by their side; those who had vowed to go, but who died without accomplishing their vow, were depicted with their left leg over the right, and with their sword in its scabbard.

Those who died prisoners are said to have been represented without spurs, helmet, or sword, though there is little warrant for this.

By degrees these rules fell into disuse, and persons placed figures in any position they pleased upon monuments to suit their own fancy. See Crest.

MOON. See P. 23, f. 36 and 37, and the term Crescent.

MOOR-COCK. P. 34, f. 41.

MOOR-HEN, or Moor-fowl. P. 34, f. 42.

MOOR's head, Black's head, African, or Negro's head, are all drawn alike in Heraldry. P. 36, f. 42.

MOOTED, or Moulded. The same as Eradicated. P. 45, f. 31.

MORFEX. A bird. P. 34, f. 36.

MORION, a steel cap. P. 38, f. 1, 2 and 3.

MORISCOE's head, a Negresses-head. P. 36, f. 43.

MORNE, or Mortne. Applied to a lion ramp. having neither tongue, teeth, nor claws. P. 26, t. 5.

MORSE. The sea-lion. P. 26, f. 53.

MORSE. A clasp usually ornamented.

MORTAR. A thick short cannon mounted on a low carriage. P. 37, f. 12.

MORTAR and Pestle. P. 41, f. 50.

MORTCOURS, Morteres, Morterres, or Morteries-Royalls. P. 39, f. 28, No. 2.

A candlestick used at funerals and borne as part of the arms of the Wax Chandlers' Company.

MORTHEAD. See Mort's-head.

MORTIER. A cap of estate.

MORTNE. See Morne.

MORTISED. See Enclave.

MORT'S-HEAD. A death's head. P. 35, f. 34, and P. 36, f. 32.

MOSES'-Burning-bush. P. 45, f. 59.

MOSES-HEAD. A man's head with two rays of light, issuant from the temples like horns.

MOSSU, or Moussue. Rounded at the ends, as a cross mowned, or blunted. P. 8, f. 41.

MOTTO, or mot. A word or saying added to the Arms, placed in a scroll, either under the shield, or above the crest, and sometimes in both places. P. 11, f. 21, and P. 47.

The motto is of universal use among all nobility and gentry. It does not exclusively belong to Heraldry, and is not hereditary, but may be taken, varied, or relinquished at pleasure. Still there is a pride in using a time honoured sentiment, particularly when it is commemorative of some deed of chivalry.

—Mottoes are for the most part either in Latin or French; but they are met with in Hebrew, Greek, Italian, Spanish, German, Welsh, Irish, Scotch, etc. See Elvin's Handbook of Mottoes.

MOULIN, Fer-de. See Fer-de-Moline. P. 38, f. 53.

MOULINE-CROSS, See Cross-Moline. P. 10, f. 1.

MOULTED. See Eradicated.

MOUND, from Mundus the world. It is also called the Golden Orb, and is the emblem of Sovereignty, Authority, and Majesty. It forms part of the regalia of an Emperor or King.

It is represented as a ball encircled with a horizontal band, from the upper edge of which springs a semicircular band, both are enriched with diamonds and precious stones, and placed on the top of the ball is a cross-pattée. P. 42, f. 37.

MOUNT. The bottom of the shield represented green and curved, as P. 22, f. 7, 10, 11, and 12. P. 2, f. 51. Animals and heraldic figures are very frequently placed on a mount and borne as Crest.

MOUNT-GRIECED, or in degrees. i.e. cut in the form of steps.

MOUNTAIN-CAT. See Cat-a-Mountain. MOUNTAIN, or Hil'. P. 42, f. 56.

MOUNTAIN-INFLAMED. It is also termed a burning hill or mount. P. 42, f. 57.

MOUNTAIN, or Montese Cross. A plain cross humettee. P. 8, f. 28.

MOUNTED. A term applied to a cross placed on grieces, or steps. P. 8, f. 23. Also to the horse bearing a rider.

MOUNTING, applied to beasts of chase when in the position of rampant.

MOURN, or mourned. Blunted applied to the spikes in the top of the Coronel.

MOUSE-RERE. See Reremouse.
 MOUSUE, or Mossu. Rounded at the extremities as a Cross Blunted. P. 8, f. 41.
 MOWNED. See Mousue.
 MULBERRY, the fruit of. P. 44, f. 58.
 The leaf. P. 45, f. 22.
 MULE, or Moyle. An animal. P. 27, f. 43.
 MULLET. Supposed to be the rowel of a spur, should consist of five points. P. 37, f. 47. When of more than five points should be blazoned a Star of six, eight, or more points, the number being named. P. 23, f. 43, and 44.
 MULLET, the fish so called. P. 32, f. 38.
 MURAILLE, or Murallée. When an ordinary is represented walled, embattled and masoned. P. 3, f. 11.
 MURAL Crown. See Crown.
 MUREX-FERREUS. See Galtrap.
 MURR. See Auk.
 MURREY-COLOUR, dark brown, the same as sanguine. P. 1. The Lion in the arms of Thos. de Berton, of Shropham in Nor., is of this colour.
 MUSCHETORS, black spots similar to ermine, the three dots being omitted. P. 12, f. 26.
 MUSCOVY-DUCK. P. 34, f. 21.
 MUSIC LINES, or BARS, as borne in the arms of Tetlow. P. 5, f. 12.
 MUSIMON. An animal with a goat's body and feet, ram's head and four horns. P. 27, f. 57.
 MUSION. Ancient name for cat. See Cat-a-mountain.
 MUSKET. A fire-arm. P. 37, f. 5.
 MUSK-ROSE, branch of. P. 44, f. 3.
 MUZZLED. Said of any animal whose mouth is banded to prevent its biting. Bears are always borne muzzled, if not expressed to the contrary. P. 29, f. 40.
 MYRTLE branch, with flower and buds. P. 45, f. 10.
 MYRTLE, or Oval Garland. Given to those who were victorious at the Julian Games.

N

NAG'S-HEAD. See Horse's Head.
 NAIANT, Natant, or Nageant. Swimming; applied to fish in that position. P. 32, f. 15.
 NAIANT counter naiant. Swimming in a contrary direction. i.d. f. 16.

NAIL. A closing, and passion nail. P. 37, f. 45, and P. 41, f. 31.
 NAILED. See Lattice.
 NAISANT, or Naissant. Coming out, as a lion naisant of a fesse. P. 26, f. 26.
 NAPOLEON, Badge of. P. 25, f. 8.
 NARCISSUS. A flower consisting of six petals, each resembling the leaf of a cinquefoil. P. 44, f. 17, No. 1.
 NASCENT. See Naisant.
 NATAND, or Natant. The same as Naiant.
 NATIONAL Banner, or Ensign. See Union Flag.
 NAUNCE. The same as Nebule.
 NAVAL-CROWN. See Crown, and P. 24, f. 16.
 NAVAL-MEDALS. See Medal, and P. 25, f. 10; P. 25a, f. 16.
 NAVAL, Royal Ensign of, and Naval Reserve. P. 25a, f. 5 and 6.
 NAVAL-POINT. See Points of Escutcheon. P. 1.
 NAVETTY, or Navette. Semée of Shuttles.
 NEBULE, Nebula, Nebuly, or Nebulée. Also termed Nebular and Nebulose. A crooked line to which all the ordinaries and partition lines are subject; it is intended to represent clouds, and is drawn as P. 3, f. 4; P. 12, f. 11; P. 19, f. 7.
 NEEDLE. See Magnetic-needle, and P. 38, f. 34.
 NEGRO. See Moor, and P. 35, f. 28.
 NEGRO'S head. P. 36, f. 42.
 NEGRESS. A Negress's head is borne by several families. P. 36, f. 43.
 NEPTUNE, or Triton. Half a man, and half a fish, generally drawn with a Trident. P. 35, f. 11.
 NEPTUNE'S-MACE, or Trident. A fork of three prongs barbed. P. 38, f. 45.
 NERVED. When the fibres of leaves are of a different tincture from the leaf, they are said to be nerved.
 NEST of Birds. P. 31, f. 18, borne by Drummond, Knevet, etc.
 NETTLE-LEAF. P. 45, f. 28.
 NEVE, or Neue. Fretted, or Nowed.
 NEWFOUNDLAND Dog. P. 29, f. 29.
 NEWT. Also termed Eft, or Effet. An animal of the lizard kind. P. 36, f. 12.
 NIGHTINGALE. A bird that sings at night. P. 34, f. 52.
 NIMBED. Having the head encircled with a Nimbus, as the child's head. P. 35, f. 1.

NIMBUS, Aureole, or Glory. A circle of rays, P. 35, f. 1, sometimes represented by a plain circle. See P. 26, f. 47; see also P. 28, f. 31, and term Glory.

NIPPERS. See Glazier's-nippers.

NISLEE, or Nyllée, narrow, slender, La croix nylée is by some considered to be the cross-cercellée. P. 11, f. 32; by others a cross-moline depicted very slender.

NOAH'S ARK. P. 38, f. 42. See Ark.

NOBILITY. Those who hold a rank above the degree of a Knight, and are distinguished by titles and privileges.

NOMBRIL, or Navel-point. See Points of Escutcheon. P. 1.

NORMAN-SHIELD, also termed the Heater-shield. See Escutcheon.

NORRY. The title of one of the King's of Arms, whose jurisdiction extends over England, North of the river Trent.

NOTCHED. See Cross-pattée notched. P. 9, f. 8.

NOVA SCOTIA, Baronets of. Instituted by James the First of England and Sixth of Scotland, for the planting of that country by Scottish colonies; as he created Baronets of England for the conquest and planting of the province of Ulster in Ireland. The Nova Scotia Baronets are distinguished by the Badge, P. 31, f. 13, viz., ar. a Saltire az., thereon an escutcheon of the arms of Scotland, with an imperial crown above the escutcheon; all encircled with the motto, on a blue ribbon, edged with gold. The motto is "Fax mentis honestæ gloria," in gold letters, suspended from the shield by an orange coloured ribbon. These Baronets are all allowed to wear Supporters. Arms of a Nova Scotia Baronet. P. 15, f. 21.

NOUED. See Nowed.

NOURRI. Applied to flowers when a part is cut off, and signifies coupé.

NOWED. Tied in a knot, as a serpent nowed. P. 30, f. 25. A lion with tail-nowed. P. 26, f. 4.

NOWY. See Partition lines. P. 1. Three bars Nowy. P. 2, f. 14.

NOWYD. When the projection is not in the centre, but in each of the limbs as a Cross nowyd grady fixed. P. 7, f. 43.

NUAGE. See Nuée.

NUANCE. The same as Nebulée.

NUCE. A cloud.

NUÉE, or Nuage. See Bend Nuée. P. 17, f. 24.

NUÉE-GOARED. See Fesse Arondy, Nuée-goared. P. 4, f. 6.

NUNS-HEAD. P. 36, f. 30, borne by Daveney.

NUT, Nut-tree, and Nut-branch, are all found in Heraldry. P. 44, f. 55.

NUTE. See Newt.

NUTHATCH. A bird. P. 34, f. 38. Crest of Feilden.

NYLLE. See Nislée.

NYMPH. A female figure is sometimes blazoned a Mymph.

O

O. This letter stands for Or, in sketches.

OAK. A Tree, the Oak and parts of it are variously borne, and of very frequent use in Coat Armour. An Oak Tree eradicated and fructed ppr.; i.e., torn up by the roots, and having acorns upon it. P. 45, f. 31. An Oak Leaf. i.b. f. 19.

An Oak Branch fructed should consist of four leaves; if unfructed, of nine; a sprig should have five leaves, and a slip only three. P. 44, f. 53, and f. 52. The Oak Tree is the emblem of virtue and strength.

OAR. A long pole with a flat thin end, by which vessels are driven along in the water. P. 32, f. 27.

OATS. A grain. A Sheaf of, borne by the name of Ottley. P. 45, f. 15.

OBSIDIONAL Crown, or Garland. See Crown Obsidional. P. 43, f. 2. This Crown was made of grass and twigs of trees interwoven.

OCTOFOIL. A double quaterfoil, as P. 46, No. 9, in distinction of houses.

OCULARIUM. The narrow opening for sight in the helmet.

ODIMOLIONT Fish. See Remora.

OFFICERS of Arms. See Heralds' College.

OFFICIAL Arms. See Arms of Office.

OGE, or Bouse. A Water-bouget. P. 42, f. 20 to 24.

OGRESS. The same as Pellet, P. 1, representing a ball or flint-stone for cannon.

OLIVE-CROWN. See Crown-Olive. P. 43, f. 5.

OLIVE-GUTTEZ-de. See Gutté.

OLIVE-TREE, and Olive-Branches, are of very common occurrence as

- Heraldic bearings. See Dove with Olive-branch. P. 31, f. 25; P. 33, f. 42.
- OMBRE. Shadowed. See Adumbrated.
- ONDE, or Undé. Same as Wavy, or Undy.
- ONGLE. A term for the claws of birds or beasts; the same as armed.
- ON, placed upon as "On a Fesse three lozenges." P. 4, f. 30. "On a Cross five fleur-de-lis." P. 7, f. 3. "On a Chief two mullets." P. 12, f. 2. "On a Chevron three escallops." P. 16, f. 24. "On a Bend three bezants." P. 47.
- ON-SETT, or DOUBLE ON-SETT. It is also termed Downsett, Rampée, Coppée, Ramped, Copped, and Rompu, as a Fesse Rompu. P. 4, f. 25. A Chevron Downset, or Rompu. P. 16, f. 1.
- OPEN-CROWNS. The Ducal-coronet when borne as a charge in the arms is sometimes blazoned "Open Crown."
- OPEN in the head, Disjoint, or Brisse. See a Chevron disjointed. P. 16, f. 4.
- OPIATE-ROD. See Caduceus.
- OPINICUS. A beast with the body and fore legs of a lion, the head, neck and wings of an eagle, with the tail of a camel. It is sometimes borne "sans wings." P. 27, f. 8.
- OPPRESSED, or Oppressing. The same as Debruised, or Surmounted. See Debruised.
- OR, gold, or yellow. See Tinctures. The term Gold may be used in blazoning a coat. In engraving, "Or" is expressed by dots. See P. 1.
- ORANGE. A roundle tenné. P. 1. See also Tenné.
- ORANGE-TREE. P. 22, f. 12.
- ORARIUM, a Banderole. P. 42, f. 46.
- ORB-GOLDEN. See Mound.
- ORB. The Globe, as P. 39, f. 5.
- ORBICULAR. i.e. Circular; as seven stars placed orbicular, are found in the arms of D'Urban. P. 5, f. 39.
- ORBIT. Round or Circle.
- ORDERS. See *Distinguished Service Order*. There are two Orders confined to Ladies; *The Order of Victoria and Albert*, and *The Imperial Order of the Crown of India*. Members are entitled to no special precedence. Badges. P. 24, f. 25 and 30. Order of the Indian Empire. i.b. f. 24.
- ORDER of the Dooranée Empire, Badge of. P. 25, f. 19.
- ORDER of St. John of Jerusalem. See Hospitallers.

ORDERS of Knighthood. See Knighthood.

ORDINARIES. So called because they are the most ancient and common amongst the various cognizances used in Heraldry, are divided (although on this point the opinions of Heraldry are greatly at variance) into the honourable and subordinaries, which are all subject to the accidental forms of the lines composing them, as engrailed, invecked, etc., etc. The honourable ordinaries according to the present practice should always occupy one third of the field, and are the Bend, Bend Sinister, Chevron, Chief, Cross, Fesse, Pale, Quarter, and Saltier, which, with their diminutives, will be found under their proper heads.

All ordinaries may be charged; i.e. have figures upon them, their diminutives should not, but in many shields they are charged with figures. See Subordinaries.

ORDINARY of Arms. Heraldic Bearings, classified and arranged in accordance with the charges, and having the name of the bearer attached.

OREILLE. Eared.

OREILLER. A cushion, or pillow. P. 40, f. 24.

ORGAN-PIPE. P. 43, f. 20.

ORGAN Rest. See Rest.

ORARIUM, or Vexillum. See Banderoll.

ORIENTAL-CROWN. See Eastern-Crown.

ORIFLAM, Oriflamme, or Oriflambe. A square banner, made of flame coloured silk, and always appeared at the head of the French armies, from the 12th to the 15th century. See Auri-flamme.

ORLE. One of the subordinaries is composed of lines passing round the shield, forming an inner border, and derive its name from Ourler to hem. P. 5, f. 31.

The Orle is subject to all the accidental forms of Lines as Engrailed, Invecked, etc. f. 32.

Orle of clouds. P. 22, f. 24.

Orle of three pieces. P. 22, f. 25.

Orle fretted with a pallet. P. 5, f. 34.

In Orle. i.b. f. 36.

Within an Orle. i.b. f. 38.

An Orle of Estoiles. P. 5, f. 36.

Double Orle. f. 33.

ORMOND-KNOT. P. 43, f. 10, No. 2.

OSTRICH, and parts of it, are common bearings in Coat Armour. The Ostrich is usually represented in Heraldry with horse-shoe or key in its mouth. P. 33, f. 40.

OSTRICH, head coupéd between two ostrich wings. P. 33, f. 41.
 OSTRICH Feathers are borne single, and in plumes. See *Plume*, and P. 6, f. 21; P. 25, f. 22 and 23; also P. 43, f. 37 to 40.
 OTTER. An amphibious animal. P. 29, f. 54.
 OTTER'S Head. P. 29, f. 53.
 OUNCE. A fierce animal. P. 28, f. 18.
 OUNDY. Same as Wavy.
 OUTSTICKER, as borne in the arms of the Basket Makers' Company, London. P. 22, f. 28.
 OVER. The word over in Heraldry must never be taken to mean *above*, but *upon*.
 OVER-ALL. Surmounted. P. 7, f. 4.
 OVERLAID. A Pale fracted and overlaid. P. 14, f. 15.
 OVERT, or Overture. Terms applicable to the wings of birds, etc., when spread open on either side of the head as if taking flight. P. 33, f. 3. It is also applied to inanimate things, as a purse overt; i.e., an open purse. P. 40, f. 41.
 OVERTURE-ELEVATED. Differs from the last by having the points of the wings elevated. P. 33, f. 2.
 OWL. The owl is always depicted full faced, P. 34, f. 55, and is the emblem of prudence and wisdom.
 OWL-HORNED. i.b. f. 56.
 OWNDY. The same as Wavy, or Undée.
 OX. As borne in the arms of the city of Oxford. P. 22, f. 15. Ar. a chev. gu. betw. three oxen pass. sa. armed or. The Arms of Oxenden.
 OX-YOKE. P. 37, f. 57.
 OX'S foot coupéd. P. 31, f. 23.
 OYSTER Catcher, or Sea-Pie. P. 34, f. 17.
 OYSTER-DREDGE. P. 38, f. 59.

P

P. Sometimes used for the word Purpure.
 PACK. See Wool-pack.
 PACK-SADDLE. P. 37, f. 51.
 PACO. See Alpaca.
 PADLOCK. P. 42, f. 13.
 PAIL. See Bucket.
 PAILLE. Diapered, and variegated.
 PAIRLE. The same as a Cross Pall.
 PAIRLE-IN, as gu. three swords in Pairle hilts inwards ar. P. 31, f. 31.
 PAISSANT. See Browsing.

PALATA. In pale.
 PALE. One of the honourable ordinaries, formed by two perpendicular lines drawn from top to bottom of the shield as Ar. a Pale sa. P. 14, f. 1. Arms of Erskine.
 PALE-ANGLED. f. 27.
 PALE Angled-quartered. f. 35.
 — ARCHED-DOUBLE. f. 19.
 — ARONDIE. f. 19.
 — BETWEEN two eagles. f. 6.
 — BETWEEN two indorses. f. 4.
 — BEVELED, or Beveled. f. 23.
 — BRETESSED. f. 17.
 — CHAMPAINE. f. 22,
 — COUNTERCHANGED. f. 5. and 29.
 — DANCETTE. f. 16.
 — ENDORSED. f. 4.
 — ENGRAILED. f. 10.
 — FIMBRIATED. f. 9,
 — FITCHEE. f. 20.
 — FLORY. f. 12.
 — FRACTED. f. 25.
 — FRACTED-REMOVED. f. 26.
 — IN-BASE. f. 37.
 — INDENTED. f. 15.
 — INDORSED. f. 4.
 — INVECKED. f. 11.
 — LOZENGY. f. 41.
 — NUEE, or Nuage. f. 19.
 — NOWY Quadrate, or square. f. 35.
 — OVERLAID and removed. f. 25.
 — RADIANT. f. 18.
 — RAGULY. f. 13.
 — REMOVED, etc. f. 25.
 — RETRACTED. f. 24.
 — SURMOUNTED. f. 7.
 THREE Pales. f. 32.
 TWO Pales. f. 31.
 TWO Pales coupéd in Fesse, etc. f. 34.
 PALE voided. f. 8.
 PALE wavy. f. 14.
 PALE, in pale. P. 14, f. 36, 41 and 43.
 PALE, on a pale. P. 14, f. 18.
 PALE, per or Per-pale. When the field or charge is divided by a centre line drawn perpendicularly from top to bottom. P. 2, f. 1; P. 14, f. 40 and f. 45.
 PALED. The same as Impaled.
 PALET, or Pallet. A diminutive of the Pale being one half of it. P. 14, f. 2. Three Pales or Pallets. i.b. f. 42, and 45; P. 2, f. 18.
 PALEWISE, or Paleways. When figures are placed in Pale, as P. 14, f. 43; P. 31, f. 35.
 PALES. See Park-pales. P. 43, f. 36.
 PALISADES. See Park-pales.

PALISADO-CORONET. Composed of upright pieces, like pales, pointed and fixed upon a rim. P. 24, f. 37.

PALISSE, or Palissy. Represents a stockade, or row of stakes with intervals between them, placed before a fortification. P. 22, f. 36.

PALL. An archiepiscopal vestment, P. 22, f. 2, and 3, is borne as a charge in the arms of the Sees of Canterbury, Armagh and Dublin.

PALL-CROSS. P. 8, f. 14. This is the arms of Pauling, viz.: or a Pall gu.

PALL, per. A division of the field by a single line in the form of a pall.

PALLAS' HEAD. A woman's head in armour. P. 36, f. 33.

PALLAS. The Shield of. See Ægis and P. 43, f. 58.

PALLET or palet. A diminutive of the Pale. P. 14, f. 2.

PALLICUM. See Pall.

PALM-BRANCH. P. 45, f. 55; P. 31, f. 42.

PALM-TREE. P. 45, f. 52.

PALMER or Pilgrims were soldiers that had served in the Crusades or holywar. They were so called because they generally brought home a branch of palm of the growth of Palestine, and wore it as a sacred badge and token that they had performed their vows, either by fighting against the infidels, or visiting the Holy Sepulchre.

PALMER'S SCRIP or Wallet. P. 40, f. 39.

PALMER'S-STAFF. P. 42, f. 44.

PALMER'S-STAFF and Scrip. P. 40, f. 40. Pilgrims to the Holy City carried each a staff and leather scrip.

PALMER WORM. P. 30, f. 24.

PALY. A term to express the field or any bearing when divided into any number of equal pieces by perpendicular lines, as paly of six. P. 2, f. 16. Paly of eight, f. 17.

PALY-BENDY. P. 22, f. 21; P. 2, f. 32.

PALY-BENDY sinister. P. 2, f. 33.

PALY-BARRY. P. 2, f. 42.

PALY-COUNTERPALY. Same as paly per-fesse counterchanged. P. 14, f. 33.

PALY and Fesse of nine, is the shield divided into nine equal squares. P. 2, f. 19.

PALY Lozengy. P. 2, f. 32.

PALY of three parted per-fesse. P. 14, f. 30.

PALY of six, ar. and gu., a bend sa. P. 14, f. 44.

PALY of six, per fesse. ib. f. 33.

PALY of six, per fesse counterchanged. P. 22, f. 42.

PALY of six Saltrery, or Paly Saltiery. P. 14, f. 38.

PALY-PER-FESSE. ib. f. 33.

PALY-PILY. P. 6, f. 39.

PAME. Langued.

PAMPILLETTE. See Papelonné.

PANACHE. An upright plume of more than three rows of feathers, generally of a Cock or Swan, was not unfrequent, particularly at the period shortly before the assumption of more distinctive crests. P. 43, f. 41. Crest of Mortimer. The Panache of Peacocks' feathers is the Crest of Sir Edmund de Thorpe, 1418. P. 43, f. 42. A Panache of Turkeys feathers the Crest of Harsicke, of Southacre, co. Norfolk.

PANDALL, or Pendall. Also termed a Spindle Cross. P. 11, f. 43.

PANES. Pieces. The same as chequy of nine panes, or paly and fesse of nine. i.e., the shield divided into nine equal squares. P. 2, f. 19.

PANNES. Same as Pean.

PAPINGOE, Papegay. See Parrot.

PANOPLY. Complete armour.

PANSEY, Pansy, or Hearts' Ease. P. 44, f. 23.

PANTHER. In Heraldry, always drawn guardant, and incensed; i.e., with fire issuing from its mouth and ears. P. 28, f. 7.

PAPAL-CROWN, Tiara, or Triple-Crown. A long red cap, surmounted by a mound and cross pattée; round this cap are three Marquesses coronets of gold, placed one above the other; from the inside issue two ribbons fringed. P. 40, f. 59.

PAPAL-STAFF, or Pope's Cross-staff. P. 42, f. 48.

PAPEGAY. See Parrot.

PAPELONNE, or Pampilletée. A term to denote the field or charge, covered with a figure like the scales of a fish. P. 18, f. 7; P. 2, f. 22.

PAPILLONE. See Papelonne.

PARADISE, bird of. P. 34, f. 6.

PARADISE, tree of. P. 22, f. 7.

PARCHMENT, roll of. P. 36, f. 10.

PARER. Same as Butters.

PARING Knife. A currier's shave. P. 41, f. 2.

PARK-PALES. P. 43, f. 36.

PARK-PALES in a circular form. P. 28, f. 55.

PARK with stag lodged. P. 28, f. 55.

PARLANTES, Arms of. See Allusive Arms.

PARLIAMENT Robe. P. 40, f. 30.
PARAQUET. A small sort of parrot. See next term.
PARRAKEET. One of the prettiest and most interesting birds of the parrot tribe. P. 34, f. 58.
PARROT, Popinjay, or Papegay. A gregarious bird. P. 34, f. 57. The parrot, when blazoned proper, is green, beaked and membered gules.
PARTED. Divided.
PARTED, double or biparted, triple or triparted, quarter or caterparted, and cinqueparted. Terms used for the field, or charge divided into two, three, four, or five parts.
PARTI. Same as Parted per pale.
PARTIE, or Party. Signifies divided, applied to all divisions of the field, or any figure when divided by those particular lines, as Party per pale, Party per fesse, etc. P. 2, f. 1 to 10; P. 4, f. 32 to 39; P. 16, f. 30 to 32; and P. 19, f. 1 to 25.
PARTISAN, or Partizan. See Halbert.
PARTITION Lines. See Divisions of the shield. P. 2, f. 1 to 10.
PARTITIONS. Are the several divisions made in a coat when the arms of several families are borne in one shield. See Quarterings.
PARTIZAN. See Halbert.
PARTRIDGE. A bird of game. P. 33, f. 47.
PARTY. Signifies divided, as Party per pale, etc. P. 2, f. 1 to 10.
PASCHAL Lamb, or Holy Lamb. Is depicted, pass. carrying a flag charged with the cross of St. George, and circle of glory over its head. P. 29, f. 4.
PASCUANT, or Pasquant. A term used for stags, sheep, etc., when feeding. See Browsing. P. 28, f. 48.
PASSANS. See Passant.
PASSANT. A term used for lions or other beasts in a walking position. P. 26, f. 23; P. 27, f. 1; P. 28, f. 19. Passant does not apply to the deer kind. See Trippant.
PASSANT, Counter-passant Two beasts walking in opposite directions. P. 26, f. 36.
PASSANT Guardant. Walking with head affrontée. i.d. f. 35.
PASSANT Reguardant. Walking and looking back. i.d. f. 24.
PASSANT Repassant. The same as Counter passant; that is one animal

walking to the sinister, and the other to the dexter. P. 26, f. 36.
PASSAUNZ. Passant.
PASSE EN SAUTOIR. A term to express any thing borne in saltier.
PASSION Cross. A long cross. P. 9, f. 38.
PASSION-NAIL, always drawn as P. 41, f. 31; and P. 10, f. 15.
PASSION, SHIELD of the. See Instruments of the Passion.
PASTORAL-STAFF. P. 42, f. 46. This is often, but erroneously, called a crozier.
PATEE. See Pattée-cross. P. 9, f. 1.
PATERNAL Arms. The original arms of a family.
PATER-NOSTER, or Nostrée. A cross of beads. P. 42, f. 41.
PATONCE Cross. P. 10, f. 13.
PATRIARCHAL Cross. P. 22, f. 23.
PATRICK, St. Cross of, is a saltire gu. P. 7, f. 21.
PATRICK, St. Order of Knighthood. See Knighthood.
PATRONAGE, Arms of. See Arms of Patronage.
PATTEE. See Cross Pattée. P. 9, f. 1 to 27.
PATTEE fitchée, etc. ib. f. 14.
PATTEN. A clog, as borne in the arms of the Patten-Makers' Company. P. 41, f. 15.
PATTES. The paws of any beast.
PAUL, St., Sword of. The dagger in the arms of the City of London is sometimes so called, St. Paul being the patron saint of the city. P. 27, f. 27.
PAULDRON. Armour for the shoulder.
PAUMY. See Apaume.
PAVACHE, or Targate. Was a large buckler, forming an angle in front like the ridge of a house, and large enough to cover the tallest man from head to foot. Sometimes they were emblazoned and borne in state, and were usually introduced into funeral trophies.
PAVAS, or Pavise. A large shield which almost covered the person.
PAVEMENT. Depicted as paly barry in perspective. P. 22, f. 39.
PAVER, Pavier, or Paviour's Pick. P. 41, f. 29.
PAVILION, or Tabernacle. An oblong tent, with projecting entrance. P. 40, f. 28.
PAVON. A long flag tapering from about half a yard to a point.

PAW. The foot of a lion, bear, seal, etc., cut off at the first joint. See Seal's paw erased. P. 29, f. 52.

PEACOCK, and parts of this bird are frequently borne in Heraldry. P. 34, f. 5.

PEACOCK in his pride. P. 34, f. 4; and Peacock close, f. 5.

The Peacock is used in ecclesiastical decoration, and symbolises power and omniscience. A Plume, or Panache of Peacock's feathers. P. 43, f. 42.

PEA-RISE. A pea stalked with leaves and flowers.

PEA-COD, or Pea-pod pendant. P. 44, f. 59.

PEAL, or Peel. A tool used by bakers for drawing bread out of the oven. P. 41, f. 12.

A peal in pale, thereon three cakes, borne by the name of Pister. An oval-peel is borne by the name of Kill.

PEAN. One of the furs, the ground of which is black, powdered with ermine spots of gold. P. 1.

PEAR. Always borne as P. 44, f. 56, unless blazoned reversed, or other position, a Pear slipped. i.d.

PEAR Tree fructed. P. 45, f. 39.

PEARCHED, or Pearching. See Perched.

PEARL. In Heraldry is used to express white.

PECYS. An old term meaning quarters.

PEDED. A term to express the feet of aquatic birds when of a different tincture to the body.

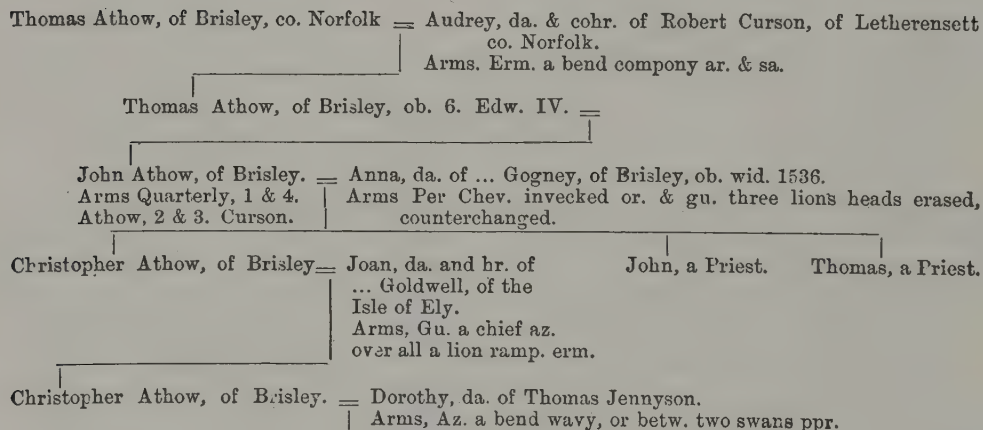
PEDISTAL. The compartment, or carved ornament, upon which supporters stand. P. 19, f. 21; P. 31, f. 11.

PEDIGREE. A register of a line of ancestors. e.g. See below.

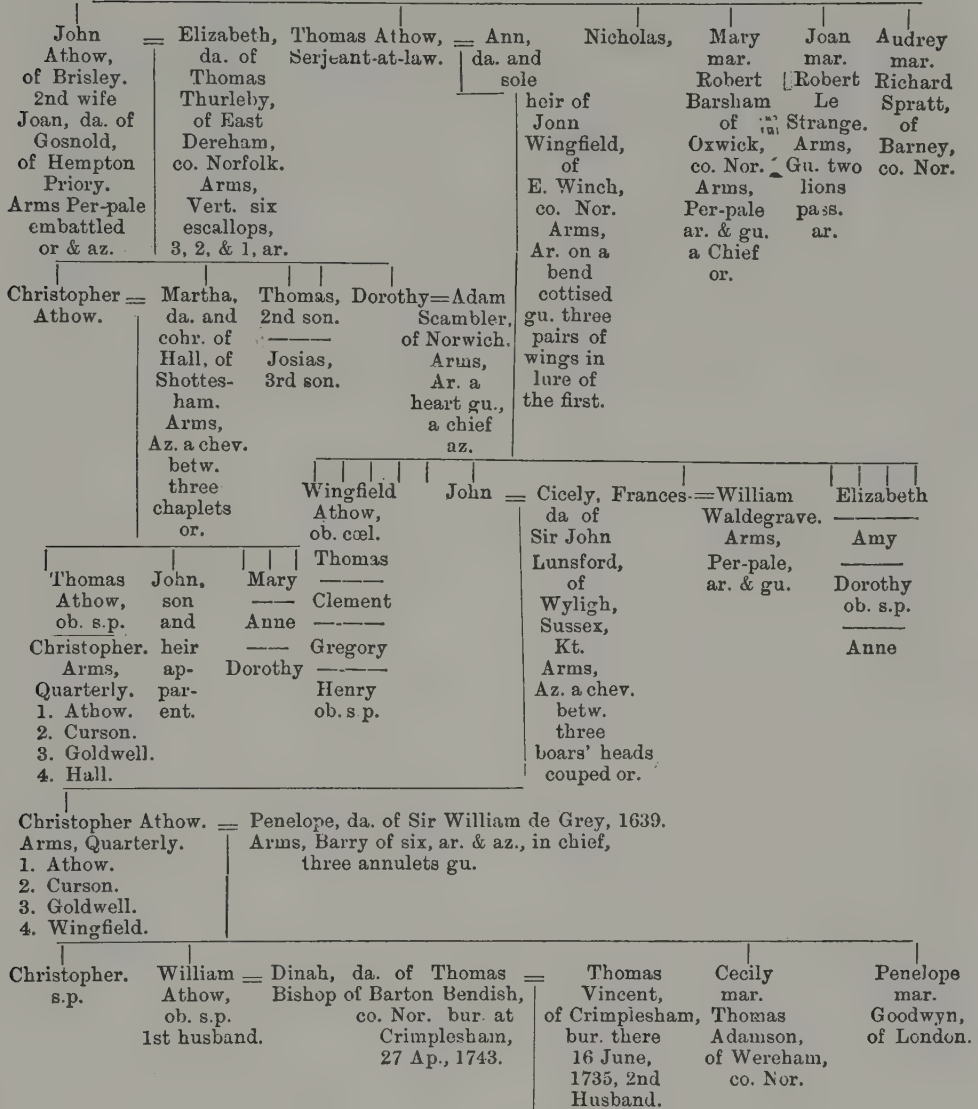
For abbreviations used in Pedigrees vid term Genealogy.

PEDIGREE OF ATHOW, OF BRISLEY, CO. NORFOLK.

Arms. Sable a chevron between three carpenters' squares argent.



(A)



V

PEER. A Nobleman who has a seat and vote in the House of Lords; and, although the Peers differ in order of precedence, yet as Peers of the Realm they are equal in all political privileges.

PEER'S Robe. See Robe.

PEG, or Wedge. As borne by the name of Peg. P. 41, f. 42.

PEG. As borne in the badge of Lawrence. P. 43, f. 15.

PEG-TOP. P. 42, f. 29.

PEGASUS. A winged-horse. P. 27, f. 41. The Emblem of Fame.

PELICAN. P. 33, f. 37.

The Heraldic Pelican is represented with her wings endorsed, if not mentioned to the contrary, her neck embowed, pecking her breast, from whence issue drops of blood; and in blazon is termed vulned, or vulning. When depicted in her nest is termed in her piety. f. 38. The Emblem of Charity.

PELLET, or Ogress. Roundle-sable. P. 1. Also termed Gunstone.

PELLETTEE, Pelletty, or Pelletye. Strewed with Pellets, also termed Semée of Pellets.

PEN. A quill pen, borne by Aldridge. P. 36, f. 29.

PENCIL, Pencell, or Pensell. A small streamer or pennon.

Pendal, Pandall, or Spindle Cross. P. 11, f. 43.

PENDANT. A term applied to anything hanging down, as the badge of any order pendant to the collar or ribbon. P. 24, f. 7, 18, 28, etc.

PENDANT. A small Standard.

PENGUIN. A web-footed marine bird. P. 34, f. 35.

PENNANT. A long narrow banner with the Cross of St. George in the head. P. 46, f. 17.

The Broad Pennant is a swallow-tailed flag.

PENNED. See Quilled.

PENNER and Ink-Horn. A case for holding pens and ink. P. 41, f. 17 and 18.

PENON, or Pennon. A Lance Flag, ending in one or more sharp points. P. 46, f. 12, 14, 17, and 22.

PENNONCLES, Pennoncelle, or Pencils. Small streamers or flags. P. 46, f. 15.

PENNY-YARD-PENCE. A small coin, stamped with a cross on line betw. twelve balls. P. 42, f. 29.

PENS. Such as are used to write with. P. 36, f. 29.

PENSILE. See Pennoncles.

PENTAGON, also termed the Mystic Pentagon. A star of five points

composed of five A's interlaced with the word SALUS inscribed at its angles.

P. 42, f. 30.

The Pentagon the symbol of health.

PEPINGOE. See Popingay.

PER CLOSE. A Demi Garter. P. 42, f. 18.

PER. Denotes a partition of the field or charge, as Per-Bend, Per-Chevron, Per-Fesse, Per-Pale, etc. P. 2, f. 1 to 10 and 49 and 50.

PERCEE. Same as Cleeché.

PERCH, or rest for Falcon. P. 43, f. 18.

PERCH. A fish. P. 32, f. 31.

PERCHED, or Perching, said of a bird when in a sitting position upon a branch, or other thing. P. 33, f. 19.

PERCLOSE, or Per-Close. A Demi Garter. P. 42, f. 18.

PERCULACED. The same as latticed.

PERCUSSANT, or Percussed. A term applied to the tail of an animal when lying on the back or side. P. 28, f. 32.

PERFLEWED, Purfled, or Purflewed. See Purfled.

PERFORATED. The same as pierced. P. 16, f. 16.

PERI, or Pery. Perished. Term used to denote that the thing to which it is applied is deficient in some of its parts.

PERIWINKLES, or Welks (shells). P. 32, f. 54.

PERPENDICULUM. An angle and plumb-line. P. 41, f. 40.

PERSPECTIVE. Used to express division lines as barry-paly in prospect or perspective. P. 22, f. 39.

PERSIA. Badges of the Lion and Sun. P. 25a, f. 7.

PERTRANSIENT. Passing through.

PERUKE. P. 40, f. 47.

PESTLE and Mortar. P. 41, f. 50.

PETASUS, or Mercurys cap. P. 38, f. 4.

PETRONEL. An ancient name for a pistol. P. 37, f. 9.

PEWIT. A bird. P. 33, f. 55.

PHÉON. The barbed head of a dart, or an arrow, frequently borne in Coats of Arms, depicted in various ways, but if not differently described is always represented as P. 37, f. 15.

A Pheon engrailed on outer edges. f. 16.

A Pheon mounted on a staff, and feathered a's, blazoned an arrow Pheoned. f. 14.

A Pheon per pale. P. 14, f. 40.

PHŒNIX. An imaginary bird, always represented issuing from flames.

- P 33, f. 25.
 Emblematic of the resurrection.
 PHEASANT. A bird of game. P. 33, f. 46.
 PHIAL, Phial, or Vial. A small glass bottle. P. 41, f. 59.
 PHYSICIANS Cap. See Cap.
 PIC. See Pick-axe.
 PICK-AXE. P. 41, f. 30.
 PICOTE. Speckled.
 PIE. See Sea-Pie.
 PIDDLE, or Dunpiddle. A Kite, borne by the name of Piddle. See Kite. P. 33, f. 60.
 PIEDMONT Silk, a Bale of. P. 40, f. 21.
 PIED. Spotted. A bull pied, borne by Braybrooke.
 PIERCED. When any ordinary or charge is perforated, the piercing is always understood to be circular, unless otherwise described. P. 8, f. 31.
 Quarter pierced. P. 7, f. 16. Square pierced. P. 8, f. 44. Lozenge pierced. P. 10, f. 2. The term Pierced is also applied to animals when wounded with an arrow, spear, etc.
 Examples of a chevron pierced. See P. 16, f. 15, 16 and 17.
 PIERCER. See Wine Piercer.
 PIETY. A Pelican in her piety. P. 33, f. 38.
 PIGEON. A bird. P. 34, f. 39.
 PIGNON. The same as per-chev., embattled.
 PIGNONNE. Turreted.
 PIKE, or Luce. A fish. P. 32, f. 6.
 PIKE-DEMI. f. 7.
 PIKE-STAFF, or Staves. P. 42, f. 43.
 PILCHARD. A fish. P. 32, f. 37.
 PILE. See Roman-pilum.
 PILE, or PYLE. One of the ordinaries. P. 6, f. 1.
 — BETWEEN. f. 17, 18 and 35.
 — CHARGED with another. f. 12.
 — COTISED. f. 13.
 — COUNTERCHANGED. f. 32 and 36.
 — CROSS pattée at point. f. 24.
 — EMBATTLED. f. 6.
 — EMBOWED. f. 15.
 — ENGRAILED. f. 35.
 — FITCHED. f. 7.
 — FLANCHED. f. 9.
 — FLORIED. f. 26.
 — FLEUR-DE-LIS at point. f. 25.
 — GOAREE. f. 8.
 — INDENTED. f. 4.
 — IN Point Bendwise. f. 11.
 — ISSUING. f. 3, 13, 19 and 27.
 — ON a. f. 34 and 35.
 — PIERCED. f. 11.

- PILE REVERSED. f. 2 and 28.
 PILE REVERSED Indented. f. 5.
 — SURMOUNTED. f. 22 and 33.
 — AND Saltire counterchanged. f. 36.
 — SQUARE. f. 40.
 — TETRAGONELL. f. 40.
 — TRANSPOSED. f. 2.
 — TRANSPOSED between two reversed. f. 18.
 — TRAVERSE. f. 38.
 — TRIANGULAR. f. 41.
 — TRIPLE-POINTED. f. 10.
 — TRIPLE. f. 26.
 — WAVY. f. 20 and 23.
 — WAVY Fitched. f. 42.
 — WITHIN a bordure. f. 37.
 PILES, Two. f. 14, 15 and 28.
 PILES, THREE. f. 16, 17, 18 and 27.
 PILES, Five. f. 29.
 PILES traversed barwise. f. 30.
 PILE-PER and Chevron. f. 43.
 PILE-PER and Fesse, or Per-Bar and Pile. P. 2, f. 10.
 PILE-PER reversed. P. 6, f. 44.
 PILE-PER transposed. P. 6, f. 45.
 PILY-BARRY, or Pily Traverse. P. 6, f. 31.
 Pily counter pily of seven traits. P. 6, f. 24.
 Pily of eight. i.d. f. 31.
 Pily-Paly. i.d. f. 39. A division of the field in the form of piles, reaching from the top to the bottom.
 PILGRIMS' staff. See Palmer's staff.
 PILLAR. The same as Column. P. 43, f. 50.
 PILLOW, Cushion, or Oreilliers. P. 40, f. 24. Is a cushion with tassels.
 The Norman Cushions were called Carreaux, from their square or diamond shape, as you see them placed under the heads of the recumbent effigies of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.
 PINCERS. A tool. P. 41, f. 1.
 PINE-APPLE, or Ananas. P. 44, f. 56.
 PINE-BRANCH. P. 44, f. 47.
 PINE-CONE. P. 44, f. 54.
 PINE Tree. P. 22, f. 10.
 P.NIONED. Refers to the quill of a wing when of a different tincture from the feathers. P. 25, f. 23.
 PINK, slipped and leaved. P. 44, f. 20.
 PINNACE. In Heraldry, an open boat with oars.
 PINZON. A finch, or chaffinch. P. 34, f. 54.
 PIPE. A musical instrument. P. 43, f. 21. No. 2.
 PISMIRE. See Ant.
 PISTOL. P. 37, f. 9.
 PITCHER. Same as Ewer. P. 42, f. 27.

PITCHFORK. P. 39, f. 14. No. 3.
 PITCH-POT. See Beacon.
 PITHON. A winged serpent.
 PLACCATE. A piece of armour worn over the breast-plate to strengthen it.
 PLACQUE. An Herald's Tabard.
 PLAICE. A fish. P. 32, f. 20.
 PLAIN. An ordinary is sometimes (although not necessarily) blazoned plain, when charged with another) engrailed.
 PLAIN Point. P. 21, f. 5.
 PLAISSE, or Plaisa. See Palisse.
 PLAITED. Fretted or interlaced.
 PLANE. A Joiner's tool. P. 41, f. 36.
 PLANET. The Astronomical symbol of Mars, Uranus and Venus, are borne by the families of Wimble, Herschel and Thoyts. P. 23, f. 45.
 PLANETS. Used by some heralds to blazon the arms of Kings. See P. 1.
 PLANTS. In great variety are found in coat armour. e.g. Cyanus, Fern, Tobacco, etc. P. 44.
 PLANTA-GENISTA, or broom, sprig, and flower. P. 25, f. 6 and 9.
 PLASTERERS' hammer. P. 41, f. 26.
 PLATE. A round, flat piece of silver. P. 1.
 PLATTEE. Strewed with Plates. Same as semée of plates.
 PLATTED, or Plaited. Interlaced, or tied.
 PLAYING TABLES. P. 42, f. 32. Also termed Back-gammon tables.
 PLAYING TOP. P. 42, f. 29.
 PLENITUDE. This term is applied to the moon when in her complement. P. 23, f. 37.
 PLIE. The same as close applied to birds with the wings close to the body.
 PLOUGH. P. 39, f. 7.
 PLOUGH-PADDLE. P. 39, f. 8.
 PLOUGH-SHARE, or Coulter. P. 39, f. 10.
 PLOYE. Bowed or bent, sometimes applied to a serpent when nowed.
 PLOVER. P. 34, f. 49.
 PLUMB-RULE, and Plumb-Rule reversed. See Plummet. P. 41, f. 38.
 PLUMBERS' cutting knife. P. 41, f. 19.
 PLUMBERS' Triangular soldering iron. i.d.
 PLUMBY. Same as purple.
 PLUME of Ostrich Feathers. P. 43, f. 38.
 A Plume of Feathers consists of three. If more, it must be expressed as a plume of such a number. The plume of five feathers is also termed a bush of feathers. Sometimes one plume is placed above another, it is then termed either a double plume, or a plume of two heights. If composed of three

rows, one above the other, it is termed a triple plume, or a plume of three heights, and should be composed of twelve feathers, of which five are placed in the bottom row, four in the next, and three in the top row. If the quills are of a different tincture from the feathers the tincture must be named, and the feather is termed either quilled, penned, or shafted. P. 25, f. 22 and 23. See also P. 43, f. 38, 39 and 40. The Badge of the Prince of Wales consists of a plume of ostrich feathers ar. quilled or., enfiled with a prince's coronet of the last, with an escroll az, thereon the words "Ich Dien" in gold. P. 6, f. 21. See Panache.

PLUMED. Feathered.

PLUMETTY. When the field is divided into fusils, filled with the ends of feathers, and depicted in metal and colour, alternately. The proper blazon of which, says Edmondson, is fusily or. and gu., diapered with feathers counterchanged.

PLUMING, or Pruning. Applied to birds when dressing their feathers. An eagle pluming, borne by the name of Rous.

PLUMMET. An instrument used by masons, etc. P. 41, f. 38.

POD, or Cod. The case of seeds. P. 44, f. 59.

POESY. A motto.

POIGNARD. A short sword.

POINT, Base, Baste, or Base-Bar. Is the base of the shield cut off by a horizontal line, and blazoned a Plain Point. P. 21, f. 5.

The Point may be of any of the accidental forms of lines, as a Point wavy, borne by the name of Hawkins. f. 43.

When borne Pointed it should be so expressed, as a Point Pointed. f. 2. It may be on either side of the escutcheon, and is then termed a Point dexter, or sinister.

POINT Based. f. 24.

POINT Champaine, Champion, or a Base-chausse. f. 6.

POINT Convexed. f. 19.

POINT Dexter, or a Point Dexter-parted. f. 1.

POINT Escartelled. f. 17.

A plain Point with a square piece cut out, or notched in the centre of the upper line. A Point with one embattlement differs from the last in having a projection of a square form instead of an indenture. f. 18.

POINT in Point. Also termed a Graft and Gusset. f. 4.

POINT pointed fleury. f. 16.

POINT pointed Invecked. f. 9.

POINT pointed on the top a pommel. f. 14.

POINT pointed Removed. f. 8.

POINT pointed Reversed. f. 3.

POINT pointed reversed bottony at end. f. 15.

- POINT** shapourne. Same as Point Champaine.
- POINT** sinister and dexter base indented. P. 21, f. 20.
- POINTS** four, or Lozengy in Point. f. 23.
- POINTS** four, Pointed and Nowy on the top in pale. f. 22.
For other examples see P. 21.
- POINTS**, three, four, or five. The Ancient blazon of the field, divided into as many parts, but each part must be of a distinct colour.
- POINT** in point. A term applied to indentings, when extending from one side of the ordinary to the other, as a Fesse per fesse indented point in point. P. 3, f. 26.
- POINT**. A tool used by wire-drawers. P. 41, f. 4, and P. 42, f. 33.
- POINTE**. A term for leaved.
- POINTED**. Same as fitched. P. 9, f. 42, to 44.
- POINTER**. See Dog.
- POINTS**. The rays or points of a star, or mullet, etc.
- POINTS** of the Escutcheon. The different parts of the shield denoting the position of the charges. Explained on P. 1.
- POINTZ** DE SIX. As ung escu de six pointz, the same as paly of three parted per fesse. P. 14, f. 30.
- POISSON**. See Marined.
- POIX**, guttée de. Black drops. P. 1.
- POLE-AXE**. P. 37, f. 27.
- POLECAT**. P. 30, f. 17.
- POLE-STAR**. The same as Estoile. P. 23, f. 42.
- POLEYNs**, or Genouillères. Steel Knee-pieces. P. 39, f. 20, No. 6.
- POMEE**, Pommettée, Pommellée. or Pommy. When the extremities terminate in knobs. See Cross Pommettée. P. 10, f. 28.
- POMEIS**. Green roundles. P. 1.
- POMEGRANATE**. Always represented as P. 44, f. 57.
- POMEL**, or Pommel. The round knob at the extremity of the handle of a sword. See Sword.
- POMELT** and Hyltte anowyd. An old term for pommel and hilt gold.
- POMELLED** Cross. P. 10, f. 28.
- POMETTE**, or Nowed. Having circular projections in the middle of each arm on a cross. P. 7, f. 43.
- POMEY**, or Pome. A roundle vert. P. 1.
- POPE'S** Crown, Papal Crown, Tiara, or Triple Crown. P. 40, f. 59.
- POPINJAY**. A small green parrot, with red beak and legs. See Parrot, and P. 34, f. 57.
- POPLAR** Tree. P. 45, f. 47.
- POPPY-BOLE**. P. 45, f. 12.
- PORCUPINE**. A rodent quadruped, furnished with spines. P. 27, f. 55.
- PORTANTE**, or Portrate. See Portate.
- PORTATE**. A cross so called, from its position being saltierways. P. 8, f. 15.
- PORT**, or Portal. The door or gate of a castle. P. 23, f. 13.
- PORTCULLIS**, or Herse. A machine composed of cross bars. P. 37, f. 37. It was hung by chains before the gates of fortified places, and its perpendicular bars were spiked at the bottom, the chains by which it hung are usually attached.
- PORTCULLIS**. The title of one of the Pursuivants of Arms.
- PORTCULLISED**. P. 22, f. 38.
- PORTHOLE**. Same as Loop-hole.
- PORTUGAL-LAUREL**. P. 45, f. 20.
- PORTUGUESE** Badge of the Tower and Sword. P. 25a, f. 8.
- POSE**, or Posed. Same as Statant.
- POSED**. As three fish interchangeably posed. P. 32, f. 25.
- POSSENET**. See Water-bouget.
- POT-INFLAMED**. Same as Fire-chest. P. 37, f. 3.
- POT**. Also termed Porridge Pot. A vessel with three feet. P. 41, f. 16.
- POT**. A term sometimes applied to a steel-cap.
- POTENCE**. Same as Potent.
- POTENCY** counter-potency, or Potency in point. The same as potent counter potent. P. 3, f. 7.
- POTENT** counter-potent. P. 1, and P. 5, f. 16.
- POTENT**. Resembles the head of a crutch. P. 1.
- POTENT-CROSS**, or Cross Potent. P. 11, f. 7.
- POTENT**. Repotent in four points. P. 11, f. 14.
- POTENTED** or Potentés. Applied to ordinaries when the outer edges are formed into potents. P. 5, f. 15; P. 17, f. 35, and 36.
- POUCH**. A Purse. As P. 40, f. 38.
- POULDRON**. The name of that part of a suit of armour which covers the shoulders.
- POUNCE**. A perforated sketch used by Herald Painters by means of which the drawing is transferred unto a panel, silk, or other material.
- POUNCE**. The talon of a bird of prey.

POUNCING. See Preying.
POUNDERS. The tufts of Erminites so termed.

POUR enquirir. See Armes pour enquirir.

POWDERED. Same as Semée.

POWDER-HORN, or Powder-Flask. P. 40, f. 42.

POWDYRDYE. Same as powdered, or Semée.

POWTS, or Tadpoles. Young frogs.

POYNT. An old term for per-cheveron.

PPR., or ppr. A contraction of proper.

PRANCING. Same as rearing, applied to the horse. P. 27, f. 26.

PRASIN. A term used by some heralds for vert, or green.

PRAWN. See Shrimp. P. 32, f. 40a.

PRAYING. An angel in the act of praying. P. 36, f. 55.

PRECEDENCE. The taking place according to the degree, rank, or station in life.

THE ORDER OF PRECEDENCY.

The Sovereign.

The Prince of Wales,

The Queen's younger Sons.

Grandsons of the Sovereign.

The Archbishop of Canterbury.

The Lord High Chancellor.

The Archbishop of York.

The Lord President of the Council.

The Lord Privy Seal.

The Lord Great Chamberlain.

The Earl Marshal.

The Lord Steward of Her Majesty's Household.

The Lord Chamberlain.

The last four rank above all Peers of their own degree.

Dukes, according to their Patents of Creation.

1. Of England. 2. Of Scotland. 3. Of Great Britain. 4. Of Ireland.

5. Those created since the Union.

Marquises according to their Patents, in the same order as Dukes.

Dukes' eldest Sons.

Earls, according to their Patents, in the same order as Dukes.

Marquises' eldest Sons.

Dukes' younger Sons.

Viscounts, according to their Patents, in the same order as Dukes.

Earls' eldest Sons.

Marquises' younger Sons.

Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester.

All other English Bishops, according to their seniority of Consecration.

Bishops of the Irish Church, created before 1869, according to seniority.

Secretaries of State, if of the degree of a Baron.

Barons, according to their Patents, in the same order as Dukes.

Speaker of the House of Commons.

Treasurer of H.M.'s Household.

Comptroller of H.M.'s Household.

Master of the Horse.

Vice-Chamberlain of Household.

Secretaries of State under the degree of Barons.

Viscounts' eldest Sons.

Earls' younger Sons.

Barons' eldest Sons.

Knights of the Garter.

Privy Councillors.

Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

Lord Chief Justice Queen's Bench.

Master of the Rolls.

The Lords Justices of Appeal.

Lords of Appeal.

Judges according to seniority.

Viscounts' younger Sons.

Barons' younger Sons.

Baronets of England, Scotland, Ireland, and United Kingdom, according to date of Patents.

Knights of the Thistle.

Knights of St. Patrick.

Knights Grand Cross of the Bath.

Knights Grand Commanders of the Star of India.

Knights Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.

Knights Grand Commanders of the Indian Empire.

Knights Commanders of the Bath.

Knights Commanders of the Star of India.

Knights Commanders of St. Michael and St. George.

Knights Commanders of the Indian Empire.

Knights Bachelors.

Judges of County Courts.

Companions of the Bath.

Companions of the Star of India.

Companions of St. Michael and St. George.

Companions of the Indian Empire.

Companions of the Distinguished Service Order

Eldest Sons of the younger Sons of Peers.

Baronets' eldest Sons.

Eldest Sons of Knights:—1. Garter.

2. Thistle. 3. St. Patrick. 4. The Bath.

5. Star of India. 6. St. Michael & St. George.

7. Indian Empire. 8. Knights Bachelors.

Younger Sons of the younger Sons of Peers.

Baronets' younger Sons.

Younger Sons of Knights in the same order as eldest Sons.

Esquires.

Persons holding the Queen's commission in Civil, Naval, or Military capacity.

Members of the Royal Academy of Arts.

Barristers.

Masters of Arts and Bachelors of Law.

Clergymen.

Gentlemen entitled to bear arms.

Women take the same rank as their husbands, or as their brothers; but the daughter of a peer marrying a Commoner retains her Title as Lady or Honourable. Daughters of Peers rank next immediately after the wives of their elder brothers, and before their younger brothers' wives. Daughters of Peers marrying Peers of lower degree take the same order of precedence as that of their husbands; thus the daughter of a Duke marrying a Baron degrades to the rank of Baroness only, while her sisters married to commoners retain their rank and take precedence of the Baroness. Merely official rank on the husband's part does not give any similar precedence to the wife.

LOCAL PRECEDENCY. No written code of county or city order of precedence has been promulgated, but naturally in the county the Lord-Lieutenant stands first, and secondly the High Sheriff. In London and other Corporations the Mayor stands first, after him the Sheriffs, Aldermen, Chief Officers, and Livery. At Oxford and Cambridge the High Sheriff takes precedence of the Vice-Chancellor.

PRECIOUS STONES. It was formerly the practice of some heralds to blazon the arms of the Nobility by gems, instead of metals and colours, and arms thus blazoned are to be met with in old records. See Explanation at Plate 1.

PREENE. An instrument used by clothiers. P. 40, f. 9.

PREMIER. Fr. for first. Used by English Herald's to denote the holder of the most ancient hereditary title in each degree of Nobility.

PRESTER JOHN, or Presbyter John, depicted as P. 35, f. 4.

PRETENCE. See Escutcheon of Pretence.

PREYANT. See Preying.

PREYING. When any beast or bird is standing on its prey in the act of tearing or devouring it. It is sometimes blazoned "*Seizing*," and when applied to birds "*Trussing*." P. 33, f. 12.

PRICK, or Pryck-spur. A spur with a single point. P. 37, f. 47; and P. 39, f. 20, No. 7.

PRICKETT. A buck in his second year, the points of whose horns are just appearing, borne by the name of Prickett.

PRIDE, In his. Said of the Peacock with his tail extended. P. 34, f. 4. Also of the Turkey-Cock. P. 34, f. 3.

PRIME. An instrument used by Basket Makers, and borne in their armorial ensigns. P. 22, f. 28.

PRIMROSE. An ancient term for the quaterfoil. P. 41, f. 16.

PRIMROSE-NATURAL, stalked and leaved. P. 45, f. 9.

PRINCE. A title of honour, properly belonging to sovereigns or their sons, and anciently given even to Dukes.

PRINCE'S Coronets. P. 24, f. 2 and 3.

PRINCESS. A title of honour belonging to a lady next in rank to a queen. The Daughter of a Sovereign, and Sovereign's son's wives are Princesses.

PRINCESS' Coronet. P. 24, f. 4.

PRIOR'S-STAFF. P. 42, f. 45.

PRISONER'S BOLT. See Manacles and P. 42, f. 39.

PROBOSCIS. The trunk of an elephant. P. 29, f. 50.

PROMENING. Same as pluming.

PROPER. A term applied to everything when borne of its natural form and colour.

PROSPECT. See Barry paly in Prospect. P. 22, f. 39.

PROYNING and Pruming. The same as Pluming.

PRUNING-HOOK or Pruning-knife. P. 41, f. 22.

PRUSSIAN CROWN. P. 25a, f. 13.

PUFFED. See Slashed.

PUNJA. P. 39, f. 42. No. 3.

PUNNING ARMS. See Aarm Parlanter.

PURFLE, or Purflew. Is the embroidery of a bordure of fur, shaped exactly like vair. When of one row, it is termed Purflewed. When of two counter-purflewed, and when of three, vair. P. 1.

PURFLED, trimmed, or garnished. A term for the studs and rims of armour being gold.

PURPURE. Purple, expressed in engraving by diagonal lines, from left to right. P. 1.

PURSE. P. 36, f. 7.

PURSE OF STATE. P. 40, f. 37.

PURSE, stringed and tasselled. i.d. f. 38.

PURSUIVANT OF ARMS. An officer lowest in degree in the College of Arms.

PYCHE. An old term for fitched.

PYE. See Sea-Pie.

PYLE. See Pile.

PYNANT AND SAYLAND. The old term for pommel and cross of a sword.

PYOT. A magpie. P. 34, f. 40.

PYRAMID. An edifice in shape as. P. 43, f. 60.

PYRAMIDWAYS. Of a pyramid form, or rising like a pyramid.

PYTHON. A winged serpent, or dragon

Q

QUADRANGULAR. Four cornered, or square. A Quadrangular, or square castle. P. 23, f. 6.

QUADRANS. A quarter. P. 19, f. 34.

QUADRANT. An instrument for taking the altitudes of the sun and stars. P. 38, f. 47.

QUADRANT fer-de-moline. A mill-rind with a square centre.

QUADRATE. Square. As a Cross Quadrat in the centre. P. 11, f. 13.

QUADRATURE In. When four charges are placed at the angles of an imaginary square, generally blazoned, two and two.

QUARTER. An ordinary, containing one fourth of the shield. P. 19, f. 34.

QUARTER FRANC. A Plain Quarter.

QUARTER Sinister. P. 19, f. 35.

QUARTER-ANGLED. Same as quadrat. See Cross. P. 11, f. 13.

QUARTER PIERCED. See Quarterly Pierced.

QUARTER-POINTED, or Quarter Per saltier. Also termed a squire, or point removed. P. 21, f. 25.

QUARTER-STAFF. A long straight pole.

QUARTERED. When the shield is divided into four equal parts. P. 1. Sometimes applied to the cross when voided in the centre. P. 7, f. 16.

QUARTERING. The regular arrangement of various coats in one shield.

QUARTERINGS. The arms of different families arranged in one shield to shew the connection of one family with another; and the representation of several families by combining their respective bearings according to priority of accession.

QUARTERINGS Grand. See Marshalling.

QUARTERLY. The field or charge divided into four equal parts. P. 2, f. 9, and P. 29, f. 7.

QUARTERLY-QUARTERED. A cross quarterly quartered. P. 22, f. 22.

QUARTERLY quartered, or grand-quarters. See Marshalling.

QUARTERLY, Quarter-pierced, or quarter voided. Perforated in a square form. A cross quarter-pierced. P. 7, f. 16. A cross moline quarter-pierced. P. 10, f. 3.

QUARTERLY in Saltire. The same as per-saltier. P. 2, f. 5.

QUARTIER-FRANC. A plain quarter.

QUATERFOIL, or Quatrefoil. Four-leaved grass. P. 44, f. 16; P. 11, f. 17.

The Quaterfoil was an imitation of the primrose, which being one of the first flowers of the spring, was considered as the harbinger of revived nature, and was adopted by the church architects to signify, emblematically, that the gospel, the harbinger of peace and immortality, was there preached. The Trefoil was the emblem of the Trinity.

QUATERFOIL slipped. P. 44, f. 16. No. 2, and 3.

QUATERFOIL double. The same as Caterfoil. P. 44, f. 13, and 18.

QUARTYLL. Same as quarterly.

QUATREFEUILLE. A Quaterfoil.

QUATERFOIL, or Quaterfoil. P. 11, f. 17.

QUATUFORFOLIA. Same as Quaterfoil.

QUEEN. A Queen regnant is the only female who is entitled to bear her arms in a shield with helmet, crest, lambrequin, motto, and the order of knighthood.

QUEUE ERMINE. An ermine spot.

QUEUE, Queue, or Quevy. See Queued.

QUEUE-FORCHEE, or fourche. Same as tail forked. P. 26, f. 3.

QUEUED. A term for the tail of an animal.

QUEUED Inflected. When the tail comes between the legs. P. 26, f. 45.

QUEVE, or Queued Renowned. Having the tail elevated over the head. P. 31, f. 26.

QUILL, or Wheel-Quill of Yarn. P. 40, f. 4.

QUILL empty. P. 40, f. 9.

QUILL of Yarn. P. 40, f. 4.

QUILL of Gold, or Silver thread. See Trundle. P. 40, f. 4.

QUILL PEN. P. 36, f. 29.

QUILLED Penned, or Shafted. Applied to the quill of a feather when borne of a different tincture from the feather itself. P. 25, f. 23.

QUINCE. A sort of apple. P. 44, f. 57.

QUINTAIN. A plank about six feet high, fixed firmly in the earth. At this, men on horseback tilt with poles. P. 37, f. 58.

QUINTAL. See Quintin.

QUINTERFOIL. The same as Cinquefoil.

QUINTEFEUIL, or Quintefeuille. The same as Cinquefoil.

QUINTIN, or Quintal. An upright pole with a cross beam on the top, which works on a pivot. At one end of the cross beam is a shield painted with rings, and at the other end is a log of wood, suspended by a stout chain. Men on horseback tilted at the shield, and unless they passed very quickly were struck by the log as the beam revolved. P. 37, f. 59.

QUINTISE. A covering for the helmet, supposed to be the origin of the mantling. P. 25a, f. 9.

QUINYSANS. See Cognisance.

QUISE, A LA. See A-la-quoise.

QUIVER of Arrows. A case filled with arrows. P. 37, f. 13.

R

R. A text **r** is borne in several coats.
See Letters.

RABBIT, or Coney. P. 29, f. 19.

RACCOURCY, or Recourcie. The same as Coupée, or Couped.

RACK-POLE-BEACON. P. 37, f. 2.

RADIANT, or Rayonne. Any ordinary edged with beams like those of the sun. See Fesse-radiant. P. 3, f. 25.
A Pale-radiant. P. 14, f. 18.

RADIATED, Rayonated, or Rayonée. The same as Rayonce, Radiant, Rayonnant, and Rayoonne. Terms all used to express the same thing, viz., Rays, or shining beams issuing from an ordinary or charge. P. 7, f. 17; P. 12, f. 12.

RADIATED CROWN. The Eastern Crown. P. 24, f. 32.

RAGGED. Same as Raguly.

RAGGED-STAFF. P. 41, f. 57.
The bear and ragged staff. Badge of the Earls of Warwick. P. 29, f. 42.

RAGULEE. Same as Raguly.

RAGULY, or Raguled. P. 1, P. 3, f. 18.
Is when the bearing is uneven or ragged, like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt of its branches. P. 17, f. 27.
A Cross Raguly. P. 7, f. 6.

RAGULY-STAFF, or Staff Raguly. P. 29, f. 42; P. 41, f. 57.

RAINBOW. A semicircle of various colours, arising from clouds. P. 16, f. 21; P. 39, f. 6.

RAIONE. Same as Radiant.

RAKE, or Tillage-rake. Depicted as P. 39, f. 11.

RAKE-HEAD, and Thatch-rake. i.d. f. 12.

RAM. A male sheep. P. 28, f. 56.

RAM's head erased. i.d. f. 57.

RAM's head affrontée, or Cabossed. i.d. f. 58.

RAME. A term for branched, or attired.

RAMPANDE. Same as Rampant.

RAMPANT. A term to express the Lion, Tiger, etc., when in an upright position standing on the near hind leg. P. 26, f. 1, etc.

RAMPANT, guardant, and regardant, etc. P. 26.

RAMPEE, Ramped, or Rompu. Broken. P. 16, f. 1.

RAMPING. The same as Rampant.

RANGANT. An old term for the bull etc., enraged, or furiosant.

RANGE. A term signifying many. Mullets, or other charges, placed in bend fesse, cross, etc.

RAPIER. A narrow sword.

RAPIN, or Raping. Applied to ravenous animals when feeding, or devouring their prey.

RASED, or Razed. The same as erased.

RASEE. Erased.

RASIE. Having rays, or being rayed.

RASYD. Same as erased.

RAT. A fierce and voracious animal, borne by several families. P. 30, f. 12.

RATCH-HOUND, or Beagle. A small species of hound. P. 29, f. 26.

RAVEN. Also termed a Corbet, and Corbie. A bird. P. 33, f. 52.
The emblem of Divine Providence.

RAVISSANT. A term to express the posture of a wolf, etc., half raised, and just springing forward upon his prey. It is also applied to all ravenous animals when devouring their prey.

RAYONNANT. Sending forth rays. See Radiant and Radiated. P. 14, f. 18.
Also termed Rayed and Rasie.

RAYON. A ray. See Rayonne.

RAYONNE, or Rayonée. Same as Radiant

RAYS. Beams of light. Rays issuing from a cloud. P. 23, f. 28.

RAYS issuing from dexter chief point. i.d. f. 30.

RAYS Illuminated, or Inflamed. i.d. f. 34.

RAZED. Same as erased.

RAZOR-BILL, or Eligugs. A web-footed bird. P. 33, f. 59.

REAPING-HOOK, or Sickle. P. 39, f. 13, No. 2.

REAR-MOUSE. See Rere-mouse.

REARING. Applied to a horse when standing upon the hind legs. P. 27, f. 26.

REBATED. When a part is cut off, as a cross rebated. P. 9, f. 32.

REBATEMENT. The same as Abatement.

REBENDING. The same as Bowed-embowed.

REBENT. Bowed-embowed, or reflexed.

REBOUNDANT, or R-bounding. Applied to the tail of a lion when turned up, with the end inwards. P. 26, f. 37.

REBUS. In Heraldry, "Non verbis rebus loquimur," a device alluding to the name of the bearer, as the device of Arblaster. Erm. a cross bow (arblast) in pale gu.

Fletcher. az. a chev. betw. three arrows or.

Martell. gu. three (martels) hammers or.

Sykes. ar. a chev. betw. three sykes ppr.

Yate. ar. three yates sa.

RECERCELLEE, Recerelled, and Recersile. A cross Cercelée. P. 11, f. 32.

RECLINANT. The tail of a serpent when upright, without any waving, is said to be reclinant.

RECOPYD, or Recouped. Same as Couped.

RECOUPEE. Reparted per-fesse.

RECOURCIE, Clechée, or Percée. Same as a chev. recoursie. P. 15, f. 7. A Cross-recourcie. P. 7, f. 19.

RECOURSE. Same as Clechée.

RECROISE. Crossed, as a crosslet crossed; i.e. a cross-crosslet. P. 8, f. 18.

RECROSSED. See Cross double crossed. P. 8, f. 22.

RECROSETTEE, or Recrossie. A cross-crosslet. P. 8, f. 18.

RECT, or Right-Angle. Is the angle which one straight line makes with another straight line, upon which it falls perpendicularly. P. 12, f. 20.

RECUMBENT. Same as lodged.

RECURSANT. Applied to the eagle, shewing the back part. P. 33, f. 16 and 17.

RECURSANT Overture, or Inverted displayed. As an eagle displayed, with the back turned towards the beholder. P. 33, f. 18.

RECURSANT Volant, in pale. As an eagle flying upwards, showing the back the reverse of f. 17. P. 33.

RECURSANT Volant, in fesse, wings overture. i.e. flying across the field fesseways, showing its back.

RECURSANT Volant, in bend, wings overture. i.d. f. 16.

RECURSANT displayed, wings crossed. i.d. f. 18.

RECURVANT. Bowed embowed, or curved and recurved. P. 30, f. 34.

RED CROSS. See Royal Red Cross.

RED, gules.

REDOUT. The cross potent rebated. P. 11, f. 39.

REED, Slay, or Slea. An instrument used by weavers. P. 42, f. 32.

REEDS. Long hollow knotted grass. P. 44, f. 48.

REEL. See Spindle. P. 40, f. 2.

REFLECTED, or Reflexed. Curved, or turned round, as the chain or line from the collar of a beast, thrown over the back. P. 29, f. 15; P. 18, f. 21.

REGALIA. Ensigns of Royal dignity, as Crowns, Sceptres, Mounds, etc.

REGARDANDE. Same as regardant.

REGARDANT. Looking back. See Reguardant.

REGUARDANT. Looking behind. A Lion regardant. P. 26, f. 10 and 4. An Eagle regardant. P. 33, f. 4. A Dove regardant. P. 31, f. 25.

REGUARDANT REVERSED. Applied to serpents when nowed in the form of a figure of 8 laid fesseways, the head turned under from the sinister, and the tail bending upwards. P. 30, f. 25.

REGULE. See Raguly.

REIN-DEER. A stag with double attires. P. 28, f. 37.

REIN-DEER's head cabossed. i.d. f. 38.

REIN-GUARD. That part of armour which guards the lower part of the back.

RELIEF. See Adumbrated.

REMORA, or Fish Odimoliont. The Sucker-Fish.
In Fo. 103 Bossewell gives the Coat of Roscarroche. Vert three scythes argent. For Crest, "the fishe odimoliont haryant (*haurient*) sable."
The dexter supporter to the arms of Baron Soarsdale is a female figure, holding in the sinister hand a javelin, entwined with a Remora, which Burke and Foster in their Peerage's describe as a serpent.

REMOVED. Shifted from its place as a chief removed, or lowered. P. 12, f. 31. A chev. removed. P. 15, f. 37. If a Fesse, Chevron, Bend, etc., is placed higher in the shield than its proper place it is termed Enhanced. P. 3, f. 6.

REMPLI. When a chief is filled with any other tincture, leaving only a border round it. P. 12, f. 24.

RENCONTRE, or Au-Rencontre. The same as Cabossed. See P. 28, f. 52 and 58.

RENDING. As two hands rending a horse shoe. P. 19, f. 29.

RENVERSE, Reversed, or Reverse. Turned contrary to its natural position. P. 15, f. 43.

REPASSANT. The same as Counterpassant. P. 26, f. 36.

REPLENISHED. Stocked with. As a quiver filled, or replenished with arrows. P. 37, f. 13.
This term is also used for Semeé, or Powdered. P. 2, f. 38.

REPOSING. See Resting.

REPTILES. The most common in Coat Armour is the snake. The following are also found: The Asp, Lizard, Adder, Viper, Crocodile, etc. P. 30.

RERE-MOUSE. A bat. P. 30, f. 4.

RESARCELEE. A cross is so termed when voided and open at each end. P. 10, f. 10; P. 11, f. 40.

RESIGNANT. Applied to the tail of a lion when it is hid.

RESPECTANT, or Respecting. Applied to tame animals, birds, or fish, when placed face to face. P. 32, f. 28; P. 31, f. 27.

RESPLENDENT. Applied to the sun when surrounded with rays of glory. P. 23, f. 32.

REST, Clarion, or Claricord. P. 43, f. 27 and 28.

A difference of opinion exists as to what this charge represents. Some blazon it a horseman's rest, and assert that it was the rest in which the tilting-spear was fixed. Others contend that it was a wind instrument, and blazon it Clarion, or Claricorde. Some consider them to be Sufflues, instruments which transmit the wind from the billows to the organ, while others term them brackets or organ rests. See Clarion.

REST. See Perch, or Rest for a Falcon. P. 43, f. 18.

RESTING, or Reposing. Said of a hind or other animal resting a foot upon any object, as a lion resting his dexter foot upon a book. P. 26, f. 51.

RESTRIALL. An ancient term for Barry-paly, and pily.

RETAILLE. Cutaway, and an Escutcheon is termed Retaille when cut into three traits by two lines in bend-sinister.

RETIERCE. The field divided into three parts fessways, each of which is again divided into three parts paleways, making nine equal squares, and properly expressed as paly and fesse nine. P. 2, f. 19.

RETORTED. Applied to serpents when fretted, in the form of a knot. P. 30, f. 25.

RETRACTED. Cut off. A pale retracted. P. 14, f. 24.

RETRANCHE. A term, signifying that the escutcheon is twice cut athwart bendways, or doubly cut in bend dexter, when it is said to be tranché and retransche.

REVERBERANT. Same as Reboundant.

REVERSED, or Inverted. Contrary to each other, or contrary to the usual position, as a Leopard's face jessant-de-lis reversed. P. 28, f. 6.

REVERSED-ENDORSED. Turned back to back. P. 39, f. 13.

REVERSIE. Reversed or transposed. P. 15, f. 43.

REVERTANT, or Reverted, flexed and reflexed, or bending in the form of an

S. Reverted also used to express anything turned upside down, as an arrow, etc., with point upwards.

REVESTU. The same as Vestu.

REVEYNS. An old term for Ravens.

REYNARD. A fox.

RHINOCEROS. A large animal having a horn in his front, and a skin full of wrinkles, which is so hard that it can scarcely be pierced by a sword. P. 27, f. 51.

RIBAND, or Ribbon. A subordinary containing the eighth part of the bend. The Ribbon applied as a difference of the younger sons is of very high antiquity. P. 17, f. 4.

RIBBON. Part of the insignia of an order of Knighthood. P. 24, f. 19; f. 20, 23, and 28; P. 25, and 25a.

RING. Called a Gem-Ring. P. 37, f. 42.

Iron-Ring. P. 42, f. 29. See Iron Ring.

RINGANT, or Rangant. An old term for the Bull, etc.—Enraged.

RINGDOVE. A species of pigeon. P. 34, f. 37.

RINGS-INTERLACED. See Annulets.

RISING. A term applied to birds when preparing to fly. P. 33, f. 3.

RIZOM. The corn or fruit of the Oat is not generally termed the ear, but the rizom.

ROACH. A fish. P. 32, f. 30.

ROBE. Sometimes called the Mantle, distinguishes the rank of the bearer by the number of guards or rows of Fur on the dexter side. That of a Duke should have four guards of ermine, that of a Marquis three and half. P. 35, f. 16. An Earl three, a Viscount two and half, a Baron two. The two last should be plain Fur.

The arms within this mantle are those of the Marquess of Queensbury, quarterly 1st and 4th, ar. a human heart gu. imperially crowned ppr. for Douglas; 2nd and 3rd, az. a bend betw. six cross crosslets fitchee or. for Marr, all within a border of the last, charged with the double tressure of Scotland.

ROBE of Estate. P. 40, f. 29.

ROBE of Parliament. P. 40, f. 30.

ROBIN, or Robin Redbreast. A pretty little bird with a red breast. P. 33, f. 44.

ROCK. A stony mass. P. 42, f. 56. Emblem of Security.

ROD OF ESCULAPIUS. P. 30, f. 57.

ROE, or Roebuck. A species of deer. P. 15, f. 21.

ROELE. See Rowel.

ROELE. See Gurges.

ROLL of Parchment. P. 36, f. 10.
 ROLL, or Row. A wreath.
 ROLL OF ARMS. Heraldic records of armorial insignia.
 ROMAN &. Borne by the name of *And*.
 ROMAN FASCES. P. 43, f. 6.
 ROMAN LAMP. P. 39, f. 26. No. 2.
 ROMAN PILUM, or pile. A javelin. P. 37, f. 22.
 ROMAN SOLDIER. P. 35, f. 27.
 ROMPE, or Rompu. Broken. See chev. rompu. P. 16, f. 1.
 RONDEUS. See Roundles.
 ROOFED. When a building has a roof of a different tincture to the other part.
 ROOK, or Crow. P. 33, f. 53.
 ROOKS, pieces used in the game of Chess. P. 43, f. 49.
 ROOT. A golden-root. P. 25, f. 24. The badge of John Duke of Bedford, brother to Hen. V.
 ROOT of a Tree coupéd and erased. The same as a stump or stock coupéd and eradicated. P. 45, f. 57.
 ROPE, a coil of. P. 43, f. 13. A Rope. f. 15.
 ROPE-HOOK. P. 40, f. 12.
 ROPE TASSEL and ring. A *Lure* is sometimes thus blazoned.
 ROSE. Is borne depicted naturally, and heraldically. P. 44, f. 1 and 3.
 The Heraldic Rose is always shewn full blown, with the petals, or flower-leaves expanded, seeded in the middle, and backed by five green barbs, or involucra; this Rose, when gules, is never to be called proper, whereas the rose borne naturally, is always when gules termed proper, and is always stalked and leaved, and termed a Rose slipped. The Heraldic Rose may be of any tincture, and is said to be barbed and seeded of such a colour, which must be expressed, unless the seeds are yellow and the barbs vert, when it is blazoned a Rose of such a colour, seeded and barbed proper. The Rose is used as a distinction for the seventh son. See Distinction of Houses. P. 46.
 ROSE HERALDIC. P. 44, f. 1.
 The White Rose the badge of the House of York, and the Red Rose the badge of the House of Lancaster. P. 25, f. 2 and 4. The White and Red-Rose united and imperially crowned is the Badge of England. P. 3, f. 21. Also termed a Double Rose,
 ROSE-LEAF. P. 45, f. 29.
 ROSE, stalked and leaved. P. 44, f. 3.
 Also termed a Damask-rose, stalked and leaved. A Damask rose, with leaves and thorns. P. 25, f. 27.
 ROSE, wild, or Bramble. P. 44, f. 27.
 ROSE AND THISTLE conjoined and imperially crowned the Badge of James I. P. 25, f. 3.
 ROSE AND THISTLE conjoined. P. 44, f. 4

ROSE-EN-SOLEIL. A white rose, surrounded by rays.
 ROSELETTES. Single roses, having five leaves each, as the Rose, P. 44, f. 27.
 ROSEMARY. A plant. P. 45, f. 2.
 ROSARY. A chaplet of beads, with cross attached. P. 42, f. 41.
 ROSTRAL CROWN. Lipsicus, in his treatise on the Roman militia, fancies the *Corona Navalis* and the *Rostrata* to have been two distinct crowns, though generally believed to be one, and the same crown. See Crown Naval.
 ROUGE-CROIX, or Rouge Cross. The title of one of the Pursuivants of Arms.
 ROUGE-DRAGON. The title of one of the Pursuivants of Arms.
 ROUND TOPS OF MASTS. Represented so as to show the particular part of the mast to which it belongs, and are sometimes blazoned pieces of masts, with their round tops. P. 38, f. 35.
 ROUNDELLE. Strewed with roundles.
 ROUNDES. Round figures which may be charged with any figure, (e.x., P. 2, f. 45). In blazon change their names according to the different tinctures of which they are composed, except when they are counter-changed as e.x. P. 2, f. 39, when or, they are called Bezants. P. 1.

argent	Plates.
gules	Torteaux.
azure	Hurts.
vert	Pomeis.
sable	Pellets, or Ogresses.
purpure	Golpes.
tenné	Oranges.
sanguine	Guzes.

 Barry wavy, ar. and az. Fountains.
 These figures are all globular, except the bezant, plate, and fountain.
 ROUNDES counterchanged. P. 2, f. 39.
 ROUND-PIERCED. See Cross. P. 8, f. 31.
 ROUSANT, or Rowsand. Rising. When applied to the Swan the wings are to be endorsed. P. 34, f. 25.
 ROWEL, or Roele. The point of a spur turning on an axis. P. 37, f. 47.
 ROW-GALLY. A Lymphad. P. 38, f. 25.
 ROWAN-TREE. A mountain ash.
 ROWSAND. Rising.
 ROWSING. Putting up, and driving a hart from its resting place.
 ROWT. A term to express a number of wolves together.
 ROYAL ANTLER. The third branch of the attire of a buck, that shoots out from the rear, or main horn above the bezantier.

ROYAL-ARMS. P. 31, f. 1 to 11. From William I. to Victoria.

ROYAL CADENCY. P. 16, f. 40 to 45, and P. 25a, f. 1 and 2. See Label.

ROYAL CROWN. The Imperial Crown. P. 24, f. 1; P. 26, f. 27.

ROYAL EAGLE. Same as Imperial Eagle. P. 33, f. 6.

ROYAL NAVY, ensign of. P. 25a, f. 5.

ROYAL RED CROSS. A decoration instituted 23rd April, 1883, for rewarding services rendered by certain persons in nursing the Sick and Wounded of the Army and Navy.

The Decoration may be conferred upon any Ladies, whether subjects or foreign persons, who may be recommended to Her Majesty's notice by the Secretary of State for War for special exertions in providing for the nursing, or for attending to, sick and wounded soldiers and sailors.

This Decoration may be conferred upon any Nursing Sister, whether subjects or foreign persons, who may be recommended to Her Majesty's notice by the Secretary of State for War, or, as the case may be, by the First Lord of the Admiralty through the Secretary of State, for special devotion and competency which they may have displayed in the nursing duties with the Army in the Field, or in the Naval and Military Hospitals.

Badge of the Decoration, a Cross enamelled crimson, edged with gold, having on the Arms thereof the words, Faith, Hope, Charity, with the date of the institution of the Decoration; the centre having thereon the Queen's Effigy.—On the reverse side Her Majesty's Royal and Imperial Cypher and Crown shown in relief on the centre. The Riband is dark blue edged red, one inch in width, tied in a bow, and worn on the left shoulder. P. 31, f. 43.

ROYAL ROBE, or Mantle. P. 40, f. 29.

ROYAL STANDARD of Great Britain and Ireland is a Banner containing the arms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, quartered. P. 7, f. 21.

ROYAL TENT, as borne in the arms of the Merchant Tailors' Company. P. 40, f. 25.

ROYALTY, Ensigns of. As the Crown, sceptre, swords, mound, or orb, etc.

ROYS. Old English for rows or lines.

ROYNE. See Grose.

RUBY. A precious stone, used to express gules. P. 1.

RUE. A small shrubby plant. P. 44, f. 45.

The collar of the most ancient Order of the Thistle is composed of thistles and sprigs of rue. P. 24, f. 18.

RUE CROWN. P. 16, f. 40.

The Arms of Saxony on an inescutcheon Barry of ten or. and sa., a Rue Crown in bend vert.; also termed a bend trefle.

RUFFLES. Frills worn over the wrists* P. 36, f. 10.

RUDDER of a Ship. Should be represented hooked. P. 38, f. 40.

It is sometimes borne with a handle. i.d.

RUDDOCK. A robin, or redbreast.

RULE, or Yard-measure. P. 41, f. 41.

RULES OF BLAZON. See Blazon.

RUNDLES. See Roundles.

RUSHES. Plants with long slender stems, which grow in watery lands. P. 44, f. 48. A Bull-rush.

RUSSET. A grey colour.

RUSTRE, or Ruster. A lozenge pierced round in the centre. P. 40, f. 16.

They are called by some incorrectly Mascles pierced round.

RUTHER. See Helm.

RYE, Ear of. Generally called rye-stalk, or stalk of rye, with the ear bent downwards. P. 45, f. 16.

S

S. and Sa. Are both used to denote sable.

S. A Text S is borne by the name of Kekitmore. See Letters.

SABLE. Black; in engraving is represented by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other. P. 1.

SABRE. See Scymetar.

SACRE, or Saker. A kind of falcon with grey head, the legs and feet bluish, and the back a dark brown.

SADDLE. A seat for a horseman fitted to a horse's back. A saddle, as borne in the arms of the Saddlers' Company, Newcastle. P. 37, f. 49.

SADDLE, with stirrups and leathers. P. 37, f. 50. Saddlers' Company, London.

SADDLE-PACK. i.d. f. 51.

SAGITTARIUS, or Sagittary. An Archer. See Centaur, and P. 27, f. 40.

SAIL OF A SHIP. P. 38, f. 35. f. 38, as borne in the arms of Enderby. f. 39. As borne by Tennant.

ST. ANDREW'S CROSS is a white saltire. P. 7, f. 21.

ST. ANTHONY'S CROSS. The Cross Tau. P. 9, f. 30.

ST. COLUMBIA. As in the arms of the See of the Isles. P. 38, f. 37.

ST. CUTHBERT'S CROSS. P. 11, f. 1.

ST. GEORGE'S CROSS is a red cross. P. 7, f. 21.

ST. GEORGE'S ENSIGN. See Ensign.

ST. JAMES'S CROSS. P. 11, f. 2.
 ST. JOHN'S HEAD in a charger. P. 35, f. 33.
 ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM, the Order of. The Arms, distinguished by a red chief charged with a white cross. P. 23, f. 21. See Hospitallers.
 ST. PATRICK'S CROSS is a red saltire P. 7, f. 21.
 ST. PAULINUS, Cross of. See Saxon Wheel-Cross.
 ST. STEPHEN'S CROSS. P. 10, f. 1.
 ST. THOMAS'S CROSS, P. 8, f. 28, with the addition of an escallop shell on the centre.
 SAKER. A hawk. See Sacre.
 SALAMANDER. An imaginary animal, represented as P. 27, f. 52.
 SALIENT, or SAILLANT. The position of all beasts of prey, when leaping or springing. P. 26, f. 20.
 SALIENT, counter-salient. P. 29, f. 10.
 SALY. A willow tree. P. 45, f. 35.
 SALLED HEADPIECE, or Salade. An ancient name for the helmet.
 SALMON. A fish. P. 32, f. 18.
 Three Salmons fretted. f. 26.
 SALMON-SPEAR. A name sometimes given to the harpoon. P. 38, f. 45.
 SALT, Salt-cellar, Salts-covered, or Sprinkling-salt, P. 39, f. 39, as in the arms of the Salters' Company.
 SALTANT. A term applied to the Ape, Cat, Greyhound, Monkey, Rat, Squirrel, Weasel, and all Vermin; when in a position of springing forward.
 SALTERYE. See Saltire.
 SALTIRE, Saltier, or Saltes. One of the honourable ordinaries. P. 20.
 The Saltire is subject to all the accidental forms of lines, as Embattled, Nebule, Wavy, etc.
 When figures are borne on the saltire, it is said to be charged, or the charges are said to be, on a saltire. When the saltire is between four figures it is said to be cantoned.
 SALTIRE ARCHED NOWY. P. 20, f. 25.
 — BETWEEN. f. 37.
 — BOTTONEE. f. 31.
 — BRETTESED. f. 23.
 — CANTONED. f. 38.
 — OF CHAINS. f. 44.
 — CHECKY. f. 7.
 — COMPONY. f. 9.
 — COMPONY, counter-compony. f. 8.
 — CONJOINED. f. 43.
 — COUNTERCHANGED. f. 6 and 40.
 — COTTISED. f. 34.
 — COUPED. f. 22 and 28.
 — EDGED. f. 4.

SALTIRE ENGRAILED. f. 36.
 — FIMBRIATED. f. 4.
 — FLANKS OF. f. 38.
 — FRETTED IN SALTIRE. f. 16.
 — OF FUSILS. f. 14.
 — FUSILY. f. 11.
 — INDENTED. f. 17.
 — INVECKED. f. 34.
 — IN SALTIRE. f. 29, 39, and 16.
 — INTERLACED. f. 43.
 — LOZENGY. f. 10.
 — OF LOZENGES. f. 13.
 — OF MASCLES. f. 15.
 — MASCULY. f. 12.
 — NOWY. f. 24.
 — NOWY ARCHED. f. 25.
 — NOWY LOZENGY. f. 27.
 — NOWY QUADRAT. f. 26.
 — ON A SALTIRE. f. 36 and 42.
 — PER PALE. f. 40.
 — PER QUARTERLY COUNTERCHANGED. f. 5.
 — PIERCED. f. 35.
 — PIERCED LOZENGY. f. 26 and 28.
 — POTENTEE. f. 20.
 — QUARTERED QUARTERLY. f. 5.
 — RAGULY. f. 19.
 — SALTERED AND FLORY. f. 33.
 — SALTERED PATTEE. f. 30.
 — SURMOUNTED. f. 3.
 — TOULOUSE AND POMETTEE. f. 32.
 — TRIPARTED AND FRETTED. f. 18.
 — VOIDED. f. 2.
 — WITHIN A BORDURE. f. 42.
 SALTIRE-PER. Applied to the field of a coat of arms, or any charge when divided by two diagonal lines crossing each other. P. 2, f. 5; P. 20, f. 21.
 SALTIREWISE, Salterwise, or In Saltier. Any figures placed in the form and position of a Saltire. P. 20, f. 39.
 SALTIERY. Parted per saltier. P. 14, f. 38.
 SALTORELS. Saltires.
 SALTS. Also termed Salt-cellars and Sprinkling salts. P. 39, f. 39.
 SANDAL. A kind of shoe, sometimes called brogue. P. 19, f. 38.
 SANDGLASS, or Hourglass. A glass for measuring the hours, by the running of sand from one part of the vessel into another. P. 39, f. 44, No. 2.
 SANDGLASS or Hourglass winged i.d. f. 45.
 SANG, Gutte de, drops of blood. P. 1.
 SANGLANT. Bloody.
 SANGLIER. A wild boar. P. 29, f. 31.
 SANGUINE. A term to denote *murrey* colour; and is expressed, in engraving

- ing, by diagonal lines crossing each other. P. 1.
- SANGUINATED.** Bloody. The same as embrued. P. 37, f. 11.
- SANS.** Without. Applied to animals, or birds, deprived of some member; e.g. a wyvern sans wings. P. 27, f. 13. A Wyvern, sans legs. f. 14. A Dragon sans wings and legs. f. 23. An Eagle displayed sans legs. P. 33, f. 9.
- SANS-NOMBRE.** The same as *semée*, only that no part of the figures are cut off. See *semée*. P. 2, f. 38 and 40.
- SAPPHIRE.** Used to express blue in blazon. P. 1.
- SARACEN.** See *Savage*.
- SARCELLED.** Cut through. See a Cross *Sarcelled*. P. 7, f. 20.
- SARCELLED DEMI.** Same as a Cross *Escartelle pattée*. P. 9, f. 8.
- SARCELLY, or Cercelée.** See cross *Circelée*. P. 7, f. 20.
- SARDINE.** A fish. P. 32, f. 42.
- SARDONYX.** In blazon represents murrey colour. P. 1.
- SASH.** A band or belt. P. 36, f. 19.
- SATAN'S HEAD.** P. 36, f. 48.
- SATURN.** In blazon implies *sable*. P. 1.
- SATYR, or Satyral.** A beast having the body of a Lion, the face of an old man, with the horns of an antelope. P. 26, f. 57.
- SATYR.** See *Man-tiger*.
- SATYR'S-HEAD coupé at the neck in profile.** P. 36, f. 47.
This is also termed the head of Midas.
- SAUTOIRS.** Are supposed to be cords formed of silk which hang from the saddle to be grasped by the hand of the rider when mounting.
- SAUTOIR.** A *Saltire*.
- SAVAGE.** Wild-man, Green-man, Woodman, and Saracen, are all depicted the same, and generally with a wreath of leaves round the temples and waist. See *Term Man* and the following examples at P. 35.
A *savage* ppr. wreathed about the loins and temples vert. holding in his dexter hand a spiked club. f. 24. A *Demi savage* wreathed round the temples and waist, holding in his dexter hand a club all ppr. f. 25. A *savage* ambulant ppr. in the dexter hand a club resting on the shoulder, and in the sinister hand a shield ar. charged with a cross gu. f. 26.
- SAVIN TREE.** P. 45, f. 59. From Burke's *Heraldic Illustrations*.
- SAW, or Frame-Saw.** P. 41, f. 35.
- SAW, or Hand-Saw.** P. 41, f. 34.
- SAWLTEREY, or Sawtry.** An old term for *per-saltier*.
- SAXON'S HEAD.** See *Head*.
- SAXON SWORD.** See *Seax*.
- SAXON-WHEEL-CROSS.** A Plain Cross within a circle the outer edge of which is indented.
- SCALE-ARMOUR, or Mail Armour.** P. 36, f. 21.
- SCALES.** See *Balance*.
- SCALED, or Escalloped.** Covered over, as if with the scales of a fish; it is also termed *Papellonné*, as a bend so termed. P. 18, f. 7.
- SCALES-SCALED, or Escallops-escalloped,** differs from the last, each scale being as it were jagged or fringed after the manner of diapering, with a deeper colour than that of the field.
- SCALING-LADDER.** P. 37, f. 7.
- SCALLOP-SHELL.** The same as *Escallop-shell*. P. 42, f. 42.
- SCALLOPED, or Escalloped,** the same as *Escallopée*. See *Papelonne*. P. 18, f. 7.
- SCALP.** Skin of a man's head with the hair. P. 36, f. 18.
Also the skin of the forehead of an animal. If the animal have horns they are attached to the scalp, as at P. 15, f. 21. A Stag's scalp. A Bull's scalp. P. 31, f. 17. Hare's scalp. P. 31, f. 15.
- SCALPEL.** See *Lancet*.
- SCALY-LIZARDS.** P. 39, f. 24.
- SCARABEE.** A Beetle, borne by the name of *Thorndike*. P. 25, f. 27.
- SCARCELLY, Sarcelly, Sarcelled, or Recarcelle.** P. 7, f. 20 and 22.
- SCARF.** A small ecclesiastical banner hanging down from the top of a Pastoral Staff. P. 42, f. 46.
- SCARPE, or Escarpe.** A diminutive of the bend sinister being one half its breadth. P. 17, f. 6.
- SCATEBRA, or Water-pot.** The Urn or Vase on which Water Gods are depicted leaning.
- SCEPTRE.** A royal-staff. The golden sceptre. P. 35, f. 13.
The Sceptre and Dove. f. 14. The Sceptre of Queen Mary. f. 18. Sceptre called St. Edward's Staff. f. 17. Sceptre. f. 19.
The Sceptre is of greater antiquity than the Crown.
- SCEPTRES.** P. 42, f. 47.
- SCEPTRE or Mace of the Lord Mayor of London.** P. 35, f. 21.
- SCHALLOP.** Same as *Escallop*.
- SCIMITAR.** A sword with a convex edge. P. 38, f. 22; and P. 36, f. 31.
- SCINTILLANT.** Sparkling, applied to anything having sparks of fire about it.

SCOOP. A kind of ladle. P. 39, f. 21.

A Scoop with water therein wavy. Borne by the name of Scopham. In the blazon of the arms Scopholme it is termed a *Scolpe*.

SCOPPERELLE. See Escallop.

SCORPION. P. 32, f. 53.

The largest and most malignant of all the insect tribes. It somewhat resembles the lobster; is generally borne erect. When borne with the head downwards is described as reversed.

SCOTH SPUR. P. 37, f. 47.

SCOTCHEON. See Escutcheon.

SCOTLAND. The Badge of. P. 3, f. 21.

Crest of P. 26, f. 28.

Crown of. P. 25, f. 29.

Bordure of. P. 35, f. 16.

SCOURGE. A whip, in blazon the number of lashes must be named. A scourge with three lashes. P. 42, f. 41.

SCRIP, Wallet, or Pilgrim's pouch. A bag formerly carried by pilgrims. P. 40, f. 39 and 40.

Scrip, or Wallet open. f. 41.

SCROG. A term used by Scotch Heralds for a small branch of a tree.

SCROLL. That part of the achievement on which the motto is placed. P. 18, f. 21. See Escroll.

SCRUTTLE. A winnowing basket. P. 39, f. 16.

SCULL-HUMAN. P. 36, f. 32.

SCULL in a cup. P. 35, f. 34.

SCUTCHEON. The same as Escutcheon.

SCYMETAR. See Scimitar.

SCYTHE. An instrument of husbandry. P. 39, f. 10.

The handle of the scythe is still called, in some counties, a *Sned*, and is so blazoned in the arms of Sneyd as allusive to their name.

SCYTHE-BLADE. i.d. f. 10, No. 3.

SEA-APE. P. 29, f. 59.

SEA-AYLET. See Aylet.

SEA-BREAM. Same as Hake-fish. P. 32, f. 36.

SEA-DOG. P. 29, f. 56.

SEA-BULL, Sea-Bear, Sea-Cat, Sea-Dragon, Sea-Horse, Sea-Lion, etc.

The anterior portions of the bodies of these are all depicted in the forms which the several names denote; but like the Sea-Horse. P. 29, f. 55, and the Sea-lion. P. 26, f. 53, they have fishes tails and webbed paws.

SEA-DOG. P. 29, f. 56.

SEA-GULL. P. 34, f. 13.

SEA, or Marine Wool, is depicted as P. 29, f. 51.

SEA-MEW. See Sea Gull.

SEA-MONKEY. P. 29, f. 59.

SEA-PIE. P. 34, f. 17.

SEA-URCHIN. P. 32, f. 49.

SEAL. A carnivorous and amphibious animal. P. 29, f. 51.

SEAL. A device, or an engraved inscription; also an impression made on wax.

Personal Seals may be regarded among the most trustworthy evidences of armorial bearings. Indeed, when a seal attached to a charter bears the same name as that of the person granting the charter, its authority for a shield of arms is almost indisputable.

SEALS attached to a book. P. 43, f. 32.

SEAL'S PAW erased. P. 29, f. 52.

SEAX. A scimitar with a semicircular notch, hollowed out of the back of the blade. P. 38, f. 20 and 22.

SECOND TITLE. See Courtesy Title.

SEDANT. The same as Sejant.

SEEDED. Applied to the seeds of roses, lilies, etc., when borne of a different tincture to the flower.

SEGMENT. A portion cut off by a line from a circle.

SEGRANT. See Segreant.

SEGREANT. A term applied to the Griffin when standing erect upon its near hind leg, with the wings elevated and endorsed. It is the position of a lion rampant. A Griffin Segreant. P. 27, f. 2.

SEIZING. Applied to birds of prey when feeding on their prey. P. 33, f. 12.

SEJANT. Sitting. P. 26, f. 41; P. 27, f. 3; P. 29, f. 15.

SEJANT ADDORSED. Setting back to back. P. 29, f. 44.

SEJANT CONTOURNE. P. 26, f. 18.

SEJANT RAMPANT. i.d. f. 19.

SEJANT GUARDANT in aspect. i.d. f. 43.

SEJANT EXTENDED in full aspect. i.d. f. 44.

SEJANT IN HIS MAJESTY, as the crest of Scotland. f. 28.

SEJANT DEXTER paw raised. f. 42.

SEJANT REGARDANT. P. 28, f. 10.

SELCH, or Sealch. Seal, an amphibious animal. P. 29, f. 51.

SEEMEE, Semme, or Seme. Aspersed, or Powdered. P. 2, f. 38.

The terms Averlye, Gerattie, and Strewed, are also used for the same thing, which implies that the Field, Charge, Crest, or Supporter, is strewed over with figures, such as roses, stars, etc. When strewed with fleur-de-lis it is then termed Semee-de-lis.

SEMY. Same as Semée.

SENESTROCHERE. The sinister arm.

SENGREEN, or House-Leek, as borne in the arms of Caius College, Cambridge. P. 22, f. 17.

SENTRIE. An old term for Piles.

SEPT-FOIL. A figure of seven foils. See Foils.

SEPT-INSULAR LION. A winged lion passant guardant, holding seven arrows in his paw, and over his head a nimbus. P. 26, f. 47.

SEPULCHRAL MONUMENTS. See Monuments, and Brasses Sepulchral.

SEPURTURE. The same as Endorsed, as Wings Endorsed, or Sepulture. P. 27, f. 17; P. 33, f. 26, No. 2.

SERAPH'S HEAD. Depicted as the head of a child with three pairs of wings. P. 36, f. 57.

SERAPHIM. The same as Seraph's Head.

SERGEANT, or Sergreant. The same as Segreant.

SERPENT. A snake. P. 30.
In Blazon, the position of the Serpent must be particularly expressed. As a Serpent Nowed. f. 25. Nowed in Pale. f. 60. Targent. f. 28.
A full description of other positions will be found at Plate 30, f. 25 to 60, and Plate 22, f. 7 and 17.

SERRATED. Indented. P. 39, f. 14, No. 2.

SERUSE. A torteau.

SESANT. See Issuant.

SEVERED. Disjointed. See Chevron Disjointed. P. 16, f. 4.

SEX-FOIL, or Sise-foil. A plant with six leaves. See Narcissus. P. 44, f. 17.

SEXTANT. P. 38, f. 47. See Quadrant.

SHACK-BOLT. Borne both single and double. P. 42, f. 40.

SHACKLE, or Oval link of a fetter. P. 37, f. 42.

SHAFFERON. See Chaperon.

SHAFTED. Arrows, Spears, etc., are said to be shafted when the shaft is of a different tincture from the head. See Pheon Shafted. P. 37, f. 14.

SHAG. A cormorant. P. 34, f. 34.

SHAKE-FORK. Is in form like the cross pall, but does not touch the edges of the shield, and is depicted as P. 39, f. 19.

SHAMBROGUS. A shoe. P. 19, f. 38.

SHAMBROUGH. A kind of ship. P. 38, f. 26.

SHAMROCK. The same as Trefoil, three leaved grass. P. 44, f. 14.
The Badge of Ireland. P. 3, f. 21.

SHANKBONE, or Shinbone. P. 42, f. 52.

SHAPEAU. See Chapeau.

SHAPERNES, or Shapourns. The same as Shapournet.

SHAPOURNATED. P. 12, f. 40.

SHAPOURNE. A curved line. P. 21, f. 6.

SHAPOURNET. See Chapournet. P. 12, f. 39.

SHARK. A voracious fish. P. 32, f. 51.

SHAVE. See Curriers' Shave. P. 41, f. 2.

SHAVE-HOOK. P. 41, f. 19.

SHAVING-IRON, as in the arms of the Fanmakers' Company. P. 41, f. 36.

SHEAF. See Garb.

SHEAF OF ARROWS. P. 37, f. 19.

SHEAVES. A term applied to a bundle of arrows. See Arrow.

SHEARS. A tool used by clothiers. P. 41, f. 43.

SHEEP. A quadruped always depicted as the lamb, P. 29, f. 4, without the banner and nimbus.

SHELDRAKE. A kind of duck. P. 34, f. 15.

SHELLS. See Escallop Shell and Welk-shell.

SHEPHERD'S CROOK. P. 39, f. 11, No. 3.

SHERIFF. This title is a corruption from Shire Reeve, from the Saxon, meaning the Reeve or Governor of the Shire, he is the chief civil officer in each county, and has the title of Esquire for life.

SHETYLL. See Shuttle.

SHIELD, Buckler, Target, or Escutcheon.
A weapon of defence, borne on the arm to turn off the blows of an enemy's weapon. P. 1; P. 36, f. 27.
As to the form or shape of shields there can be no rule; any form may be taken. See Escutcheon.

SHIN-BONES. Two in saltire, borne by the name of Newton, Baynes, Gale, Gatty, etc. P. 42, f. 52.

SHIPS of various kinds are met with in Heraldry, and also the different parts of ships, as the rudder. P. 38, f. 40.
The mast. f. 35. A sail. f. 39. Helm. f. 40. The stern of a line of battle ship. f. 31.
An Heraldic ship is always drawn with three masts, and is termed a *Lymphad*; also blazoned a vessel, and a galley with oars, and sometimes a row-galley. P. 38, f. 25 to 30.
Modern ships are of common occurrence, and, in blazoning, should be mentioned whether they have two or three masts, and whether under all sail, or full sail, and whether the sails are reefed or furled. P. 38, f. 32 and 33. In both the former and latter cases it must be mentioned whether pennons, streamers, or colours, are flying.

SHIP GUN CARRIAGE, on it a piece of Ordnance mounted. P. 37, f. 6.

SHIP-LANTERN. P. 39, f. 27. No. 2.

SHIVERED. Broken or splintered.

SHODS. Iron arrow heads.

- SHOT. See Spar and Chain Shot. P. 37, f. 8, and 9.
- SHOVEL. A kind of spade with broad blade slightly hollowed.
- SHOVELLER. A species of water-fowl. P. 34, f. 23.
- SHREDDING KNIFE. P. 41, f. 20.
- SHRIMP, or Prawn. Depicted as P. 32, f. 40, a.
- SHRUTLE, Fan, or Winnowing Basket, used for winnowing corn. P. 39, f. 16.
- SHUTTLE. An instrument used by weavers, and borne in the arms of their Company. P. 40, f. 2.
It is blazoned a Shuttle tipped and quilled, and is very generally given as a bearing to those who have risen to affluence by it. As the family of Peel.
- SICKLE. An instrument of husbandry used for reaping corn. Two interlaced. P. 39, f. 13. No. 2.
- SICKLE with teeth. i.d. f. 14. No. 2.
- SIDE. A dexter-side. P. 22, f. 10. It may be dexter or sinister and not more than one sixth of the shield, cut off by a perpendicular line.
- SIDE-FACE, or Side long face. A face in profile. P. 36, f. 38.
- SIDETH. Same as Impaled. When a coat has two impalements as P. 46, f. 4; the second is frequently termed a *Siding*.
- SIGNET ROYAL. A swan so called when gorged with a Coronet and chain.
- SILK-HANKS. As borne in the arms of the Silk Throwers' Company. P. 40, f. 5.
- SILK-THROWERS' MILL. P. 40, f. 6.
- SILVER. Argent. In painting represented by white. P. 1.
- SINCKFOIL. See Cinquefoil.
- SINISTER. The left. i.e. the right to the spectator. See Shield Impaled. Dexter and Sinister. P. 1.
- SINISTER BEND. See Bend Sinister. P. 17, f. 5.
- SINISTER BASE POINT, See Points of Escutcheon. P. 1.
- SINISTER QUARTER. P. 19, f. 35.
- SINISTERWAYS. Turned to the sinister.
- SINOPLE. Green or vert.
- SIR. The title of a Baronet and Knight.
This title in former times, was given to all who had taken a degree, or had entered into orders. Aubrey's Letters, 1, 117.
- SIREN. A Mermaid. P. 35, f. 12.
- SISTRUM. A musical instrument used in the rites of Isis. P. 38, f. 48.
- SITFOILE. See Sixfoil.
- SITHE. See Sythe.
- SIXFOIL. A Narcissus. P. 44, f. 17.
- SKEIN, Skean, or Skeen. A short sword, or dagger.
- SKELETON, or Deadman's head. P. 36, f. 32.
- SKELETON, Human holding an arrow. P. 35, f. 35.
The emblem of mortality. A crowned skeleton, is the emblem of christian death.
- SKIFF. A Galley. See Lymphad.
- SKIPPING. Erected, mounting, or leaping.
- SKULLE HUMAN. P. 35, f. 34, and P. 36, f. 32.
- SKY-LARK. P. 33, f. 57.
- SLASHED. Sleeves of garments were formerly cut open lengthways, and these openings were filled with a puffing of another colour. See arm so vested, viz., a cubit arm vested or., cuffed and slashed ar., hand ppr. holding a scymitar imbrued, gu., hilt and pommel gold. P. 36, f. 13.
- SLAUGHTER-AXE. P. 22, f. 32, and P. 41, f. 19.
- SLAY, Sleas, or Reed. An instrument used by weavers, and borne as part of the arms of the Weavers' Company of the City of Exeter. P. 42, f. 32.
- SLEDGE. A vehicle moved on runners used in husbandry. P. 42, f. 28.
- SLEDGE-HAMMER. A large heavy hammer. P. 41, f. 25.
- SLEEVE. See Maunche.
- SLING with a stone in it. P. 41, f. 55.
- SLING. As borne in the arms of Cawarden. i.d. f. 56.
- SLIP. A twig should be depicted with only three leaves; as a pear slip. P. 44, f. 56.
- SLIPPED or Slipt, applied to flowers, fruit, etc., when depicted with a stalk. P. 44, f. 52.
- SLOE-BUSH. See Crequer-plant.
- SLOGAN, or Slughorn. The Scottish Cri-de-guerre.
- SMALLAGE-GARLAND. Given to victors at the Nemean Games.
- SMELT. A small fish. P. 32, f. 34.
- SMEW, or White-Nun. P. 34, f. 33.
- SNAFFLE. See Barnacle.
- SNAFFLE-BIT. P. 37, f. 53.
- SNAGGED. Couped so, the edge is seen in perspective, as P. 45, f. 56.
- SNAIL, or House-snail, also termed a Snail in his Shell. P. 30, f. 6.
- SNAKE. See Serpent.
- SNAKEY-STAFF. See Caduceus.
- SNED. The handle of a Scythe to which refer.

SNIFE. A bird. P. 34, f. 50.
SNIPPERS. See Glaziers'-nippers.
SOARANT, or Soaring. Flying aloft.
SOCIETIES, ARMS OF. See Arms of Community.
SOCK, or Ploughshare. See Coulter.
SOL. The sun, by which or, or gold is expressed in blazoning arms by the Planets. P. 1.
SOLDERING-IRON. A tool used by plumbers, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 41, f. 1.
SOLDERING-IRON TRIANGULAR. See Plumbers' Knife.
SOLE. A flat fish. P. 32, f. 10a.
SOLEIL. A Rose en Soleil is a rose surrounded with rays.
OLON GOOSE, or Gannet. P. 34, f. 20.
SOMERSET HERALD. See Heralds College.
SOMME. Horned, applied to the stag when the branches are not less than thirteen, but if more it is blazoned *Sommé Sans Nombre*. The term *Sommé*, is also used by some in the sense of surmounted.
SONG THRUSH. See Thrush. P. 34, f. 45.
SORE. A term for the young of the buck in its fourth year.
SOREL. A young buck in its third year.
SOUSTENU, Soutennée, or Soutenu. When a chief is represented supported by a small part of the escutcheon beneath it, of a different colour, or metal from the chief, and reaching as the chief doth, from side to side, being as it were a fillet on the bottom part of the chief, of another colour. P. 12, f. 33.
SOUTHERNWOOD, Branch of, borne by the name of Sotheron. P. 45, f. 55.
SOVEREIGN'S HELMET. P. 24, f. 8.
SPADE. P. 39, f. 18. A Half-spade. i.d. No. 4.
SPADE IRON, or the Shoeing of a Spade. i.d. f. 18, No. 2 and 3.
SPANCELLED. See Horse Spancelled. P. 27, f. 31.
SPANIEL. A dog with long shaggy coat. P. 29, f. 27.
SPARLING, or Smelt. A small fish. P. 32, f. 34.
SPARROW. A bird. P. 33, f. 51.
SPARROW-HAWK. See Hawk.
SPAR-SHOT. P. 37, f. 9.
SPATULA, as borne in the arms of the Barbers' Company. P. 22, f. 19; and P. 42, f. 50.

SPAYADE. A young stag, in his third year.
SPEAR. An instrument used in warfare. P. 37, f. 22. Broken Spear. f. 11.
SPEAR-EEL. See Eel Spear.
SPEAR-HEAD imbrued. P. 37, f. 11.
SPEAR-REST. See Rest.
SPEAR. See Tilting-spear.
SPEAR-SALMON. See Harpoon.
SPECKLED. Spotted with another tincture.
SPECTANT. At gaze, or looking forward, sometimes termed *in full aspect*. P. 28, f. 44, and P. 26, f. 44.
SPELLERS. The small branches shooting out from the flat part of the buck's horn, at the top.
SPERVER, or Spurver. A kind of tent, as borne in the arms of the Upholders' Company. P. 40, f. 28.
 It is also termed a Pavilion, or Tabernacle.
SPHERE. Armillary, Celestial, and Terrestrial Sphere. P. 39, f. 4, and f. 5.
SPINK. A small bird. P. 34, f. 54.
SPHINX. A fabulous monster, with the head and breasts of a woman, body of a lion, and the wings of an eagle. P. 30, f. 2.
SPHINX couchant, sans wings. i.d. f. 3.
SPILTED. Covered with. Same as Powdered.
SPIDER and WEB. Borne by the name of Chettle. P. 22, f. 5.
SPIKED. Studded with points, as a club spiked. P. 41, f. 48.
SPINDLE. As borne by Miller. P. 40, f. 2. See also Wharrow-spindle. i.d. f. 3. Borne by Badland, etc.
SPIRE, or Steeple of a Church. P. 23, f. 23.
SPIRES. Blades of grass
SPIRED, having raised points.
SPLAYED. The same as displayed.
SPLENDOR, a term for the Sun, when represented with a human face, environed with rays. P. 23, f. 33.
SPLINTERED. Broken.
SPOKESHAVE. Also termed Grazier. See Grater.
SPOOL. See Spindle.
SPOTTED. The same as speckled.
SPRAT. A small fish. P. 32, f. 40.
SPREAD EAGLE. Same as an Eagle with two heads displayed. P. 33, f. 6.
SPRIG. A twig, as P. 44, f. 40.
SPRING-BOK. P. 29, f. 23.
SPRINGING. Applicable to beasts of chase, in the position in which wild beasts are called salient. It is also

- applied to fish when placed in bend. See Stag Springing. P. 28, f. 45.
- SPRINKLING-SALT. See Salt.
- SPROUTING. Shooting forth leaves. P. 45, f. 56, and 57.
- SPUR. An ancient or Scotch spur. Also called a prick-spur. P. 37, f. 47.
- SPUR. Generally borne with the straps. Termed a spur leathered. A Spur and Spur-leather, depicted as P. 37, f. 48.
- SPUR-ROWEL, or Spur-reule. i.d. f. 47.
- SPUR-ROWEL BLEMISHED. i.e. having the points cut off. f. 47.
- SPURRED. Equipped with spurs, as a boot spurred. P. 38, f. 15.
- SPURVER. See Sperver.
- SQUARE. As borne in the arms of Attow, Bevill, Edmonds, etc. P. 41, f. 23.
- SQUARE-PIERCED, or Quarterpierced. P. 7, f. 16; P. 8, f. 44.
- SQUAT. A term used for a rabbit sejant.
- SQUIRE BASE. P. 21, f. 24. See also Equire.
- SQUIRREL. An animal always borne sejant, and often cracking a nut. P. 29, f. 43.
- SQUIRRELS sejant endorsed. i.d. f. 44.
- SRUTTLE. See Winnowing-fan. P. 39, f. 16.
- S.S., COLLAR OF. See Collar of S.S. and P. 24, f. 29.
- STAFF. A Bishop's Staff, or Pastoral-staff. P. 42, f. 46.
The Staff of a Patriarch is a double cross, P. 22, f. 23; and that of the Pope a triple one. P. 42, f. 48.
- STAFF-CROSS, or Fore Staff. P. 38, f. 43.
- STAFF, Episcopal, or Bishop's staff. P. 42, f. 46.
- STAFF Palmers. i.d. f. 44.
- STAFF-PIKE. See Pike-staff.
- STAFF RAGGED, or Raguly. P. 41, f. 57.
- STAFF-TREE leaf. P. 22, f. 33.
- STAFFORD-KNOT. The Badge of Stafford. P. 43, f. 9.
- STAG and Stag's head are common bearings in coat armour.
The Stag is blazoned at *Gaze*, *Tripping*, *Springing*, *Courant*, (or in full course) *Browsing* and *Lodged*. See P. 28, f. 43 to 48. And when the head is cut off, showing no part of the neck, and placed full faced, it is termed *Cabossed*. f. 52. But when the neck is shown with the head, and full faced, it is termed a stag's head and neck *Affrontee*, couped or erased at the neck. If shown in profile, it is blazoned a stag's head couped, or erased, the profile being understood. f. 49 and 50. When the horns (antlers) and hoofs are of a different tincture, it is said to be *Attired* and *Unjuled*. If the antlers have more than five projections on each, it is blazoned attired with so many (mentioning the number) tynes.
- STAG or Hart, cumbent, or Lodged in a Park-paled. P. 28, f. 55.
- STAGGARD. A Stag in the fourth year.
- STAINED, or Stamand. According to Guillim such colours as having no body do only stain, as Murrey and Tawny.
- STALKING. Walking applied to long-legged birds.
- STALL-PLATES. A square or oblong plate of gilt copper, upon which the Arms of Knights of the Garter and the Bath are emblazoned, and fixed in their stalls in the Chapels of St. George at Windsor, and of Henry VII, at Westminster. The arms of the Esquires of the Knights are similarly displayed and recorded in the lower range of Stalls.
- STALL, or Canopy. P. 43, f. 53.
- STANDARD. An ancient military ensign, long and tapering towards the end, which is split and rounded; on the upper part appears the Cross of St. George, the remainder being charged with Motto, Crest, or Badge, but never with arms. P. 46, f. 20. The term Standard is now applied to the ensign carried by the Cavalry, those of the Infantry being called Colours.
- STANDARD ROYAL. See Royal Standard.
- STANDARD CUP. See Cup-covered.
- STANDING-DISH. See Dish.
- STAPLE. An iron fastening. P. 42, f. 14.
- STAR. An Ensign of Knightly Rank, common to the Heraldry of all nations. See Knighthood.
- STAR. See Estoile.
- STAR-BLAZING. See Comet.
- STAR-CROSS. P. 8, f. 45.
- STAR OF SIX, AND EIGHT POINTS. P. 23, f. 43 and 44.
- STAR OF INDIA. See Knighthood Orders of.
- STAR-FISH, as borne in the arms of La-Yard. P. 32, f. 55.
- STAR-PAGODAS, as borne in the arms of Blades. P. 42, f. 29.
The Star-Pagoda is an Indian coin.
- STARLING. A bird; sometimes termed a Sterne, or Stare. P. 33, f. 50.
- STARS AND STRIPES of the United States of America with the Eagle. P. 25a, f. 15.
- STARVED, or Blighted. A tree, or branch, without leaves, as a Blighted Tree and Starved Branch. P. 45, f. 58.

- STATANT.** A term applied to animals standing with all their feet on the ground, except to those of the Deer kind. See P. 26, f. 39 and 40; P. 27, f. 8 and 19.
- STATE, CAP OF,** as borne by the Lord Mayor of London, termed the Civic Cap. P. 40, f. 56.
- STATERA ROMANA.** A steelyard. P. 39, f. 22.
- STATES GENERAL,** Hat worn over the Arms of the. P. 40, f. 52.
- STAVE OF ESCULAPIUS.** P. 30, f. 57.
- STAVES,** used by Palmers or Pilgrims. P. 42, f. 43.
- STAVES OF AN ESCARBUNCLE.** Are the eight rays which issue from the centre. See Escarbuncle.
- STAVES OF A WHEEL.** The spokes, which unite the nave to the felloes. P. 41, f. 53.
- STEEL FOR STRIKING FIRE.** Also termed a Furison. P. 22, f. 45.
- STEEL-CAP.** See Morion.
- STEEL-GAD.** See Gad. P. 42, f. 35.
- STEELYARD.** A kind of balance. P. 39, f. 22.
- STEEPLE OF A CHURCH.** When borne in arms, is drawn with a part of the tower or belfry. P. 23, f. 23. Blazoned a "Church Spire," name of Bakeham, Backcombe, etc.
- STELLION-SERPENT.** A Serpent with the head of a weasel, borne by the name of Bume.
- STEM, or Trunk of a Tree.** P. 45, f. 56 and 57.
- STEPHEN, St. Cross of.** P. 10, f. 1.
- STERN.** The hinder part of a ship is frequently met with in Coat Armour. It is borne by Nelson, P. 38, f. 31, Carneige, Campbell, etc.
- STERNE, or Stare.** A Starling. P. 33, f. 50.
- STILL.** A utensil of the distillery as borne in the arms of Wennington. P. 39, f. 30, No. 1.
- STILT.** An instrument made to walk with. P. 41, f. 59.
- STIRRUP AND LEATHER.** P. 37, f. 52.
When borne without the leather it should be blazoned stirrup iron.
- STOCK, or Stump of a Tree.** P. 45, f. 56.
- STOCK-CARD.** An instrument for carding wool. P. 40, f. 7.
- STOCKFISH.** P. 32, f. 47.
- STOCKE.** A Falcon's-rest. P. 43, f. 18.
- STOLE.** Part of the vestment of a priest. P. 40, f. 45.
- STONE.** See Flag-stone. P. 42, f. 34.
A Tombstone. f. 53.
- STONE-BILL, or Wedge.** Used to split timber. P. 41, f. 42.
- STONE-BOWS.** A cross bow for shooting stones. P. 37, f. 23.
- STONE-MASON'S Mallet.** P. 41, f. 33.
- STORK.** A large bird allied to the Heron. P. 34, f. 9.
- STREAMER.** A flag; the length may be from 20 to 40 yards, on which may be put a man's conceit, or device.
- STREAMING.** A term used to express the stream of light darting from a comet, or blazing star. P. 23, f. 45.
- STREWED.** Scattered. The same as Semée. P. 2, f. 38.
- STRING-BOW.** P. 37, f. 18.
- STRINGED, or Strung.** Terms used to express the strings of harps, bows, and bugle-horns, and when these are depicted without strings they must be blazoned "Sans strings."
- STUDDED.** Adorned with studs.
- STUMP, or Stock of a Tree.** P. 45, f. 56.
- STURGEON.** A large kind of fish. P. 32, f. 32.
- SUB.** Applied to an ordinary when the bottom edge is different from the top, as a Fesse Nebuly, Sub Invecked. P. 4, f. 26. A Fesse Sub-Crenellée is a Fesse with plain line at top, and the bottom embattled.
- SUB-ORDINARIES.** The following are commonly so called, viz.: The Bordure, Canton, Flanch, Fret, Gyron, Inescutcheon, Orle, Pile, Tressure, and Voider.
- SUBVERTANT, or Subverted.** Reversed turned upside down. P. 15, f. 43.
- SUCCEEDANT.** Following one another.
- SUCCESSION, ARMS OF.** See Arms of Succession.
- SUFFLUE.** A rest, or clarion. See Clarion.
- SUGAR-CANE.** The plant from which sugar is obtained. P. 44, f. 33.
- SUGAR-LOAF.** A conical mass of sugar, borne by the name of Sugar.
- SUN.** Usually borne with a human face and rays. P. 23, f. 32.
- SUN IN SPLENDOR, or in Glory.** P. 23, f. 33.
- SUN IN SPLENDOR,** each ray illuminated, or inflamed. f. 34.
- SUN ENCIRCLED** with clouds distilling drops of rain. f. 29.
Borne in the arms of the Distillers' Company.

SUN RESPLENDENT, rays issuing from clouds in chief. P. 23, f. 28.

SUN RESPLENDENT, rays issuing from dexter chief point. f. 30.

SUN RISING IN SPLENDOUR, or issuing from clouds. f. 31.

SUN IN SPLENDOUR, charged with an eye. f. 35.

SUN AND LION OF PERSIA, BADGE OF. P. 25a, f. 7.

SUNDIAL on a Pedestal. P. 39, f. 44, No. 1.

SUPER-CHARGE. A term used to express one figure borne upon another; more properly blazoned *Surmounted*. P. 20, f. 3.

SUPER. The top. e.g. A fesse super nebuly, i.e. nebuly only on the top, as in the arms of Blancharden, which is also Sub invecked, i.e. the bottom only is invecked. P. 4, f. 26.

SUPPLANTING. Treading under-foot.

SUPPORTED. Said of an Ordinary that has another under it, by way of support. P. 3, f. 33.

SUPPORTERS. Are figures represented on each side of the shield, and appear to support or hold it up. P. 18, 19 and 20, f. 21; P. 31, f. 11.

Supporters are used by the Sovereign, Princes, Peers, and Peeresses, Knights of the several Orders, and Nova Scotia Baronets. The English Baronets are not allowed this privilege, except a very few, who for distinguished services have received a licence to use them.

The Sons of Peers, although using supporters, have no legal right to them, and I would remark that a somewhat foolish custom has lately sprung up. If a Peer intermarries with a lady belonging to a family whose arms have supporters, he places one of the supporters of his own coat on the dexter, and one of the supporters of the coat belonging to her family on the sinister side of his shield; yet it is certain by all the rules of Heraldry that a woman can in no case convey supporters to her husband, and that even to convey them to her children she must at least be a Peeress in her own right.

SUPPORTING. Sustaining, or holding up. P. 8, f. 21, P. 31, f. 21.

SUPPRESSED. The same as *Debruised*.

SUR. On, upon, or over.

SUR-ANCREE, or Sur-Anchored. P. 10, f. 34.

SURCOAT. A loose frock without sleeves, worn by Military men over their Armour, on it, their Arms were sometimes painted or embroidered. P. 39, f. 20. No. 5.

"The Surcoat, originated with the crusaders for the purpose of distinguishing the many different nations serving under the banner of the cross, and to throw a veil over the iron armour, so apt to heat excessively when exposed to the direct rays of the Sun." Meyrick.

SURCHARGED. Charged or *Surmounted*. SURGIANT, or Surgeant. Rising. P. 33, f. 3.

SURGIANT, or Surgeant-tergiant. The wings expanded on each side of the head, the points not elevated, the dexter wing showing behind, and the sinister before the bird. P. 33, f. 10.

SUR-LE-TOUT. En-Surtout, *Surmounted*, or over-all. See *Surtout*.

SURMOUNTED, *Surmonté*. Terms to express any charge having another placed over it. It is also expressed by the term *Debruised*. P. 7, f. 4. A Lion *surmounted* or *debruised* of a fesse. P. 26, f. 21.

SURPOSE. Same as, in pale.

SURROY, or Southroy. The ancient title of the King of Arms for the south parts of England, now called *Clarenceux*.

SURROYAL TOP. The broad top of a stag's horn, with the branches or small shoots from it.

SURSUANT. The same as erected and elevated, but without being waved or turned. See *Reclinant*.

SURTOUT, or Sur-le-tout. A term for Over-all. Generally applied to a small escutcheon, containing a Coat of Augmentation. P. 16, f. 40; P. 31, f. 42.

SUSPECTANT, or Spectant. Looking upwards. P. 33, f. 14.

SUSTAINED. See *Soustenu*.

SUSTAINING. Supporting, or holding. P. 31, f. 21.

SWALLOW, *Hirondelle*, or *Hirundo*. When represented flying, is termed volant. P. 34, f. 60.

SWAN. Always borne with the wings endorsed, unless it is expressed otherwise.

A Swan close. P. 34, f. 27.

A Demi Swan, wings expanded. f. 28.

A Swan Rousant; i.e., standing with wings endorsed. f. 25.

A Swan in Pride, is a Swan represented swimming. f. 26.

A Swan's Head erased. f. 29.

SWEEP, Swepe, or Balista, also termed Mangonel; an engine used by the ancients for throwing stones. P. 37, f. 38.

SWIVEL. Two iron links which turn on a bolt. P. 42, f. 39.

SWORD. P. 38, f. 19.

In blazoning a sword in coat armour, its position must always be mentioned; whether the point is upwards or downwards, towards the dexter or sinister, etc. See examples. P. 31, f. 30, to 35, and P. 9, f. 21. When the handle and pommel (i.e. the knob affixed to the handle) are of a different tincture, it is termed hilted and pommelled. The hilt includes the entire handle and guard, but if the hand part is of a different tincture it is blazoned as the grip. e.g. a sword erect ar. grip vert. hilt and pommel or. the crest of Pollard. The Crest of Roundell is a sword in pale ar. hilt and pommel or, grip gu.

If the blade is wavy it is termed a sword wavy P. 38, f. 19. If with fire round the blade, it is said to be inflamed, or flammant, sometimes it is called a flaming sword. f. 21. If blood is depicted upon the blade, it is said to be imbrued. P. 36, f. 13.

See Terms. Broadsword, Curtana-sword, Cutlass, Rapier, Scimitar, Seax, Tuck, etc. The sword is frequently used as the Emblem of Power. See Curtana. Two Swords in Saltire, the Emblem of St. Paul.

SYKES. Fountains. See Heraldic Fountain.

SYMBOL. An emblem, type, or figure, the sign or representation of any moral thing by the images or properties of natural things as "the lion is the *symbol* of courage"; "a trident is the *symbol* of Neptune."

SYNAMUR. See Sanguine.

SYNETTYS. An old term for Swans.

SYNOBOLT. Sinople, or vert.

SYRCOTT. See Surcoat.

SYREN. Or Siren, a Mermaid. P. 35, f. 12.

T

T. A Roman T is borne by Gryme, an old English *T* by the family of Toft. See Letters.

TABARD, or Tabert. A coat without sleeves, whereon the armorial ensigns were anciently depicted, from whence the term Coat of Arms. P. 38, f. 16. The Tabard with wide sleeves reaching to the elbow is now used as a habit of ceremony, being embroidered with the Royal Arms, worn by Heralds and Pursuivants upon great festivals and other public ceremonies. See Tunic.

TABERNACLE. Same as Pavilion. P. 40, f. 28.

TADPOLES, or Powts. Young frogs.

TAIL. The tail of the lion, and the tail of a Beaver, are sometimes borne in Coat Armour. P. 29, f. 50.

The following are the different names for the Tails of several animals, viz.: That of the Deer is called single; of the Boar, the

wreath; of the Fox, the brush; of the Wolf, the stern; and of the Hare and Coney, the scut.

TAIL FORKED, or Queue Fourché. P. 25, f. 3.

TAILLE. The same as party per bend sinister.

TAILOR'S-BODKIN. P. 42, f. 28.

TALBOT. A hound with long ears, and of very common use in Coat Armour.

A Talbot Statant. P. 29, f. 13.

A Talbot Sejant. i.d. f. 15.

A Demi Talbot Ramp. i.d. f. 14.

A Talbot's Head erased. i.d. f. 16.

A She-Talbot, borne by the name of Gottington.

TALENT. A bezant. P. 1.

TALON, or Claw. An Eagle's Talon reversed in pale ppr., as in the Crest of Marchmount. P. 33, f. 21.

TANKE. A kind of deep round cap, called a cap tanke; it is sometimes represented with strings, to tie under the chin.

TAPER-CANDLESTICK, with candle inflamed. P. 39, f. 27.

TAPER-CANDLESTICK, as borne in the arms of the Founders' Company. P. 39, f. 28, No. 1.

TARE, or Tarre. Affrontée, or full-faced.

TARGANT. See Torqued.

TARGET, or Targe. A circular shield.

TASCES, Tasses, or Tassetts. That part of the armour which covers the thigh.

TASSEL. An ornament of silk or gold fringe, used as an addition to the strings of mantles, etc. The arms of Barnes are ar. a Tassel az. P. 40, f. 23. The Arms of Wooler are gu. three tassels or.

Roman Catholic ecclesiastics of high rank are distinguished by tassels pendant from a cord of silk issuing from either side of a hat which is placed over their shield.

These tassels are arranged in rows, and the number of tassels in each row exceeds by one the number in that above it, so that the whole form an equilateral triangle. A Cardinal has five rows of scarlet tassels pendant from a scarlet hat. P. 40, f. 60. Archbishops have a green hat, and four rows of green tassels. Bishops and Prothonotaries of the Pontifical Court, three and two rows respectively of green tassels.

TASSELLED. Adorned with tassels.

TASS-VAIRY. The same as Potent counter potent. P. 1.

TAU, a Cross Tau, or Taucross. P. 9, f. 30.

TAVALURES. Ermine spots.

TAWNY, or Tawney. See Tenne.

TEAL. A water fowl. P. 34, f. 18.

TEA-LEAVES. P. 44, f. 34.

TEA-PLANT. P. 44, f. 34.

TEAZEL. The head or seed-vessel of a species of Thistle. P. 45, f. 6.

TEMPLE. Borne by the name of Temple. P. 23, f. 26.

TEMPLARS. See Knights Templars.

TENAS, or more properly Tenans. A term applied to inanimate objects on the side of the shield, but not touching it.

TENANT, holding. A term to express that the shield is held by one man or beast. Supporters, when there are two.

TENANTEE, or Tenanted. See Cross Tenantée. P. 10, f. 36.

TENCH. A fish. P. 32, f. 14.

TENNE. The same as Tawny. It is by some heralds called Brusk; and in engraving, it is expressed by diagonal lines drawn from sinister chief points, and traversed by horizontal ones. P. 1.

TENT. P. 40, f. 25.

Figure 26 is a Tent as borne by Lindsey, viz., A Tent az. fringed and semée of stars or, ensigned with a pennon gu. See also Pavilion and Sperver.

TENT-ROYAL, or Royal Tent. P. 40, f. 27.

TENTER-HOOKS, two different shapes. P. 41, f. 24.

TERGANT, or Tergiant. The same as Recursant.

TERRAS, or Terrasse. The representation of a piece of ground at the base of the shield, and generally vert.

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. See Globe, and P. 39, f. 2 and 5.

TERWHITT. A Lapwing. P. 33, f. 55.

TESTE A LA QUEVE, Quise, or Queue. Three fishes, etc., lying one upon the other, so that the head of each is between the other two, may be blazoned two fishes, in saltire, debraised by another in pale, the tail erect.

It is also called a *Trien* of fishes, lying cross, the heads and tails interchangeably posed; it is also termed *Testes aux queues*, i.e. heads to tails. P. 32, f. 25.

TETE. The head.

TETRAGONAL PYRAMIDS. Piles are generally considered to represent wedges; but they are sometimes borne triangular, and also square, in which latter case they may be termed square piles, or tetragonell pyramids reversed. P. 6, f. 40.

TEXT-LETTERS are borne in several Coats of Arms. See Letters.

THATCH-RAKE. An instrument used in thatching, P. 39, f. 12, borne by the name of Zakesley.

THATCHER'S HOOK. Same as Thatch-Rake.

THEMIS. The Goddess of Justice. P. 35, f. 7.

THEUTONS, Teutonic, German, Tholose, or Thoulouse Cross. P. 8, f. 39.

THIGH-BONE. See Shin-bone.

THISTLE. The Badge of Scotland. P. 3, f. 21.

THISTLE, slipped and leaved. P. 44, f. 5.

THISTLE, ORDER OF. See Knighthood.

THOISON, or Toison d'or. The golden fleece. P. 22, f. 29.

THOMAS, ST. CROSS OF. P. 8, f. 28, with an escallop in centre.

THONG. A strap of leather for fastening anything; also the lash of a scourge. P. 42, f. 41.

THORN TREE. P. 45, f. 42.

THORN, CROWN OF. P. 43, f. 3.

THORR'S HAMMER, Fylfot, or Gammadion. q.v.

THOULOUSE-CROSS. The Crosses at P. 8, f. 36 and 39 are both so termed by Randle Holme.

THREE, Two, and One. Terms to denote the position of six charges, viz.: Three in chief, two in fesse, and one in base. P. 2, f. 39.

THREE. Three charges of any kind on a field are always placed two and one, P. 22, f. 45, unless otherwise described as three stirrups in pale. P. 14, f. 43.

THREE-QUARTERED, or In train aspect. Shewing three fourths of an animal.

THRESTLE, or Trestle. A hawk's perch. P. 43, f. 18.

THROUGHOUT. Extending to the sides of the escutcheon as a Cross Pattée throughout. P. 9, f. 7.

THRUSH. A song bird. P. 34, f. 45.

THUNDER, CROSS OF. P. 37, f. 43.

THUNDERBOLT. The emblem of Jupiter. P. 37, f. 44.

It is sometimes blazoned Jupiters Thunderbolt.

THYRSUS. A rod surmounted with a fir-cone, or a bunch of vine leaves or ivy, with grapes or berries, carried by Bacchus, and the Satyrs, Mænads, and others, during the celebration of religious rites. Beneath the garland or fir-cone the Thyrsus ends in the

sharp point of a spear, a puncture from which induces madness. Two Thursi in Saltire, borne by the family of Fructuozo.

TIARA, or Triple Crown. The Papal Crown. P. 40, f. 59.

TIARA, or Triple Crown, with clouds in base, issuing rays as borne in the Arms of the Drapers' Company. i.d. f. 55.

TIERCE, Tiercée, or Tierced. Divided into three equal parts.

TIERCE IN BEND. P. 21, f. 39.

TIERCE IN FESSE. f. 37.

TIERCE IN GIRONS, or Gyrons. f. 40.

TIERCE IN GYRONS ARONDIS. P. 19, f. 45.

TIERCE IN MANTLE. P. 21, f. 36.

TIERCE IN PAIRLE. f. 35.

TIERCE IN PALE, or en Pal. f. 38.

TIERCE IN PILE. f. 41.

TIERCE'S THREE. Sa Three Tierces or; the Arms of Bourbourg. P. 22, f. 34.

TIGER AND MIRROR, borne by Sibel. P. 28, f. 14.

TIGER NATURAL. i.d. f. 13.

TIGER HERALDIC. Is depicted with a hooked talon at the nose, and with tufts as P. 28, f. 19.

TIGER HERALDIC, head of erased. f. 20.

TIGES AND FEUILLES. Terms applied to fruits when represented with stalks and leaves.

TILLAGE RAKE-HEAD. P. 39, f. 12.

TILT. See Tournament.

TILTING SPEAR. Always depicted, if not named to the contrary, with bur and vamplate. P. 35, f. 15.

The Bur is a broad ring of iron behind the place made for the hand on the tilting spear; which bur is brought to the rest, when the tilter charges his spear; serving there to secure and make it easy to direct.

The Vamplate is the broad piece of steel that is placed at the lower part of the staff of the spear for covering the hand, and may be taken off at pleasure. It sometimes resembles a funnel in shape. f. 23.

TILTING SPEAR, broken, or broken tilting spear; in blazon, implies the bottom part only. P. 37, f. 11.

TIMBERED. See Anchor.

TIMBRE, or Tymbre. According to J. G. Nichols in the Herald, and Genealogist is a "Crest," but C. Boutell, in his Heraldry, Historical and Popular, gives Timbre as the *Helm* when placed above the shield in an achievement of arms.

Heaume and *Timbre* are also used to express

those things that are without the Escutcheon to distinguish the Degree of Honour and Dignity, such as Crowns, Coronets, etc. It is taken in particular for the Helmet.

TIME, The Emblem of. P. 35, f. 29.

TINCTURES. Under this term are included the colours used in Coat Armour, which are divided into three classes.

1st. *Metals*; i.e. *Or*, the metal gold; and *Argent*, *Silver*, the former is represented in engraving by dots, the later is left quite plain.

2nd. *Colours*; *Gules*, expressed in engraving by perpendicular lines. *Azure*, by horizontal lines from side to side. *Sable*, by horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other. *Vert*, by diagonal lines from dexter to the sinister. *Purpure*, by diagonal lines from sinister to dexter. *Tenne*, by diagonal lines from sinister to dexter, crossed by horizontal lines. *Sanguine*, by diagonal lines from dexter to sinister, and from sinister to dexter, crossing each other.

3rd. *Furs*: Which are generally reckoned to be six in number, but some writers have made them amount to eleven.

Ermine: A white field, with black tufts.

Ermines: Black field, with white tufts.

Erminois: A gold field, with black tufts.

Peau: Black field, with gold tufts.

Vair: White and Blue, represented by figures of small escutcheons, ranged in lines, so that the base argent is opposite to the top azure.

Counter-Vair: The same as the above, only the figures of escutcheons are placed base against base, and point against point.

Vaire en point: Figures standing exactly one upon another point upon flat.

Vaire or Warrie: When the escutcheons forming the Vair are of more than two tinctures.

Vaire ancient: Represented by lines nebuly separated by straight lines.

Potent: Resembles the head of crutches.

Potent, *Counter-potent*: Also termed *Cuppa*, or *Varry Cuppa*. (P. 22, f. 40.)

All these examples are on Plate 1.

You must observe that it is not usual to place metal on metal, nor colour on colour. There are some exceptions to this rule, but it is considered bad heraldry.

Some Authors blazon the Arms of Sovereigns by Planets, of Peers by Precious stones, etc. See Paradigm at Plate 1.

When any beast, bird, or charge is represented in its natural colour, it is blazoned proper, abbreviated ppr.

TINES, or Tynes. Antlers upon the horns of a stag. In blazoning, their number, and tincture must be named.

TIPPED. When the ends of a truncheon, etc., are of a different tincture from the other part. P. 36, f. 16.

TIRA. See Tiara.

TIRRET. A manacle, or handcuff. P. 42, f. 39.

TIRWHIT. See Lapwing.
 TITYRUS. See Musimon.
 TOAD. A small batrachian reptile. P. 30, f. 10.
 TOBACCO PLANT. P. 44, f. 31.
 TOBACCO LEAF, borne by Hutton. i.d.
 TOD. A Fox, borne by the name of Todhunter.
 TOISON D'OR. The golden fleece. P. 22, f. 29.
 TOMAHAWK. An Indian war-axe, depicted as a Pole-axe. P. 37, f. 27.
 TOMBS. See Monuments.
 TOMB-STONE. P. 42, f. 53.
 TONGS. See Closing Tongs. P. 41, f. 23.
 TONGYS. Langued, or tongued.
 TON. See Tun.
 TOOTH. A fanged tooth. P. 42, f. 52.
 TOPAZ. A precious stone, used to express gold in blazoning by precious stones.
 TOP-BOOTS. P. 38, f. 15.
 TOPS. Also termed playing tops. P. 42, f. 29.
 TOR, or Conical-hill.
 TORCE, or Torse. See Wreath.
 TORCH. A flambeau, or firebrand. P. 41, f. 47.
 TORGANT. See Torqued.
 TORN. An ancient name for spinning wheel.
 TORQUED. Wreathed, bowed-embowed. P. 30, f. 28, No. 2, and f. 55.
 TORQUED. A dolphin haurient is sometimes said to be a Dolphin Torqued. P. 32, f. 2.
 TORQUENED. The same as torqued.
 TORTEAU, (plural Torteaux) a red roundle, termed in French cerises, cherries. P. 1. By some termed Wastell-cake.
 TORTEYS. An old term for Torteux.
 TORTILLE. Nowed, twisted, or wreathed. P. 30, f. 25.
 TORTOISE. Always depicted as. P. 30, f. 5, if not expressed to the contrary.
 TOUCHSTONE. See Flintstone.
 TOURNAMENTS, Tilts, and Justs. These exercises were always performed on horseback, (although the riders when both were dismounted, might continue the combat on foot,) and were called Justs, because they partook of the nature of regular battle, or because the knights directed their horses straight at each other—and Tournaments—from the French "Tourner," because great skill was required in wheeling and handling the charger.

Single Knights tilted with each other, but when two parties engaged in a sort of general action it was termed a tournament. The weapons used were lances, swords, maces, and axes. The lances were sometimes sharp, but more usually had a blunted head, called from its peculiar shape a Cronel. Combats fought entirely on foot are by some writers termed tournaments but improperly. They were always judicial combats, fought "en champ clos" with axes and daggers.

When any knights wished to distinguish themselves by holding a Tournament they caused notice to be given that they would be ready at such a place to meet all comers in the lists, sometimes even naming how many courses they would run with the lance, and how many strokes exchange with sword or axe.

Both those who gave and those who accepted these challenges, appeared armed cap-a-pie, with their Surcoats, Wreaths, Crests, Mantles, Shields, and with their horses Barbed and Caprisoned; their Esquires carrying their pennons of arms before them.

A Knight on coming near the barriers, blew a horn in token of defiance, when the attendant Heralds received his name, bearings, and proof of his gentle blood; though these points were not always insisted on. This being settled, the champions charged each other from opposite ends of the lists after having saluted the President of the Tourney and the Ladies, and if either of them was unhorsed, lost his lance, stirrup, helmet, or wounded his opponents horse, he was vanquished; if both parties broke fairly their lances on each other, in the courses which they had agreed to run, they parted on equal terms.

TOURNE. Turned towards the sinister.

TOWER AND SWORD. Badge of. P. 25, a. f. 8.

TOWER. Always depicted as P. 23, f. 8, unless differently blazoned.

A Tower is said to be *Masoned* when the cement is of a different tincture from the stones.

Az. a fess or. betw. three Towers ar. are borne by Dasent of Ascott. Berks.

TOWER AVANT MUR. P. 23, f. 1.

TOWER BREACHED. i.d. f. 8.

TOWER DOMED. i.d. f. 12.

TOWER INFLAMED. i.d. f. 12.

TOWER with Scaling ladder. i.d. f. 9.

TOWER-TRIPPLE towered chain transverse. i.d. f. 11.

TOWER-TRIPPLE towered. i.d. f. 10, and P. 4, f. 21. See other examples at plate 23.

TOWERED or Turretted. Having towers or turrets.

TOWRE, Pynakelyd and Imbatayled. Old English for Tower, roof and embattlements.

TRACE, Tract, or Traile. The Tressure is so termed by Upton.

TRAFALGAR-MEDAL. P. 25, f. 10.

TRAMELS. A kind of shoe. See Brogue.

TRAMMELS. Same as the above.

TRAILING-PIKE, or leading staff, tasselled as in the armorial bearings of the Artillery Company, London. P. 41, f. 59.

TRAITS. Pieces. See P. 6, f. 24.

TRANCHE. The same as Per Bend.

TRANGLE. A diminutive of the fesse; by some it is called a *bar*, by others a *closet*.

TRANSFIXED. Pierced through. P. 16, f. 17; P. 42, f. 3.

TRANSFLUENT. Applied to water as if running through a bridge. P. 23, f. 19 and 20.

TRANSMUTED. Counterchanged.

TRANSPARENCY, or Transparent. Painted in shadow. See Adumbrated.

TRANSPIERCED. The same as Trans-fixed.

TRANSPOSED. Reversed, or turned contraryways.

TRANSVERSE, Traverse, or Doublet. According to Guillim is a bearing resembling a chevron, which issues from two angles of one side of the shield, and meets in a point about the middle of the other side. P. 21, f. 41. It may issue from either side, dexter or sinister, the point should be mentioned in the blazon.

TRAVERSE, or Transverse. Across the escutcheon horizontally.

TRAVERSE IN POINT. P. 6, f. 31.

TRAVERSED. Facing the sinister.

TRAVERSED. Lying across, as two sceptres in saltire, traversed by a sword in pale. P. 42, f. 47.

TREBLE-CROSS STAFF, or Papal-staff. P. 42, f. 48.

TREBLE-FLAT-BRUSH. P. 41, f. 42.

TRECHEUR. See Tressure.

TREE. Trees in great variety are met with in Coat Armour, e.g. The Alder, Almond, Apple, Aspen, Ash, Banyan, Beech, Birch, Box, Cedar, Cherry, Cocoa, Cotton, Cypress, Date, Elm, Fir, Hawthorn, Linden or Lime, Mahogany, Oak, Olive, Orange, Palm, Pear, Pine, Pollard-Willow, Paradise (Tree of), Poplar, Salix, Savin, Thorn, Walnut, Willow, Yew, etc. See P. 45, f. 31 to 60, and P. 22, f. 7.

In blazoning a Tree you must observe in what condition it appears, whether spread, or blasted; and what kind of Tree it is, whether bearing fruit; if so, it is termed *Fructed*. If a part only is borne, that part must be named as *Stem*, *Stock*, or *Stump*, *Branches*, *Fruit*, *Leaves*, The *Stem*, *Stock*,

or *Stump*, must be described, if standing, as "*erect*"; if fallen, as "*jaçant*"; if torn up by the roots, as "*eradicated*"; if shooting forth leaves, as "*sprouting*," etc. P. 45, f. 56 and 57. A branch with fruit is said to be fructed; if with leaves only, it is termed a branch; when without leaves, it is said to be withered, f. 58; if torn off, it is called slipped. P. 44, f. 56. A branch, if fructed, is always supposed to consist of four leaves. P. 44, f. 53. If unfructed of nine leaves, i.e. three slips set together on one stem. A sprig should have five leaves, and a slip only three. P. 44, f. 52.

TREE, Stem of, erased and sprouting. P. 45, f. 56.

TREE, Stock or Stump of, snagged and erased. i.d.

TREE, Stock of, jaçant eradicated. i.d. f. 57.

TREE, Stem of, coupé, eradicated, and sprouting. i.d.

TREE, Starved or Blighted. i.d. f. 58.

TREFLEE. A bend treflée, as in the arms of the Prince of Wales. P. 16, f. 40. See Rue Crown.

TREFLEE OF TREFOILS. Semée of Trefoils

TREFOIL. Three leaved grass. P. 44, f. 14, No. 1. Trefoil fitched. No. 2. Slipped and Raguled. No. 3. Treble slipped. No. 4. Double slipped. No. 5.

TREFOIL, double slipped raguled coupé. P. 44, f. 15, No. 1. Trefoil stalked, fixed to a twig fesseways. No. 2.

TREILLE, or Trillise. A Lattice, or Trellis, a pattern resembling fretty, but always nailed at each intersection; also termed Trellised cloué. P. 22, f. 37.

TRENCHANT. Cutting, or brandishing.

TRENCHING KNIFE, as borne by Trenchard. P. 41, f. 22. Same as Pruning Knife.

TREPAN. A surgical instrument. P. 42, f. 50.

TRESSURE, or Treschur. The tressure passes round the field in the same shape as the shield. When impaled, it is always to be omitted on the side next the line of impalement. P. 31, f. 9. It is always borne double and flory counterflory as in the royal Arms of Scotland. This is sometimes blazoned the Royal Tressure, or the Tressure of Scotland. P. 2, f. 43; P. 31, f. 11; P. 35, f. 16.

TRESSURE FLEURE. Same as Tressure.

TRESSURE FLORY COUNTERFLORY, on a bordure. P. 35, f. 16.

TRESSURE COUNTER FLOWERED. Same as Tressure-counter-flory.

TRESTLE, Tressel, or Trussel. A three legged stool. P. 41, f. 15.

TREVET, or Trivet. A circular, or triangular frame of iron with three feet. P. 41, f. 13 and 14.

TREWYT. See Trevet.

TRI-ARCHEE. Triple, or Treble-Arched, having three arches. P. 23, f. 19 and 20.

TRIAN ASPECT, IN. Three quartered. See Aspect Trian.

TRIANGLE-IRON. P. 41, f. 10.

TRIANGLE. Cross of Triangles. P. 8, f. 13.

TRIANGLE, IN. Disposed in the form of a triangle.

TRIANGLE, Counter-Triangle, Triangled, or Trianglée. The same as Barry Indented one into the other, or Barry Bendy Lozengy counterchanged. P. 2, f. 36.

TRIANGULAR CASTLE. A castle with three towers. P. 23, f. 4.

TRIANGULAR. Emblem of the Trinity, with the legend. P. 22, f. 1.

TRIANGULAR FRET. P. 42, f. 38. The badge of Tyrell.

TRIANGULAR HARROW. P. 39, f. 9.

TRIANGULAR SOLDERING IRON. Depicted as Plumbers Knife. P. 41, f. 19.

TRIANGLES-INTERLACED. P. 43, f. 56.

TRANSMUTED. Same as Counterchanged.

TRANSPOSED. Reversed.

TRICKING OF ARMS, Arms in Trick, or Tricked. Terms to denote a concise and easy method used by Herald Painters and Engravers in taking down Arms by Abbreviations. P. 2, f. 46.

TRICOLORE, or Tricolour. The emblem of France, of three colours, Blue, White, and Red, and has been successively those of the French Standard for many centuries.

TRICORPORATE. Three bodies conjoined to one head, as three lions Incorporate, or Tricorporated. P. 26, f. 17.

TRIDENT. A three-pronged barbed fork. P. 38, f. 45.

TRIEN. Three. A Trien of fish-fretted. P. 32, f. 26.

TRIMELLS. Az. three Trimels, or Tierces or. the Arms of Warner. P. 22, f. 34.

TRINACRED. See Triquetra.

TRINITY. This Heraldic device which represents the Holy Trinity in an azure field was the heraldic ensign

of the monastery of Grey Friars, called Christ church, in the city of London. It is also blazoned "The Triangular Emblem of the Trinity with the legend." The field is generally gu. P. 22, f. 1.

TRIPARTED. Parted into three pieces, applicable to the field as well as ordinaries and charges. A Cross Triparted. P. 7, f. 30.

TRIPARTED BARWISE. P. 21, f. 37.

TRIPARTED IN BEND. i.d. f. 39.

TRIPARTED FLORY. P. 10, f. 26.

TRIPLE, thrice repeated. As triple towered. P. 23, f. 10.

TRIPLE CROWN. See Tiara.

TRIPLE PLUME OF FEATHERS. Is composed of three rows, one above the other. P. 43, f. 40.

TRIPLE TOWERED GATE, double leaved. P. 23, f. 16.

TRIPPANT, or Tripping. A term applied to beasts of chase, as passant to those of prey. A Stag Tripping. P. 28, f. 43.

TRIPPANT COUNTER, or Counter Trippant. When two animals are walking past each other in opposite directions. P. 28, f. 53.

TRIQUETRA, or Trinacria, of Sicily. The ancient symbol of Sicily, as represented on the gold medal for the Victory of Maida. Three naked legs, in the same form as those at P. 36, f. 26.

TRISTRAM, or Truelove Knots. See Knots.

TRITON. A Sea God. P. 35, f. 11. Neptune with trident. Triton sometimes, but improperly blazoned Neptune, should be represented blowing a Murex (a shell), the Crest of Sykes.

TRIUMPHAL CROWN, or Garland. See Crown Triumphal.

TRIVET. A frame of iron with three supports. P. 41, f. 13 and 14.

TROGODICE'S HEAD ERASED. P. 29, f. 3.

TROIS. Three.

TROMPYTS, or Trompys. Old English for trumpets.

TRONCONNE. Shivered.

TRONONNE. See Tron-onné.

TRON-ONNE ET DEMEMBREE. Cut in pieces, or dismembered, yet the pieces are so placed as to preserve the outline. e.g. A Cross Trononné. P. 8, f. 16.

TROUT. A fish. P. 32, f. 19.

TROWEL. A tool used by bricklayers. P. 41, f. 30.

TRUE-LOVE KNOT. See Knot. P. 43, f. 14.

TRUMPET. A wind instrument. P. 43, f. 22 and 23, No. 4.

TRUNCATED. See Trunked.

TRUNCHEON. A short staff. See Baton.

TRUNDLE. A quill of gold thread, used by Embroiderers, and borne in the arms of their Company. P. 40, No. 1, at f. 4. Trundle, or Quill. No. 2. The centre figure at f. 3 is also termed a Trundle.

TRUNK OF A TREE. See Stock.

TRUNKED. When the main stock of a tree is borne of a different tincture from the branches.

It is also used in the same sense as *Cabossed*.

TRUSSED. A term to express that the wings of birds are closed. It is an unnecessary term, as all birds are always understood to have the wings close to the body, if not otherwise expressed. P. 33, f. 1, 31, etc.

TRUSSEL. See Trestle.

TRUSSING. See Preying.

TUB. See Tun.

TUBB-FISH, or Tubbe. P. 32, f. 39a.

TUBERATED, Gibbuns, Knotted, or Swelled out, as the middle part of the serpent. P. 30, f. 41.

TUCHE-STONE. See Touchstone.

TUCK. A long narrow sword.

TUDOR-ROSE. Is the red rose of Lancaster, and the white rose of York, sometimes quarterly of the two tinctures, or the red rose charged with a white one. See the rose under shield in title page, and P. 3, f. 21.

TULIP. A flower. P. 44, f. 21.

TUFT. A bunch of grass, etc.

TUFTED. A term applied to the small bunches of hair on the Heraldic Tiger, Antelope, etc. P. 28, f. 19.

TUN. A barrel; if not named to the contrary is depicted in a lying position. P. 39, f. 37, No. 1.

TUN AND BOLT, or Bolt in Tun. i.d. f. 37, No. 2.

TUN ERECT, inflamed at the top. i.d. f. 38, No. 1.

TUN, Issuing from the Bung-hole of a, five roses, stalked and leaved. P. 31, f. 28.

TUNIC, Tunique, or Tabard. The surcoat worn by heralds and other officers of Arms distinguished by the general name of Tabard; but the tabard of a King of Arms is properly called a Tunique; that of a Herald, a Plaque; and that worn by a Pur-

suivant, a Coat-of-Arms. All were alike, emblazoned with the Arms of the Sovereign or Noble whom the wearer served, and for this reason a surcoat was also termed 'Houce des Armes.'

TURBOT. A sort of flat fish. A Turbot Naiaint. P. 32, f. 8. A Demi Turbot, tail erect, crest of Lawrence. i.d. f. 9.

TURKEY-CKOCK. A large domestic bird. P. 34, f. 3.

TURKEY-FEATHERS, a Panache of, borne by the family of Harsicke, of South-acre, co. Norfolk. P. 43, f. 41.

TURKS HEAD. See Savage.

TURNED UP. When a cap or cuff is supposed to be folded back so as to show its lining it is said to be turned up. e.g. A Chapeau gu., turned up Ermine. P. 40, f. 54.

TURNIP. A plant. P. 44, f. 59.

The Arms of Damnant are sa. a turnip ppr. a chief or., gutte-de-larmes.

TURNPIKE, or Turnstile, borne by Skipwith. P. 39, f. 40, No. 2; by Woolston. f. 41.

TURQUINE. Azure.

TURRET, as borne in the Arms of Johnson. P. 41, f. 43.

TURRET. A small tower on the top of another. P. 23, f. 10.

TURRETTED, Donjonée. Applied to a tower or wall having small towers upon it. See Castle and Tower, towered or turretted. P. 23, f. 2 and 14.

TURTLE-DOVE. See Dove.

TUSHED. See Tusked.

TUSKED, denté. A term used in blazonry, when the tusks of an animal are of a different tincture from its body.

TWISTED. Wreathed in various ways, as a serpent target tail wreathed, or a serpent torqued. P. 30, f. 28 and 34.

TWISTING. The same as Twisted, or Torqued. See a Serpent Twined, Twisted, or Twisting; i.e. entwined, or turned round any thing. P. 30, f. 58.

TWO AND ONE. When three charges are borne on a field, two in chief, and one in base, they are sometimes blazoned two and one.

This disposition of three charges is always so understood, if not ordered otherwise, and therefore it is unnecessary to use the term two and one; but if more than three charges of the same description are borne in a field their position must be named. e.g. P. 40, f. 17. Seven maseles conjoined, or conjunct

three, three and one. P. 20, f. 39. Five roses in saltier. P. 12, f. 3. For examples of three charges in a field, see P. 31, f. 3, and f. 30 to 35.

TWO HEADED EAGLE. See Eagle, displayed with two heads. P. 33, f. 6.

TWYFOIL, or Dufoil. Two leaved foil, shaped like those of the Trefoil.

TYGER. See Tiger.

TYGER AND MIRROR. See Tiger and Mirror.

TYMBRE. See Timbre.

TYNES. A name given to the branches of the horns of stags. In blazoning their number and tincture must be named; a stag's head attired with ten tynes is borne by the family of Gordon.

TYING. Same as Preying. P. 33, f. 12.

TYRWHITT. A lapwing. P. 33, f. 55.

U

ULLUM, as in the Arms of Lake. P. 39, f. 42, No. 2. See also P. 32, f. 48.

ULSTER BADGE. A shield ar., thereon a sinister hand apaumée, coupé at the wrist, and erect gu. P. 31, f. 12. This is the Badge of a Baronet of Great Britain. See Baronet.

ULSTER KING OF ARMS. See Herald's College.

UMBRACED. The same as Vambraced.

UMBRATED. Shadowed. See Adumbrated.

UN CRI DE GUERRE. The War Cry, or Motto.

UNDATED. Same as Waved.

UNDATYD. Used by Upton for undée.

UNDE, Undée, or Undy. The same as Wavy. P. 17, f. 12.

UNDULATED. Wavy.

UNE DEVISE. The motto.

UNFRUCTED. Slips of laurel, bay, etc., consist of three leaves; the sprig, of five leaves; and the branch, of nine leaves; if fructed, four leaves are sufficient to term it a branch. P. 44, f. 53.

UNGLET. See Unguled.

UNGULED. A term applied to the hoofs of the horse, stag, bull, goat, etc., to express that they are of a different tincture from that of the body of the animal.

UNICORN. An imaginary animal, represented as having the head, neck and body of a horse, the legs of a buck,

the tail of a lion, and a long straight horn growing out of the middle of the forehead. It is well known as the sinister supporter of the present Royal Arms. P. 31, f. 11.

UNICORN PASSANT. P. 27, f. 36.

Demi Unicorn. i.d. f. 37. Head coupé. f. 39. Head erased. f. 38.

UNIFOIL. A plant with a single leaf, like a leaf of the trefoil.

UNION FLAG. The National Ensign of Great Britain, commonly called the Jack, or Union Jack.

In this Union-Flag we have three crosses, viz., that of St. George for England, of St. Andrew for Scotland, and St. Patrick for Ireland; properly combined according to the rules of heraldry, as follows:—On a field az., the cross saltire of St. Andrew ar., surmounted by that of St. Patrick, gu., over all the red cross of St. George, fimbriated of the second. P. 7, f. 21. See Elvin's Anecdotes of Heraldry.

UNION, Cross of the. This form was settled as the badge of the Union between England and Scotland, and is blazoned az., a saltire ar. surmounted of a cross gu. edged of the second.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, Ensign of. P. 25a, f. 15.

UNIVERSITIES, Arms of. See Arms of Community.

UPON, or Above Another. Lying upon it. Also the placing of Arms in pale

UPRIGHT. Erect. Applied to all shell-fish instead of haurient, and to reptiles instead of rampant.

UPSILON. The Greek Y, borne by the name of Clark.

Westenius, de linguâ Græcâ, tells us that Pythagoras invented the Y of the original alphabet, as a representation of the path of life. The foot is said to represent infancy, the two forks, two paths, the one leading to good, the other to evil.

URANUS, or Georgium Sidus. An astronomical sign. P. 23, f. 45.

URCHIN, or Hedgehog. P. 30, f. 11.

URCHIN SEA, or Sea-Urchin. P. 32, f. 49.

URDE. According to Randle Holme, is the singular of Urdée, and implies one projection, as per bend urde. P. 19, f. 8. A Bend Urdée. P. 17, f. 19.

URDEE-CHAMPAINED. P. 15, f. 20.

URDEE. A Cross Urdée is a cross pointed, Champaine, or Aiguisée. P. 9, f. 45.

URDEE, in point paleways. P. 21, f. 29.

URDEE IN POINT, or Contrary Urdée. P. 21, f. 28.

URINANT. Diving. Applied to fish with the head downwards. P. 32, f. 12.

URLE. See Orle.

URN. A vessel, usually largest in the middle. P. 39, f. 39, No. 1.

URUS'S HEAD. A bull's head.

URVANT, or Urved. Turned, or bowed upwards.

V

V. This letter is used to express vert.

VAIR. One of the furs being party-coloured ar. and az., and always so understood, if not named to the contrary. P. 1.

VAIR ANCIENT. Represented by lines nebulée, separated by straight lines in fesse. P. 1.

VAIR COUNTER, or Counter-Vair, or Vairy. Resembles Vair, but the escutcheons are of like tincture immediately under each other. P. 1.

VAIR CUPPA, or Vair Tassy. Is the same as Potent Counter Potent. P. 1.

VAIR IN POINT, formed like vair, but with the bottom points of the shield, falling on the centre of the flat tops of those beneath. P. 1.

VAIR TAFPE. Same as Cuppa.

VAIR EN PAL. The same as Vair.

VAIREE. The same as Vair, with this difference that it may consist of any number of colours, which must be expressed in the blazon as *Vaire erm.*, gn. and az. the Arms of Broase. P. 1.

VAIRY, or Vaire. Same as Vair.

VAIRY-CUPY. Same as Potent Counter Potent. P. 1.

VALLARY CROWN, or Garland. See Crown Vallery. P. 24, f. 17.

VALORY CROWN. Same as Preceding.

VAMBRACED, Vambrace, or Avant bras. Vambrace is armour for the arm, entirely covering it, but *Avant bras*, covering for the fore part only. *Vambraced* implies that the whole limb is covered with armour. P. 36, f. 16, 17 and 19.

VAMPLATE. A gauntlet, or iron glove. P. 38, f. 17.

VAMPLATE, or Vamplet, of a Tilting Spear. The broad piece of steel that is placed at the lower part of the staff of the spear for covering the hand.

VAMPS, or Vampays. An odd kind of short hose, which came down no lower than the ancles.

VANDYKED. A term applied to the cuff or collar of a dress when indented. P. 36, f. 12.

VANE, or Van. A winnowing basket. P. 39, f. 16.

VANE. A small flag, as P. 23, f. 19 and 20. See Weather-cock.

VANNET. Escallop, so termed when depicted without ears. P. 42, f. 42.

VARIEGATED. Diversified with a variety of colours.

VARRIATED, Warriated, or Variated. It is also termed Champagne, cut in the form of Vair. P. 17, f. 19.

VARRY CUPPE. See Cuppa.

VARRY, VARREY. Same as Vair.

VARREY IN POINT. The same as per-fesse Urdée in point palewise. P. 21, f. 29.

VARVELLS, Vervels, or Wervels. The rings attached to the ends of the jesses of a hawk. P. 33, f. 34. See Jesses.

VARVELLED, or Vervelled. Having rings at the ends of the jesses of a hawk. P. 33, f. 34.

VASE. See Chalice.

VEIL. A cover. P. 22, f. 15; P. 36, f. 30.

VELLOPED. See Jeloped.

VENUS. In blazoning by planets, implies vert.

VENUS. The astronomical symbol of Venus is borne by Thoyts. P. 23, f. 45.

VERBLEE. A hunting horn, edged round with metal of different tinctures from the other part.

VERDEE. See Cross Verdée. P. 8, f. 34.

VERDON-KNOT. The same as Harrington Knot. P. 43, f. 9.

VERDOY. An unnecessary term used to denote a bordure charged with eight flowers, leaves, fruit, or vegetables of any kind. P. 13, f. 39.

VERGETTE, or Verget. The same as an Endorse.

VERGETTE. French term for Paly.

VERMEIL. Gules.

VERREY, or Verry. The same as Vair.

VERSANT, Reclivant, or Sursuant. Erected, or Elevated.

VERSE, or Reverse. Reversed.

VERT. Green; expressed in engraving by diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base. See terms, Emerald, Sinople, and Venus. P. 1.

VERTANT AND REVERTANT, or **Verted** and **Reverted**. The same as **Flexed** and **Reflexed**; i.e. formed like the letter S.

VERULES, **Vires**, **Ferruls**, or **Ferrils**. Rings of metal.

VERULED, or **Ferruled**. Terms used to express the ornamental rings round hunting horns, etc. P. 43, f. 24.

VERVELLED. Hawks when the leather thongs which tie on the bells to their legs are borne flotant, with rings at the ends, are said to be jessed, belled, and **vervelled**. P. 33, f. 34.

VERVELS, or **Wervels**. Small rings used by Falconers, and to which the jesses of the hawk are fastened.

VESTED. Habited, or clothed. See an **Arm Vested**. P. 36, f. 9 to 13.

VESTU. When an ordinary has some division on it only by lines, and signifies clothed, as if some garment were laid upon it. P. 12, f. 34 and 35.

VEXILLUM. See **Banderoll**. P. 42, f. 46.

VICTORIA AND ALBERT, The Royal Order of. Badge. P. 24, f. 25.

This Order was Instituted 10th February, 1862. Enlarged 10th October, 1864; 15th November, 1865; and 15th March, 1880.

THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE CROWN OF INDIA.

Instituted 1st January, 1878, to commemorate the assumption of Her Majesty's Imperial title of Empress of India.

Badge. P. 24, f. 30.

These two Orders are confined to Ladies, the Members are entitled to no special precedence.

VICTORIA CROSS. **V.C.** A Military and Naval Badge is a bronze cross, with the Royal Crest in the centre, and underneath which an escroll with the motto "*For Valour*," Instituted by Queen Victoria, 8th Feb., 1856. It is the decoration of *Eminent personal valour*, in actual conflict with the enemy.

The Cross P. 25, f. 11, is suspended by a Blue ribbon, if worn by a Sailor and a Red ribbon if by a Soldier. The date of the act of bravery is inscribed on the centre of the reverse with the name and date of the Action or Campaign in which the honour was won. On the reverse side of the Bar to which the ribbon is attached the Rank and Name of the Recipient is engraved. For every fresh act of bravery equal to the first an additional Bar is granted. A Pension of £10 per annum is bestowed upon non-commissioned officers, and men who receive the Cross; and a further pension of £5 a year is given with each Bar.

By Warrant, bearing date Dec. 13th, 1858, it was declared that Non-Military persons, who, as Volunteers, had borne arms against

the Mutineers in India should be considered eligible to receive the decoration of the Victoria Cross.

VIGILANT. Applicable to the cat when borne in a position as if upon the watch for prey.

VILAINIE. A lion sans vilainie is the upper half of a lion rampant, by which the hinder part is to be understood by the word vilainie, as being in the base point.

VINE-BRANCH FRUCTED. P. 45, f. 8; P. 47

VINE-SLIP FRUCTED. P. 20, f. 21.

VINE.HOOK. See **Pruning hook**.

VINE LEAVES. P. 45, f. 8.

VIOLA. The tenor violin and violoncello. P. 43, f. 25.

VIOLET. Stalked and leaved. P. 44, f. 24.

VIOLIN, as borne in the Arms of Sweeting. P. 43, f. 25.

VIPER, or **Vipera**. See **Snake**.

VIRES. See **Verules**.

VIRGIN AND CHILD, depicted as P. 35, f. 1.

VIROLE. The ring or mouth-piece of the bugle-horn.

VIROLLED. See **Veruled**.

VIROLS. The rings which commonly encircle bugle-horns.

VISARD, or **VIZARD**. A mask, borne by the name of **Vizard**.

VISCOUNT. Hereditary title next to an Earl. A Viscount is Right Honourable, and is styled "My Lord." His sons and daughters are "Honourable."

VISCOUNT'S CORONET. P. 24, f. 45.

VISITATIONS. The Clarenceux and Norroy Kings of Arms were empowered by their commission to hold Visitations in their respective provinces, either personally or by deputy.

Accordingly they were accustomed to issue notices to the bailiffs of the different hundreds in each county, warning them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen resident therein to appear before the King of Arms or his Deputy at the time and place by him appointed. They were to bring with them such Arms and Crests as they used and wore, with their descents, pedigrees, and patent of Arms, and the necessary evidence to justify them; in order that the King of Arms might duly record them if found correct; or on the other hand, to reject, and degrade all such persons as falsely, and without good reason had taken the title of Esquire and Gentleman upon them, and cause their names to be proclaimed as infamous at the Assize of Arms, or General Session, held by him at some central place in his province. Those who failed

to answer to this summons were warned to appear personally, on a day specified, before the Earl Marshal, under a penalty of ten pounds.

In case of a petition to the Earl Marshal for a grant of Arms, an order was directed by him to the King of Arms of the province in which the petitioner resided, who accordingly formed a fitting coat, which, with the sanction of the Earl Marshal, was duly blazoned and registered at the Visitation. The King of Arms also, during his progress, might visit all Churches, Castles and Houses in his province, and there pull down or deface any bearings contrary to the laws of Arms which he might find. The records of these Visitations are perhaps the most comprehensive of all our repositories of genealogical information; inasmuch as they contain an authoritative list of pedigrees, and the exact blazon of each coat as it was issued or confirmed by the Heralds. The original of these records are for the most part in the College of Arms; but some few of the originals, and copies of most of the others, are to be found in the Library of the British Museum, which is very rich in Heraldic M.S.S.

The first Visitation on record took place A.D. 1528, in Staffordshire, but in the majority of the other counties they are not mentioned till 1530. The last Visitation was held in Middlesex, 1687.

VISOR. See Vizor.

VIUDE. Voided.

VIURE, Wiure, or Wyer. See Wiure.

VIVRE. A narrow fillet dancette, and may be placed in fesse or otherwise. P. 12, f. 28.

VIZARD. See Visard.

VIZOR, Garde-Visure, Beaver, or Beauvoir. That part of the helmet which defends the face, and which can be lifted up or put down at pleasure. A Helmet, with vizor raised. P. 38, f. 10. An Esquire's Helmet, with vizor down. P. 24, f. 12.

VOIDED. A term applicable to any ordinary when the middle is removed so that the field is seen through it, as a Cross Voided. P. 7, f. 20; P. 10, f. 29, and f. 10. P. 14, f. 8, a Pale Voided. P. 15, f. 11, a Chevron Voided.

VOIDER, or Voyder. An ordinary resembling a flanch, but is not so circular. P. 5, f. 41.

VOL. In blazon, implies two wings conjoined as P. 33, f. 26, No. 2. A Demi Vol is a single wing. f. 26, No. 1.

VOLANT, or Volans. Flying. P. 34, f. 60.

VOLANT DIVERSELY. Flying about indiscriminately as P. 30, f. 20.

VOLANT EN ARRIERE, and Volant tergiant, when flying, shewing the back. P. 33, f. 18.

VOLENTES VOLARE, or Assorant. Is said of buzzards, or such like birds, with long legs, that are depicted as if rising.

VOLUTED. Spirally curled. A Serpent Voluted. P. 30, f. 49.

VOMITING. Sending forth. P. 28, f. 12; P. 27, f. 24.

VORANT, Swallowing, Devouring, or Gorging. Terms applied to animals, fish, etc., in the act of swallowing anything. P. 30, f. 55, and P. 32, f. 5.

VOYDED. See Voided.

VOYDES DU CHAMPS. Mascles.

VULNERATING. The same as Vulning.

VULNED. Wounded, and bleeding. P. 42, f. 1.

When an animal is wounded with an arrow, the arrow should not pierce through the animal; the proper term in that case is transfixed.

VULNING. A term applied to the pelican, which is always depicted wounding her breast. P. 33, f. 37.

VULTURE. A rapacious bird. P. 33, f. 36.

W

WAGON. A four-wheeled carriage. P. 41, f. 52.

WAKE'S KNOT. P. 43, f. 10. No. 2.

WALES, Arms of. Quarterly or. and gu. four Lions passant guardant counter changed. See Title Page.

WALES, Badge of. A Dragon passant wings elevated and endorsed gu., upon a mount vert. P. 5, f. 21.

WALES, Prince of. Badge of the. P. 6, f. 21.

WALL embattled in bend sinister. P. 18, f. 43.

WALLED, or Murallée. Covered with a representation of Masonry. P. 3, f. 11.

WALLET. See Scrip. P. 40, f. 39.

WALLET OPEN. P. 40, f. 41.

WALLET and Staff. i.d. f. 40.

WALNUT-LEAF. P. 45, f. 28.

WALNUT TREE. P. 45, f. 38.

WAR-BILL. The centre figure at P. 41, f. 22.

WAR-CRIE, Cri-de-guerre. See Motto and Cri-de-guerre.

WAR MEDALS. See Medals.

WAR-WOLF. Also termed a Were-Wolf, Wher-Wolf, or Wolf-Man, P. 30, f. 18. As borne by the name of Dickeson, or Dickison.

Supposed to be a man living a wolf's nature—a genus I imagine far from being extinct.

WARDEN. A pear; sometimes so called in armory, borne by the name of Warden, in allusion to the name.

WARRIATED, Champagne, Urdée, etc. A Cross so termed. P. 9, f. 45. A Bend Warriated. P. 17, f. 19.

WASSAIL-BOWL. Same as Bowl.

WASTEL-CAKES. Round cakes of bread. P. 39, f. 17. According to Guillim, the same as Torteaux. See Manchet.

WATER. There are two ways of representing this in Heraldry; anciently, it was symbolized by the field, or a portion of it being barry wavy, argent, and azure. P. 22, f. 15 and 16.

It is now however frequently borne proper as at f. 13, and 14.

WATER-BUBBLES. See Bubble.

WATER-BOUGET, or Water-budget. A vessel anciently used by soldiers for the conveyance of water to the camp. The Water-budget is depicted in different ways, as P. 42, f. 20 to 24. The last is the most common. See Water bags

WATER-BAGS, or pair of Dossers. Also termed Water-bags, hooped together, and borne by the name of Banister. P. 42, f. 21.

WATER-CRESS AND LEAVES. P. 44, f. 41.

WATER-LIZARD. See Asker.

WATER-POT. A fontal, called a Scatebra, out of which naiads and river-gods are represented as pouring the waters of rivers, over which they are fabled to preside.

WATER-SPANIEL. See Spaniel. P. 29, f. 27.

WATER-WHEEL. P. 38, f. 51.

WATERLOO MEDAL. P. 25, f. 12.

WATERY. The same as Wavy, or Undée. P. 7, f. 9.

WATTLED. When the gills of a Cock, or Cockatrice, are of a different tincture from the head it is said to be Wattled.

WAVED. Same as Wavy.

WAVED-SWORD. P. 38, f. 19.

WAVES OF THE SEA. P. 22, f. 13.

WAVY, or Wavée, Undée, or Undy. P. 1.

WEAR, Weave, or Weir. A dam or fence against water, made with stakes and twigs of osier, wattled, or inter-

woven. By some Heralds, termed a Haie. P. 2, f. 47. A Weir in fesse, borne by the name of Williams.

WEASEL. A small carnivorous quadruped. P. 30, f. 14.

WEATHER-COCK, or Vane, as borne in the arms of Fitz-Alwyn, the first Mayor of London. P. 43, f. 55.

WEAVERS-SHUTTLE. P. 40, f. 2.

WEDDING-FAVOURS, as borne in the Arms of Latter. P. 43, f. 14.

WEDGE, or Stone-bill. A tool used to split timber. P. 41, f. 42.

WEEL, or Fish-Weel, for catching fish. P. 38, f. 55.

Fish-Weel, with handle. f. 56 and 58. The Weel as f. 57 is borne by the family of Wyllie.

WEIR. See Wear.

WELK, Welke, Whelk, or Wilke. A shellfish, borne by the name of Shelley. P. 32, f. 54.

WELL. As borne by the name of Caldwell, P. 31, f. 19, without the Vine and Columbine.

WELL, with frame and handle, borne by Coucher. P. 39, f. 34.

WELL, with Vine and Columbine branches as borne by Goldwell. P. 31, f. 19. Termed a Golden-well.

WELL-BUCKET, as borne by the name of Pemberton. P. 39, f. 35, No. 1.

WELT, or Edge. A narrow bordure.

WELTED, or Edged. Having a narrow bordure. P. 4, f. 3. Observe the difference between Edged and Fimbriated. f. 5.

WERE. An old term for Vair, or Varry.

WERVELS, or Varvells. See Vervels.

WHALE. A Whale haurient. P. 32, f. 3.

WHALE's head erased. i.d. f. 4.

WHARROW-SPINDLE. An instrument formerly used by women to spin with, whilst walking, by sticking the distaff in their girdles, and whirling round the spindle pendent to the thread. Borne by the name of Clinton. P. 40, f. 3.

WHEAT. Of frequent use in Armory. A wheat ear, a wheat stalk bladed and eared. When in a sheaf it is termed a Garb. P. 45, f. 13 and 14.

WHEAT Big. An old provincial term for Barley borne by the name of Bigland. P. 45, f. 16.

WHEAT Guinea, An Ear of. A kind of bearded wheat similar to the last, borne by the name of Graindorge. f. 16.

WHEAT-SHEAF. A Garbe, or Garb. See Garb.

- WHEEL, or Cart Wheel. P. 41, f. 53.
Demi, or half wheels, are wheels divided pale-ways; three such are borne by the name of Wheeler.
- WHEEL-CATHERINE, or Katherine-wheel. See Catherine-Wheel and P. 41, f. 54.
- WHEEL, or Fish-Wheel. See Fish-Wheel.
- WHEEL of a Mill. See Mill-Wheel.
- WHEEL SHUTTLE. See Shuttle.
- WHEAT-HERYS. An old term for Wheat ears.
- WHINTAIN. See Quintain.
- WHIPS stringed and knotted. As in the Arms of Crowland Abbey. Also termed a Scourge. P. 42, f. 41.
- WHIRLPOOL, or Gorges. Represents water, argent and azure, and invariably covers the whole field as P. 22, f. 6, borne by the name of Gorges. The family of Chellery bear ar, a whirlpool gu.
The Whirlpool is sometimes represented by a number of rings one within another.
- WHISTLE. See Boatswain's-Whistle. P. 38, f. 43.
- WHITE. A word used instead of Argent, for the lining of Mantles, which is of a pure white fur, which some call the livits skin. White is used in painting for argent, or silver.
- WHITE ENSIGN, or St. George's Ensign. See Ensign.
- WHITING. A fish. P. 32, f. 23.
- WHITTAL'S, or Wittal's head. A man's head with short horns. P. 36, f. 46.
- WILD-BOAR. See Boar.
- WILD-CAT. See Cat a Mountain.
- WILD-MAN. See Savage.
- WILLOW, or Salix. P. 45, f. 35. A Pollard Willow. f. 36.
- WIMBLE, or Wine-piercer. P. 41, f. 32.
- WINDMILL. P. 38, f. 49, and f. 50.
- WINDMILL Sails. i.d. f. 50.
- WINDOW GRATING. P. 40, f. 22.
- WINDSOR HERALD. See Heralds College
- WINE-PIERCER, or Wine-broach. An instrument to tap wine casks. P. 41, f. 32.
- WING. A single wing is termed in Armory a Demi vol; and two wings when endorsed are termed a Vol. P. 33, f. 26.
Wings are always undertood to be those of the eagle unless named otherwise.
- WING-SINISTER. The same as demi vol. P. 33, f. 26.
- WINGS conjoined in base, or Wings erect conjoined. P. 33, f. 27.
- WINGS conjoined in lure, or Wings inverted. P. 33, f. 28.
- WINGS endorsed. The Dragons wings. P. 5, f. 21, are endorsed.
- WINGED. Having wings, or adorned with wings as a winged heart. P. 42, f. 5.
- WINGED COLUMN. P. 43, f. 51.
- WINNOWER BASKET, or Shruttle. P. 39, f. 16.
- WISALLS, or Wisomes. The leaves or tops of carrots, parsnips, or other edible roots; are so blazoned by Randle Holme
- WITHERED BRANCH. Also termed a Starved branch. P. 45, f. 58.
- WITHERED TREE. Blighted or starved. i.d. f. 58.
- WITHIN. When an ordinary, or charge is entirely surrounded by anything, it is said to be within. e.g. A Saltire within a bordure. P. 20, f. 42. A Manche within an orle of fleur-de-lis. P. 5, f. 37.
- WITTAL'S HEAD. A man's head with short horns, coupéd below the shoulders. P. 36, f. 46.
- WIVRE, Wyer, Viure, and Viurie. A narrow fillet, generally netu'y, it may be placed in bend, in fesse, or otherwise. P. 4, f. 17. P. 22, f. 35.
- WIVRE, or Vivre. A Diminutive of the dancette. See Vivre.
- WIVERN, Wiveron, or Wyvern. An imaginary animal, the upper part resembling what is called a Dragon; with two legs; and the lower, a serpent. P. 27, f. 11.
- WIVERN, tail nowed. i.d. f. 12.
- WIVERN, sans wings. i.d. f. 13.
- WIVERN, sans legs. i.d. f. 14.
- WIVERN'S HEAD COUPED. P. 27, f. 25.
- WOLF-HERALDIC. P. 28, f. 8.
- WOLF. i.d. f. 9.
- WOLF-SEJANT. i.d. f. 10.
- WOLF'S HEAD ERASED. i.d. f. 11.
- WOLF, Marine. The seal. P. 29, f. 51.
- WOLF-TRAP. P. 41, f. 4.
- WOLF-WERE, or Wolf-man. See War-wolf.
- WOMAN. Woman's head, and demi-woman; also blazoned by the term Lady.
A woman's head and neck when coupéd below the breast, the head wreathed with a garland of roses, and crowned with an antique crown is always blazoned a maiden's head. P. 22, f. 24. When the hair is depicted as loosely flowing, it is termed dis-

- hevelled; as the Crest of Ellis, viz., a woman naked, her hair dishevelled ppr. P. 35, f. 6. See also term Lady.
- WOMAN'S BREAST, distilling drops of milk. P. 43, f. 34.
- Borne by the name of Dodge and Piddock.
- WOOD, or Hurst. A small group of trees. P. 45, f. 60.
- WOOD-BILL, Wood-hook, or Forest-bill. P. 41, f. 22.
- WOODBINE. The same as Honeysuckle. P. 45, f. 1.
- WOODBINE LEAF. P. 45, f. 27.
- WOODCOCK. A bird of passage. P. 34, f. 48.
- WOOD-LOUSE. P. 30, f. 7.
- WOODMAN. The same as Wild-man, or Savage. P. 35, f. 24.
- WOODMARTIN. See Martin.
- WOODPECKER. A bird. P. 33, f. 45.
- WOOD-PIGEON. P. 34, f. 39.
- WOODWIFT. A wild man, or savage. P. 35, f. 24.
- WOOL-CARD. An instrument for carding wool. P. 40, f. 10.
- WOOL-COMB, or Jersey Comb. P. 40, f. 12.
- WOOL-PACK, or Wool-sack. P. 40, f. 19.
- WOOL-PACK, corded. i.d. f. 20.
- WORDS. Are used as charges in many Coats of Arms. e.g. Netherlands in the Arms of Jones, Bart. Trafalgar in the Arms of Collingwood. Orthes, in those of Harvey, etc.
- WOUND. A term used by Bossewell, to express the roundle when tintured purple.
- WOUNDED. See Vulned.
- WOYDYD. Same as voided.
- WOYDYRS. Old term for four quarters.
- WRAPPED, Wrapt, Enwrapped, or Entwined. The same as Entwined.
- WREATH, Torse, or Torce. Is a garland, chaplet, or attire for the head.
- The wreath, upon which the Crest is placed, is of silk, composed of two different tinctures twisted together, and showing six folds., three of each tincture, and the tinctures of the wreath are with few exceptions, those first mentioned in blazoning the coat of arms. The Wreath is placed between the helmet and the crest which are fastened together by it. P. 47. In some instances crowns or coronets supply the place of the wreath, P. 21, f. 21, but Crests are always understood to be placed upon a wreath, when not ordered to be borne upon a Crown, Coronet, Cap, or Chapeau. When a wreath composed of silk, is placed round the temples of a man, it should have two bows with strings at the sinister end. P. 36, f. 37.
- WREATH CIRCULAR. As borne in the Arms of Jocelyn. P. 43, f. 45.

- WREATHED. Encircled with a wreath; as a head wreathed. P. 36, f. 37.
- Savages are frequently wreathed about the temples and loins with oak leaves, ivy, etc., but laurel leaves are always understood if not mentioned to the contrary. A Demi Savage wreathed about the loins. P. 35, f. 25. Ordinaries are sometimes wreathed, as a Fesse wreathed or tortile gules and azure. P. 3, f. 28.
- WREN. A small insessorial bird. P. 34, f. 51.
- WRESTLING-COLLAR, as borne by the family of Gurney, co. Norfolk. P. 43, f. 43.
- WRINCLE-SHELL. See Welk.
- WYN. A vane, or little flag. P. 23, f. 19 and 20.
- WYVERN. See Wivern.
- WYVRE. A viper.

Y

- Y. See Upsilon.
- YARD, or Yard-measure. Depicted as a round rod, with divisions of measurement marked thereon. P. 41, f. 41.
- YARE. See Weir, and P. 2, f. 47.
- YARN, Quill of. See Quill.
- YATES. An old term for Gates.
- YELLOW. Used in painting, instead of gold.
- YEOMAN. The degree below that of Gentleman, and above that of Artificer, or labourer.
- YEW-TREE. P. 45, f. 47.
- YNDE, or Inde. Azure.
- YOKE, or Ox-Yoke. P. 37, f. 57; also termed a Double Ox-Yoke.
- YORK-HERALD. See Herald's College.
- YORK, Rose of. A white rose. P. 25, f. 2.
- YORKIST Badge and Collar, formed of Suns and Roses, linked together with chains. The *White Lion Badge* is generally attached to the Collar, and forms a pendant to it.
- YSSUINGE. Issuing.

Z

- ZODIAC. The Zone of the celestial sphere. A bend sinister, with the three signs of Libra, Leo and Scorpio upon it. P. 18, f. 26. A Fesse Zodiac, or Hemisphere. P. 3, f. 29.
- ZULE, or Zulis. A chess-rook. P. 43, f. 49.

Errata to Plates.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>P. vi.</i> q.v. for quad read quod
 <i>Pl. 1.</i> Line 33, for Sardonix read Sardonyx
 „ 3. No. 23, for Fruille read Feuille
 „ 4. No. 2, for Recouise read Recoursie
 No. 9, for Grice read Griece
 „ 6. No. 13, for Fimberiated read Fimbriated
 No. 20, after Piles add Wavy
 „ 13. No. 21, line 5 after ar. add Crest
 „ 18. No. 15, for Grice read Griece
 „ 19. No. 8, after Point add Urdé</p> | <p><i>Pl. 22.</i> No. 15, for arrayned read arrayed
 „ 24. No. 22, for Knight's read Knight
 „ 26. No. 8, for Cone read Coue
 No. 34, for guard. read reguard
 „ 29. No. 25, for Mastaff read Mastiff
 „ 33. No. 46, for Phesant read Pheasant
 „ 35. No. 23, for Joustiug read Jousting
 „ 36. No. 22, for Spear read Spur
 „ 38. No. 8, for Habergon read Habergeon
 „ 40. No. 59, for Tara read Tiara</p> |
|---|--|

Addenda and Corrigenda to the Dictionary.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>P. 6</i> 2nd col., line 47, for shot read short
 „ 10 <i>Line</i> 31, for Combant read Combatant
 „ 13 2nd col., line 8, for insigna read insignia
 „ 19 <i>Line</i> 49, after with add in
 2nd col., line 52, after BLANCH-LYON add anciently
 „ 22 2nd col., line 49, for Gardbras read Garde-de-Bras
 „ 23 <i>Line</i> 35, for Habergon, read Habergeon
 2nd col., for Gaminiverous read Graminivorous
 „ 26 <i>Line</i> 53, for fn read in
 „ 30 <i>Line</i> 24 and line 30, for LABLE read LABEL
 „ 31 2nd col., line 31, for CLONE read CLOUE
 „ 33 <i>Line</i> 20, for Tan read Tau
 „ 37 2nd col., line 3 from the bottom, for as read at
 „ 38 2nd col., line 24, for Tan read Tau
 „ 39 2nd col., line 22, for Cooped read Couped
 „ 42 2nd col., line 1, for quadrant read quadrat
 „ 64 2nd col., 6 lines from bottom, for ground read ground
 „ 66 <i>Line</i> 25, for and read as
 „ 73 2nd col., line 35, for HOSPITALLARS read HOSPITALLERS, and add at the end of the Article the following, viz.: On the 11th March, 1889, Her Majesty the Queen was graciously pleased</p> | <p>to allow the Members and Honorary Associates of this Order in England to wear generally the Insignia of their respective grades in the said Order, as provided for in the Royal Charter of Incorporation of the 14th May, 1888
 <i>P. 75</i> 2nd col., line 30, for INSIGNA read INSIGNIA
 „ 80 2nd col., line 24, for huadred read Hundred
 „ 84 <i>Line</i> 11, for Dovetaiied read Dove-tailed
 2nd col., line 47, for SEJANT DEXTER. Paw raised, read SEJANT. Dexter paw raised
 „ 85 <i>Line</i> 53, for Quadranglar read Quadrangular
 „ 88 2nd col., line 6, for derived read derived
 2nd col., line 21, for pretencce read pretence
 2nd col., line 26, for Fnneral read Funeral
 „ 93 <i>Line</i> 21, for NORRY read NORROY
 „ 94 2nd col., line 24, for Subordinaries read DIMINUTIVES
 „ 105 2nd col., line 16, for Aarm read Arms
 „ 112 2nd col., 10 lines from bottom, for runnnig read running
 „ 117 <i>Line</i> 18, for SOLON read SOLAN
 „ 120 <i>Line</i> 34, for privelege read privilege
 „ 129 <i>Line</i> 36, for gn. read gu.</p> |
|---|---|



X

B00 453 451 X

OTHER PUBLICATIONS FROM

HERALDRY TODAY

THE ROYAL HERALDRY OF ENGLAND by J. H. & R. V. Pinches
352 pp. Splendidly illustrated. 9 colour plates and 258 black and white illus. 35 pedigrees. Arms of all the English Royal family line down to grandchildren of sovereigns

A EUROPEAN ARMORIAL by R. Pinches and A. Wood
An Armorial of Knights of the Golden Fleece from a 15th Century manuscript. 222 pp. Fine colour plates and illustrations

NEW EXTINCT PEERAGE by L. G. Pine
1884–1971. Only work published on recently extinct peerages. Arms and pedigrees. 368 pp.

CIVIC AND CORPORATE HERALDRY by G. Briggs
Arms of companies, ecclesiastical and educational establishments as well as towns, counties etc. Fully illustrated

RIETSTAP'S ARMORIAL GÉNÉRAL
A Dictionary of Arms from all over the world arranged alphabetically under surnames, 2 vols., 1,200 pp. and 1,328 pp.

ROLLAND'S ILLUSTRATIONS TO RIETSTAP'S ARMORIAL GÉNÉRAL
Illustrations of approx. 85,000 shields of Arms, 6 vols., bound in 3, 4to, 2,029 pp., of illus.

ROLLAND'S SUPPLEMENT TO RIETSTAP'S ARMORIAL GÉNÉRAL
An illustrated series of European family Arms not already appearing in Rietstap's Armorial Général. Vol. I 204 pp. Vol. II A–G 624 pp. Vol. III H–Z 936 pp. Vol. IV 420 pp. Vol. V 456 pp. Vol. VI 356 pp. Vol. VII 340 pp. Vol. VIII 320 pp. Vol. IX Index 244 pp.

ELVIN'S HANDBOOK OF MOTTOES
Borne by the Nobility, Gentry, Cities, Public Companies, etc., 230 pp., arranged alphabetically with translations and names of those to whom they belong

List of new and secondhand Heraldic and Genealogical Books sent on request

HERALDRY TODAY • 10 BEAUCHAMP PLACE • LONDON, S.W.3